

AN ATLAS OF NIGERIAN LANGUAGES



Roger Blench

May be freely quoted but please acknowledge source

2019 Edition

Roger Blench
McDonald Institute for Archaeological Research
University of Cambridge
Correspondence to:
8, Guest Road
Cambridge CB1 2AL
United Kingdom
Voice/ Ans (00-44)-(0)1223-560687
Mobile worldwide (00-44)-(0)7847-495590
E-mail rogerblench@yahoo.co.uk
<http://www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm>

This version: 28 September 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction.....	i
I. Changes to the structure of the Atlas	i
1. Form of the Head-Entries	i
2. Changes in the Language Map.....	i
2.1 From Numbers to Names	i
2.2 Addition of new languages	ii
2.3 Addition and correction of topographic and institutional features	ii
3. New fields.....	ii
3.1 New Media.....	ii
3.2 Literacy and printed materials	ii
3.3 Scripts	iii
3.4 Deaf and sign languages	iv
3.5 Language Status.....	iv
3.6 Second language use.....	iv
3.7 Extinct languages.....	iv
3.8 Documentation status.....	v
3.9 References.....	v
4. Queries	v
4.1 Resolving Queries.....	v
4.2 Unresolved Queries.....	vi
5. Data quality.....	vii
II. Understanding the data.....	vii
1. Definition of a Language	vii
2. Language and ethnicity.....	viii
3. Reclassification of Languages	viii
3.1 Overview.....	viii
3.2 Niger-Congo	ix
3.2.1 Mande	xii
3.2.2 Atlantic	xii
3.2.3 Ijoid.....	xii
3.2.4 Gur	xiii
3.2.5 Adamawa	xiii
3.2.6 Gbaya.....	xiv
3.2.7 Volta-Niger.....	xiv
3.2.7 Benue-Congo	xiv
3.3 Nilo-Saharan	xvi
3.4 Afroasiatic.....	xvii
3.5 Isolates	xix
3.6 Naming of subgroups.....	xx
4. Changes in Language Distribution	xx
4.1 Rural-Rural Migration and language distribution.....	xx
4.2 Rural-Urban Migration and language distribution.....	xx
4.3 Languages spoken by pastoralists.....	xx
4.4 Regions of mixed population.....	xxi
4.5 Distribution of second languages.....	xxi
4.6 Language endangerment and death.....	xxi
4.7 Pattern of language endangerment.....	xxii
Acknowledgments	xxiii
Key to the Index	1
Bibliography	116

FIGURES

Figure 1. Niger-Congo restructured.....	xi
Figure 2. Place of Nigerian Mande languages	xii
Figure 3. Place of Nigerian Fulfulde within Atlantic	xii
Figure 4. Revised genetic tree for Ijò	xiii
Figure 5 . The Volta-Niger languages	xiv
Figure 6. Revised subclassification of Benue-Congo languages	xv
Figure 7. Proposal for the divergence of Bantoid languages	xvi
Figure 8. A proposal for the structure of Nilo-Saharan	xvii
Figure 9. A proposed internal structure for Afroasiatic languages.....	xvii

TABLES

Table 1. Nigerian languages written in Arabic script.....	iii
Table 2. Distribution of languages with no status data by country	xxi
Table 3. Individuals contributing information on particular languages.....	xxiv

PHOTOS

Photo 1. NASFAT sign, Gusau.....	iv
Photo 2. Three members of the Bura deaf community	iv

Introduction

The present electronic document is a completely new edition of ‘An Index of Nigerian Languages’ by David Crozier and Roger Blench (1992), which in turn replaced Keir Hansford, John Bendor-Samuel and Ron Stanford (1976), a pioneering attempt to synthesise what was known at the time about the languages of Nigeria and their classification. It has been renamed the ‘Atlas’ to mark a radical revision of these documents. Since 1990, all new information was either collected in the field by Roger Blench or resulted from personal communications with him, hence his sole authorship of the present version. Many new categories of information have been added since the 1992 edition, largely resulting from technological and social change. The bibliography has been effectively created from scratch, covering a wide range of published and circulated material. A new print version will eventually be created, accompanied by a revised map. An interim map, published by SIL, is available, but it does not necessarily match everything found in this document.

Jos, March, 2019

I. Changes to the structure of the Atlas

1. Form of the Head-Entries

Hansford et al. (1976) established a basic structure for entries, which was updated in Crozier and Blench (1992). The desire to use a common orthography for head-entries has involved the making a series of choices which may not always turn out to be appropriate. The principles used are as follows;

- a. Where a community, through the agency of a literacy committee or a community development association has definitely selected a particular form for use as an ethnonym then that form is used.
- b. Where there is no agreed name, then the name a community uses to refer to itself is preferred.
- c. Where the name of the language and of the people are different, the name of the language is preferred. Thus Fulfulde for Fulbe. In: some cases, where the variation is through the use of different prefixes or suffixes, the convention for Bantu languages is adopted; the variable affix has been deleted and the remaining stem used for both people and language. Thus the Wom people are 'Pere', and the suffixes marking people and language are omitted.
- d. Where this would lead to confusion through a variety of communities using the same name, geographical or other markers are used to make the distinction. Thus in the case of Basa, region names, such as 'Basa-Benue' are used, even though the people themselves do not use these names. In: the case of Yungur, where various peoples call themselves by the same name, 'Bəna, the outsiders' names, Lala and Roba, are retained.
- e. An alternative situation is where undefined dialectal differentiation has led to a variety of different names for people and language within one language. Thus the Longuda have four different versions of their name. In: this case the usual name, 'Longuda', is retained.
- f. Where the community's own name is unknown the most common reference name is preferred, except where this is apparently pejorative.
- g. Where a reference name has been adopted from a community's own name, it is usually cited without tone marks or other diacritics. Subdots are so widely accepted in Nigeria that they constitute an exception.
- h. Phonetic symbols such as schwa 'ə' and eng 'ŋ' are not generally used in head-entries although the implosives and ejectives such as ɓ, ɗ, and ƙ are acceptable. The exception is where the correct name is known but the community has made no decision about the form to adopt. Thus the Kotoko name Afadə (Afadə) has been used until an alternative is accepted.

The consequence of this is that reference names will continue to be in a state of flux.

2. Changes in the Language Map

The language map accompanying the Index has inevitably changed substantially since the first edition and it is worth tabulating the types of changes that have occurred. SIL Nigeria has begun to publish maps independently of the text here. The first edition was 2016, and a recent version was published in July 2019. These are so far only available in hard copy from SIL, Nigeria.

2.1 From Numbers to Names

The map accompanying the first edition had numbers assigned to individual languages. This has the advantage of taking up less space on the map but it was extremely difficult to actually find the less well-known languages. In the present version, language names have been placed on the map. No significance should be attached to the point size in which the names are printed which is usually the largest that will fit in the space available. The use of names makes for easier cross referencing between the index and the map and this has helped in the elimination of certain inconsistencies in the first map.

- a) detailed maps of complex regions
- b) maps to show the migrations of pastoral groups
- c) maps of the distribution of major *linguae francae*, and other important socio-linguistic features.

2.2 Addition of new languages

Since the second edition of the Index, approximately thirty previously unreported languages have been recorded and in some cases, dialects or dialect clusters have been split into their component members following more detailed research.

2.3 Addition and correction of topographic and institutional features

The outline of Nigeria used in the first edition of the map was schematic and so did not include water-bodies such as the lagoon region of Lagos, for example. Also Lake Chad was noted but no open water marked. Since the 1970s, a large number of dams and barrages have been built, especially in Northern Nigeria and the lakes formed by backing up now cover sizeable land areas. These have been traced from Landsat imagery. It is generally assumed that no language is spoken 'on' a water body, although this is clearly not the case on Lake Kainji, where Sarkawa and Reshe fishermen inhabit islands within the Lake. Lake Chad, by contrast, has virtually disappeared and almost all the land area within Nigeria is inhabited, and is so represented.

The first edition of the map did show some of the main National Parks. The present version of the map adds some more National Parks and also a number of significant Forest Reserves. Ordinance Survey maps show a very large number of Forest Reserves, but many of them are inhabited and are thus for language mapping purposes treated as absent.

Another addition has been the inclusion of urban areas where these are sufficiently large as to constitute a significant region of the map and are known to be polyglot and cannot therefore be assigned to a particular language. The most important of these are Lagos and Kaduna urban areas. Other large urban areas, such as Enugu, Ibadan and Kano are considered to be sufficiently homogeneous linguistically as to not require special treatment.

3. New fields

3.1 New Media

Since the earlier editions, much has changed in the technology of language dissemination; no reference was made even to radio and television in previous syntheses. Now both the internet and SMS text-messaging have to be considered. Indeed, text-messaging and the possibilities of transmitting texts in particular languages may turn out to be crucial to their acceptance among the next generation of speakers.

- The last decade has seen a major expansion in the numbers of languages broadcast on radio and television, partly because of the growth of private stations.
- Benue State, for example, broadcasts on the radio in eight languages
- However, there is no single source to refer to for information on this, although it clearly affects language vitality and dialect choice
- Since 2005, social media now affects how Nigerians communicate.
- Texting and contributions on Facebook, Twitter etc. have become popular and informal solutions to orthographic problems develop which are at variance with the established orthography
- New 'apps' such as the ability to see a text scroll by on smartphone and hear it read simultaneously are working for Mwaghavul and other languages, with enormous potential for electronic dictionaries, for example. Such dictionaries are now in circulation and are listed in the Index, where these are known
- Larger languages, such as Hausa, Yoruba etc. have a thriving film industry, which support dedicated television channels
- Generally speaking, the Atlas now documents languages in new ways appropriate to the 21st century

Categories for media other than print: such as radio, television, cassettes, film and video have become more important and they are becoming significant in the promotion or otherwise of individual languages. Data on the use of these media would be valuable.

3.2 Literacy and printed materials

Printed materials in Nigerian languages go back to the nineteenth century (Hair 1965). Originally almost all publications were religious in intent, and literacy materials were intended to assist in reading the bible. Secular

material first appeared in Yoruba and later in other southern languages. The first attempt to develop a policy on secular orthographies (and to introduce modern linguistics into their design) was in the early 1950s, when the Government of Northern Nigeria hired Hans Wolff to develop minority writing systems. The outcome was Wolff (1954) which established the orthography for some ten northern languages. Unfortunately, there is very little research on the impact of this material in schools, but at least some of the vernacular education in languages like Mwaghavul dates from this era.

Even today, religious publication remains predominant. The culture of primers for reading has almost disappeared and it may be competence in many minority languages has declined. However, languages such as Yoruba are commonly written and increasingly tone-marked (Photo 1).

Photo 1. Inscription on Alafin's palace



Source: Author photo

There is little reliable information on the incidence and competence of literates in different communities. To know that there is printed material in a language is not to have information on whether literacy is actually a significant feature of a language.

There has, however, been a significant upsurge in interest in minority languages since around 2012, driven largely by the communities and their aspirations. New Reading and Writing books are now being published without the missionary input that was previously essential. Organisations like CONAECDA are pressing state governments to re-introduce vernacular languages in the school system.

Trudell (2018) is a significant overview of language in education in Nigeria. Although its focus is above all on English teaching, it reviews in part the literature on vernacular programmes and in particular Nigerian Government policy in this area. The Federal Government first promulgates a National Policy on Education in 1977 and it has since been revised many times. In particular Trudell (2018) focuses on the contrasts between the 2004 and 2013 versions. Still in 2004, the policy was that all schoolchildren should learn one of the three major languages, Hausa, Yoruba and Igbo. This was never fully implemented and was dropped in 2013, presumably under pressure from other large minorities. An interesting provision is for all children to be taught in the ‘language of the immediate community’ for the first four years. This would have been impossible to implement in practice, but even the expression of the aspiration represents an important step in the development of minority curricula. Similar policies have long been in place in Cameroun, which has a well-developed pattern of minority curricula compared with Nigeria.

3.3 Scripts

Earlier editions of the Index had little to say about indigenous (i.e. pre-European) scripts. The most well-known script falling into this category is the use of adapted Arabic script to write Hausa and other northern languages. Although far behind the use of the Roman alphabet, Islamic revivalism has led to a renewed interest in Arabic script, something also encouraged, ironically, by the Arabic Script initiative supported by Christian organisations. Currently, the following languages are written in Arabic script (**Table 1**);

Table 1. Nigerian languages written in Arabic script

Language	Name	Current	Comment
Arabic	Arabic	Yes	
Hausa	Ajami	Yes	
Fulfulde		Yes	
Kanuri		Yes	
Nupe	Ajami	No	

Warren (2012) is a valuable overview of Arabic script use in Northern Nigeria. The main indigenous script is Arabic, mostly in the form of Ajami. This is quite widespread for Hausa, and is certainly used for Fulfulde and Kanuri. There are poorly catalogued collections of manuscripts in Arabic script which may represent other Nigerian languages. It was used for Nupe and other minority languages, but seems to have died out. There are also ‘dream-scripts’ among the Hausa which have had short-lived followings. Symbolic systems such as the Nsibidi among the Ejagham which have sometimes been described as writing. Apart from this, there are a number of other scripts, all of twentieth century origin, invented by inspired individuals, which have had more or less currency. These are principally for Hausa, but there is also the intriguing Ibibio script (Dalby ref).

3.4 Deaf and sign languages

Another area which has been poorly documented until recently are sign languages, spoken typically by deaf communities but in some case also by hearing individuals. There is a Nigerian sign language, taught in deaf schools, but this derives from American Sign Language (ASL). Information about numbers of users and their competence is extremely sparse. At least one indigenous sign language has been documented, that used by the Bura people in NE Nigeria (Blench 2004 and Photo 3). However, by virtue of sheer numbers, there must be many more waiting to be recorded. Among the Hausa people there is an indigenous sign language which has been documented by Constanze Schmaling (2000 and ff.). A continuing project to create a dictionary of this language has seen eight folios published.

Photo 2. NASFAT sign, Gusau



Source: Courtesy Andy Warren

Photo 3. Three members of the Bura deaf community



Source: courtesy Andy Warren

3.5 Language Status

Language status is a highly controversial area, and much subject to politicisation. In reality, there have been few studies of language viability in recent years, so claims in this area are often either very old, or not very reliable. Restudies usually indicate the status of languages is quite different from previous assertions. The EGIDS scale, used in the Ethnologue is reasonably practical, if good sociolinguistic data exists, but in many cases, languages may be assigned a number on the scale based on nothing but assumed population figures. The statuses in this document have been either verified by the author, or other reliable published source. In cases where there is no data, this is noted.

3.6 Second language use

First and second language use are controversial topics and there are few up-to-date sociolinguistic surveys which provide this type of information. What other languages are commonly spoken by the speakers of particular lects? Where this is known, it is stated under the entry.

3.7 Extinct languages

Nigeria has seen a number of languages go extinct in the twentieth century. Other languages are presumed extinct, in cases where only two aged speakers were alive when a survey was undertaken. Currently, the known extinct languages are given in **Table 2** together with their presumed affiliation;

Table 2. Extinct Nigerian languages

Name	Presumed affiliation
Aja	Chadic
Akpondu	Plateau
Auyokawa	Chadic
Basa-Gumna	Plateau
Basa-Kontagora	Plateau
Cen Tuum	Isolate
Kwacika	Plateau
Damakawa	Kainji
Lere cluster	Kainji
Nigbo	Plateau
Kere-Ziriya	Kainji
Sambuga	Kainji
Shira	Chadic
Sorko	Mande
Teshena	Chadic
Zeem-Tule	Chadic

3.8 Documentation status

Many languages have been classified with no reference to actual documentation. Where I can find no data at all, then I have said so. It may be that a previous researcher had access to data, but if so no trace remains.

3.9 References

The References (Refs) section includes references to documents on the language, usually published or otherwise available. I have divided the references into a number of subcategories;

- Wordlist
- Grammar
- Dictionary
- Survey
- Ethnographic

The references should either be published or should be available for download on the internet.

4. Queries

4.1 Resolving Queries

The first edition of the Index of Nigerian Languages listed the following languages as extinct;

Ashaganna	Fali of Baissa	Shirawa
Auyokawa	Kpati	Taura
Bassa-Kontagora	Lufu	

Further investigations have established the status of some of these languages:

Ashaganna	no further data
Auyokawa	definitely extinct
Bassa-Kontagora	10 speakers alive in 1987, almost certainly now extinct
Fali of Baissa	Spoken by a few individuals on the Falinga Plateau in southern Taraba State. A fragmentary wordlist was recorded by Robert Koops in the early 1970s, suggesting that the language is clearly Benue-Congo, but its further affiliation is uncertain.
Kpati	no further data
Lufu	not extinct, see entry
Shirawa	extinct but a manuscript wordlist shows that it was a dialect of Bade
Taura	still extant: see entry and Shimizu (1982)

The following languages appear to have become extinct:

- Ajanci, a north Bauchi language, reported by Skinner (1977) (=Ajawa in the first edition)
- Akpondu, a language related to Alumu
- Basa-Gumna, a Basa lect, no competent speakers in 1987
- Buta-Ningi, an East Kainji language, Speakers were contacted by Ian Maddieson in 1975 but enquiries in 1990 revealed no remaining speakers
- Holma, a relative of Njanyi, with 4 aged speakers in 1987

4.2 Unresolved Queries

Notes on Unresolved Queries in Editions 1 and 2.

Agalawa	A Hausa clan no distinct linguistic element
Ambo	Tivoid
Bakarawa	possibly a-Koor (see Kag cluster)
Bellawa	Now known from Schuh (1978) (see entry)
Buru	Bantoid language of the Baissa region
Cineni	A distinct language closely related to Gava-Guduf (Kraft 1981) now given an entry
Dazawa	Daza: a Chadic language of the Bole-Tangale group (Schuh 1978)
Ganawa	Northern Jos language (Shimizu 1982)
Jilbu	Fali of Jilvu
Jiriya	Ziriya (Shimizu 1982). Now extinct
Jubawa	=Jibawa, i.e. Jibu
Kofa	Language spoken near Sorau in Adamawa State related to Bata
Kolbila	Spoken only in Cameroun
Laka	=Kamuku Laka, Hausa-speaking Kamuku
Oruma	Inland Ijo. Listed as part of a cluster in earlier editions, but now treated as a separate language.
Purra	A cover term for the northern clans of the Yungur
Roma	A village in the Zuru area referred to in Rowlands (1962), whose inhabitants are the Adoma. Although the language spoken there today is Lela, the original language was presumably related to Gwamhi-Wuri (Regnier, p.c.)
Rumada	Generic term for former serfs of the Fulbe, no distinct linguistic identity
Shau	Northern Jos language (Shimizu 1982)
Subku	=Subtuu, a Yungur clan
Teshenawa	An extinct Chadic language
Wudufu	=Kariya Wudufu, i.e. Mburku
Wushishi	Probably Basa-Gumna
Yan	=Yang (town name), i.e. Lala
Yingilim	Not spoken in Nigeria
Yumu	Town name. Kambari spoken in the region

5. Data quality

One of the most problematic aspects of seeking out the literature on Nigerian languages is the poor quality of much of the work. It is extremely frustrating to eventually find an obscure document and then discover the data is so badly transcribed as to be effectively useless. There are rather extreme cases, such as the thesis on Lopa (ref) where the data appears to have been entirely invented. It is sometimes tempting to place a mark on a reference similar to those made clandestinely by doctors - 'Not to be resuscitated'. I have eschewed this temptation. The references for minor languages are as complete as possible, but it should not be considered that they are in any way endorsed by this publication. A particularly frustrating case is the publisher LINCOM Europa which publishes any manuscript submitted (apparently) without apparent quality control. Since its publications are quite expensive, the wary reader is encouraged to seek them out before ordering them for a library.

II. Understanding the data

1. Definition of a Language

The preparation of a listing of Nigerian languages inevitably begs the question of the definition of a language. The terms 'language' and 'dialect' have rather different meanings in informal speech from the more rigorous definitions that must be attempted by linguists. Dialect, in particular, is a somewhat pejorative term suggesting it is merely a local variant of a 'central' language. In linguistic terms, however, dialect is merely a regional, social or occupational variant of another speech-form. There is no presupposition about its importance or otherwise. Because of these problems, the more neutral term 'lect' is coming into increasing use to describe any type of distinctive speech-form.

However, the Index inevitably must have head entries and this involves selecting some terms from the thousands of names recorded and using them to cover a particular linguistic nucleus. In general, the choice of a particular lect name as a head-entry should ideally be made solely on linguistic grounds. In the first edition of the Index of Nigerian languages it was suggested that in the absence of absolute recognised criteria, mutual intelligibility, lexicostatistics and sociolinguistic factors would be needed to determine appropriate groupings of lects as languages and dialects.

As recognised then, the information about many of the languages listed in this index is too limited to actually make these sorts of judgment in a scientific way. Linguists have long recognised that lexicostatistical counts made 'cold', i.e. in the absence of information about the phonology of a language group, will inevitably be lower than those made by someone who has studied the sound correspondences. The idea that an arbitrary lexical cognate level of 80 per cent alone determines the boundary between language and dialect was not espoused. Other factors must be taken into consideration. Moreover, it has become clearer that lects can have high cognacy counts and still differ substantially. For example, the languages in the Yungur cluster have cognacy counts well above 80 per cent. However, a syntactic process that has caused some of them to switch from noun-class suffixes to prefix systems has had profound implications for sentence structure. As a result, to call these languages 'the same language' would be to stretch the usual meaning of these words to breaking point.

The choice of many of the head-entries must therefore rest on the judgment of individual linguists or the viewpoint of the speech communities and will not necessarily conform to a unitary standard. This should not be taken as a charter to give any lect the status of an individual language. One of the problems of a developing sense of ethnicity is that there is a tendency to over-emphasise (or deny) linguistic differences for political or administrative reasons. A linguistic atlas should as far as possible refrain from becoming entangled in local and regional politics and stay with the language data. Nonetheless, it should also be recognised that there is an element of self-fulfilling prophecy. A group of people that retains a strong sense of apartness must inevitably develop an image of this in their language, especially in cultural vocabulary.

One of the features of the first edition of the Index developed to characterise situations where there are groups of related languages was the 'language cluster' and 'dialect cluster'. Language cluster was defined as where together with sociolinguistic factors and the issue of mutual intelligibility 'the percentage of related words is not less than 70 per cent' and the figure of 80 per cent was adopted for dialect cluster. As suggested above, 'hard'

figures like this can be problematic, but the principle of not giving primacy to a particular speech-form is practical and also tactful. For the present version of the Index, the number of clusters have been substantially expanded, and many lects, previously listed as dialects, have been reclassified as equal members of a cluster.

2. Language and ethnicity

Linguists trying to develop language classifications always warn about the dangers of confusing language and ethnic group distributions. These warnings are routinely disregarded by non-linguists since the language maps produced handily illustrate the distribution of ethnic groups. Indeed, it would be disingenuous to claim that there are no general correspondences between language and ethnic distribution, especially in the case of minority groups. However, it must be emphasized that the social definition of an ethnic group has many aspects, of which language is just one. The following examples illustrate the wide range of variation that can occur;

1. Fulbe /Fulani. The Fulbe people presumably originally came to Nigeria as pastoral nomads and many of them still pursue this occupation today. The language of the Fulbe is Fulfulde (Pulaar in regions west of Nigeria) although not all Fulbe still speak this language. They are divided into a complex nexus of inter-related clans, *leyɗi*, which are kinship-based units. Speakers usually claim that the clan of a speaker can be known from the way they speak, but this is only true when the speaker is also resident in the same geographical area. Broadly speaking, Fulfulde has developed regional dialects, notably in Sokoto and Adamawa. However, these have no distinct boundaries, as would be expected from mobile populations; populations entering a new geographical region must accommodate regional peculiarities with the speech of their 'home' clan. Nonetheless, the differences at extreme ends of the dialect chain are enough to make western Sokoto speech incomprehensible to Fulbe from Adamawa.

Distinctions are equally strong between urban and pastoral Fulbe, between the Fulbe wuro and the Fulbe na'i. An urban speech lect has developed among the town Fulbe in Yola and adjacent centres in Cameroun, which is syntactically and lexically distinct from rural speech forms. In this case, there is an asymmetric relationship between the town and country, as urban Fulbe have difficulty understanding rural Fulbe speaking among themselves, but the rural groups are fluent in the speech of the towns.

Apart from these distinctions, many Fulbe no longer speak Fulfulde. For at least two centuries, Fulbe have been settling in both the towns and rural regions of Hausaland and other parts of Northern Nigeria. Their gradual assimilation into the local community has led them to drop Fulfulde in favour of Hausa and to adopt external features of Hausa society in terms of dress and other customs. However, they retain the ethnic label 'Fulani' and social distinctions are still made between individuals on this basis, regardless of the linguistic homogeneity.

3. Reclassification of Languages

3.1 Overview

Language classification in Nigerian Niger-Congo languages remains in flux. The second edition of the Index (Crozier & Blench 1992) used the classification in 'The Niger-Congo languages' (Bendor-Samuel 1989) which meant that 'Eastern Kwa' (i.e. languages such as Yoruba and Igbo) were merged into (New) Benue-Congo. In crude terms, the 'red' areas of the first map were now simply considered part of the blue. Kwa is retained for the former Western Kwa and the only languages that fall into this category are Gun and Aja. Ijo and its related single language Defaka, have been excluded from either group and are now recognised to constitute a distinct branch of Niger-Congo. 'New' Benue-Congo has now been effectively dropped and the division proposed by Greenberg re-instated. However, the unity of Kwa is questioned by many and it seems most likely that the 'Eastern Kwa' of Nigeria forms a branch of Niger-Congo, together with the Gbe languages (i.e. Ewe, Gun). All these languages have undergone major reeducation of the nominal affix systems and appear to form a coherent group. This group is provisionally named 'Volta-Niger'. Much more is known about minority languages such as Akpes, Akokoid and Ahan, but their position is still uncertain. They are presently treated as independent branches of Volta-Niger.

Nigeria then encompasses three of Africa's four language phyla, Niger-Congo, Afroasiatic and Nilo-Saharan. The branches presently include;

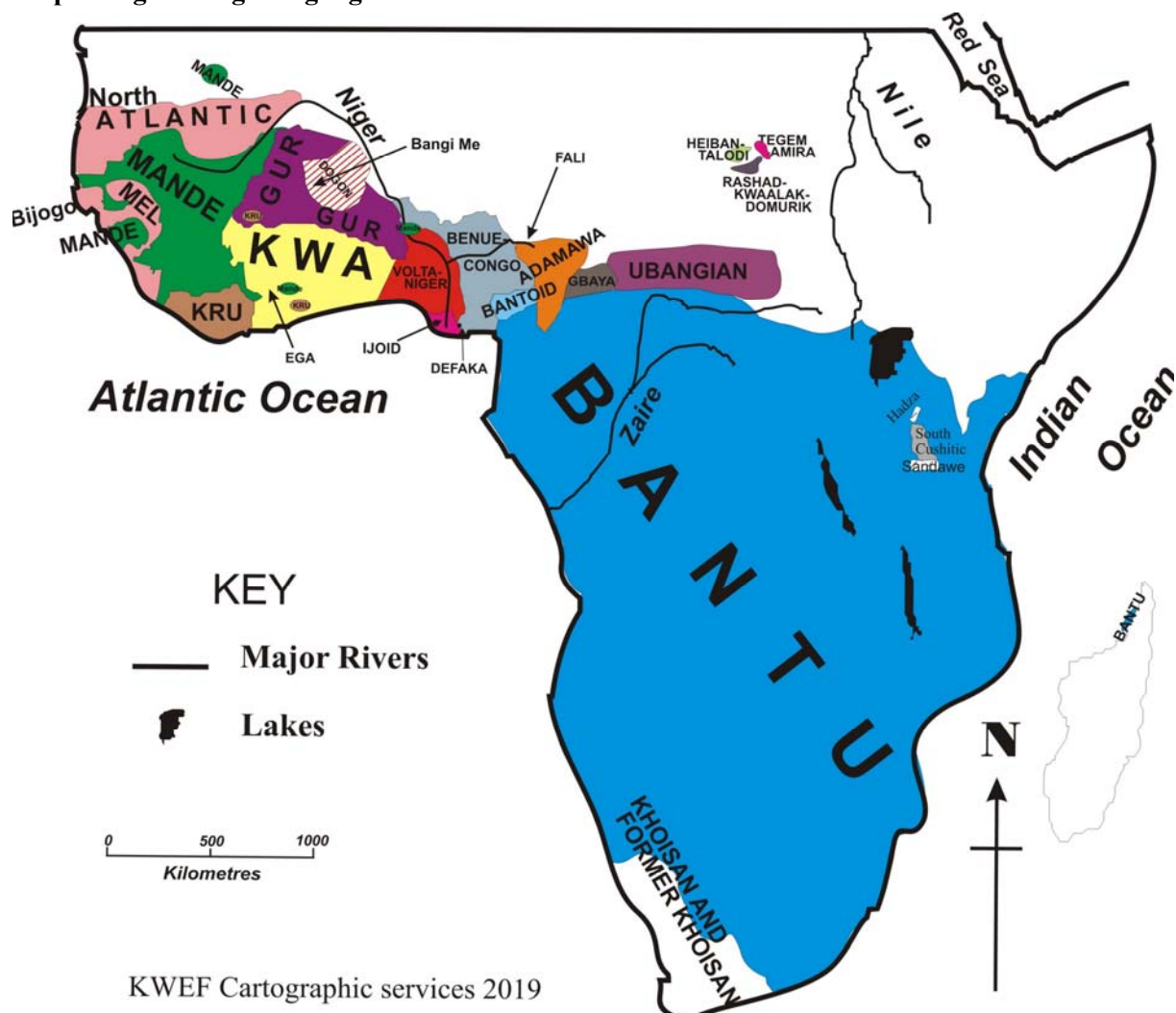
Niger-Congo	Mande, Atlantic, Ijoid, Gur, Adamawa, Gbaya, Volta-Niger, Benue-Congo
Afroasiatic	Semitic, Berber, Chadic
Nilo-Saharan	Songhay, Saharan

One of Africa's rare isolates, the moribund Jalaa, is also found in Nigeria. Nigeria thus represents a remarkable crossroads of African languages. The following sections are intended to summarise the classification of individual branches.

3.2 Niger-Congo

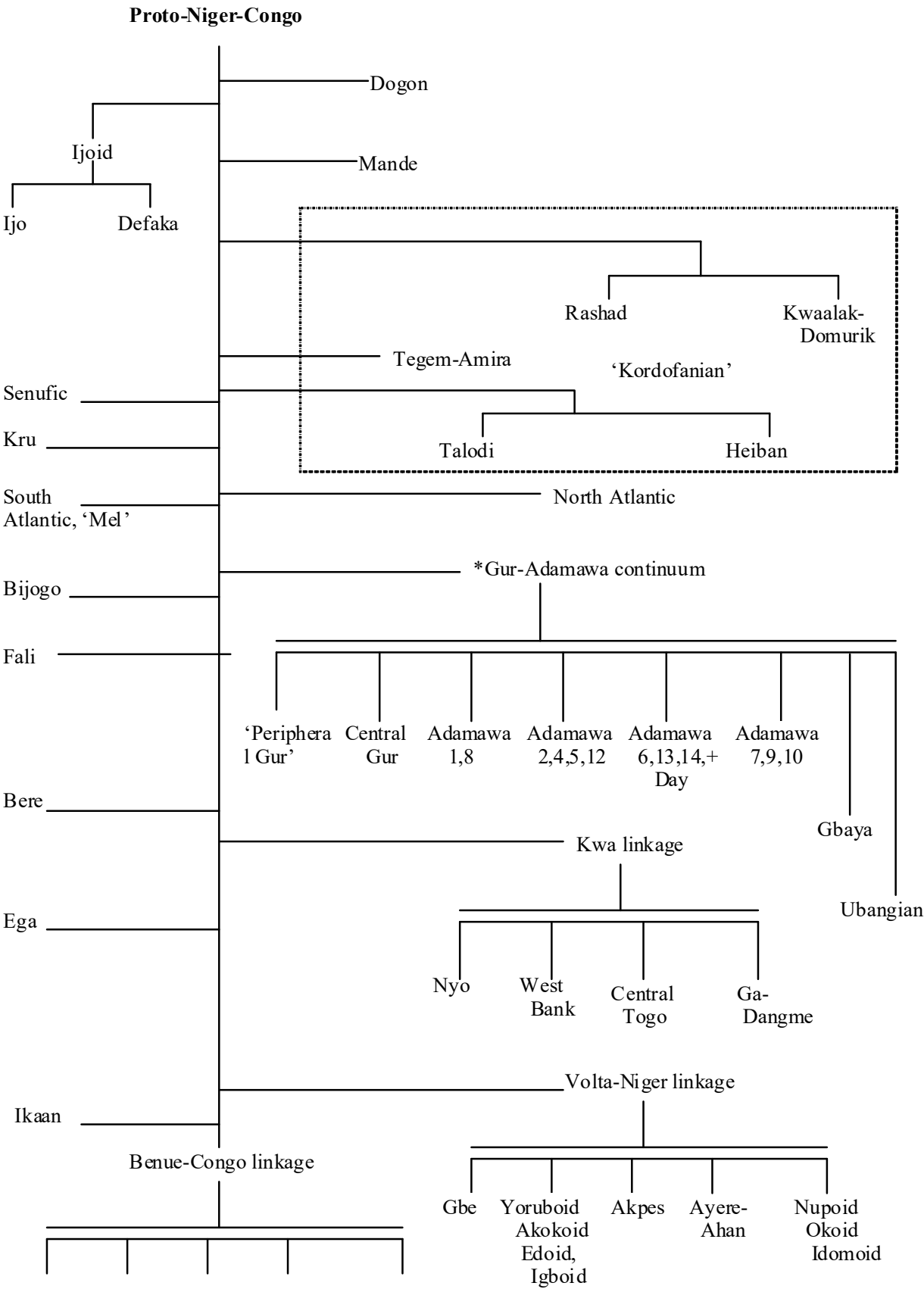
Niger-Congo has more languages than any other in the world and it occupies a greater land area than any other African phylum. It includes the well-known Bantu languages, which spread over nearly all of Eastern and Southern Africa, although they are only a sub-branch of Niger-Congo. Map 1 shows the present-day distribution of Niger-Congo languages. If compared with Nilo-Saharan, one difference is immediately apparent. Niger-Congo languages form large territorial blocks with much less of the fragmentation and geographical isolation characteristic of Nilo-Saharan. Typically, this suggests both more recent expansions and the gradual spread of more sedentary populations colonising areally rather than moving rapidly along line features such as waterways. Nonetheless, Niger-Congo has its own perplexing problems; why should Bantu have covered such a large area and how is it that the Kordofanian languages are isolated from the remainder by a large stretch of Nilo-Saharan speakers?

Map 1. Niger-Congo languages



Making a tree of Niger-Congo is no simple task; Niger-Congo has the largest number of languages of any phylum in the world and is far more internally diverse than Austronesian, its nearest counterpart. Formerly accepted groups such as Kordofanian, Kwa and Atlantic have been split into individual branches, which may be independent. There are also clearly isolates, which have no place with established families. No branches of Niger-Congo have a set of generally accepted reconstructions, with even Bantu under attack. Under these circumstances, any tree is likely to be controversial. Nonetheless, it is essential to understanding early Niger-Congo that we model its internal structure, and with suitable caveats, this is presented in Figure 1.

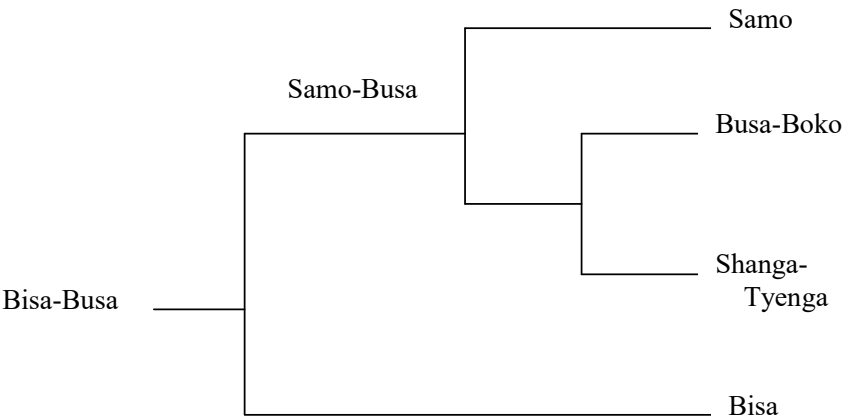
Figure 1. Niger-Congo restructured



3.2.1 Mande

The Mande languages in Nigeria are all part of the Southeastern Branch. The core areas of Mande are much further west, so this is the extreme eastern branch. Its nearest relatives are the Samo languages and Bisa, found in Burkina Faso. Figure 2 shows the place of Nigerian Mande languages in the larger Mande family.

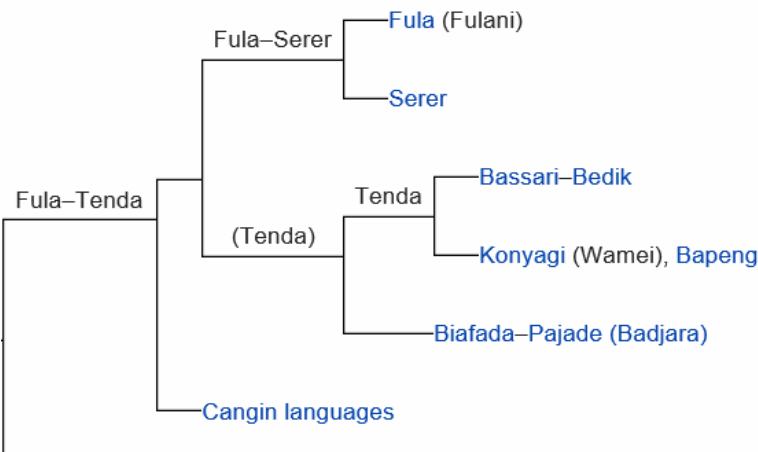
Figure 2. Place of Nigerian Mande languages



3.2.2 Atlantic

The only Atlantic language in Nigeria is Fulfulde, the language of the mobile pastoralists, the Fulbe. The nearest relatives of Fulfulde are Sereer and Wolof, in Senegambia. More generally, Fulfulde is part of North Atlantic. Many doubts have been raised about the unity of Atlantic languages in recent years, but North Atlantic or Senegambian is likely to be a coherent group. Figure 3 shows one possible model of the place of Fulfulde, which has it closest to the Tenda languages.

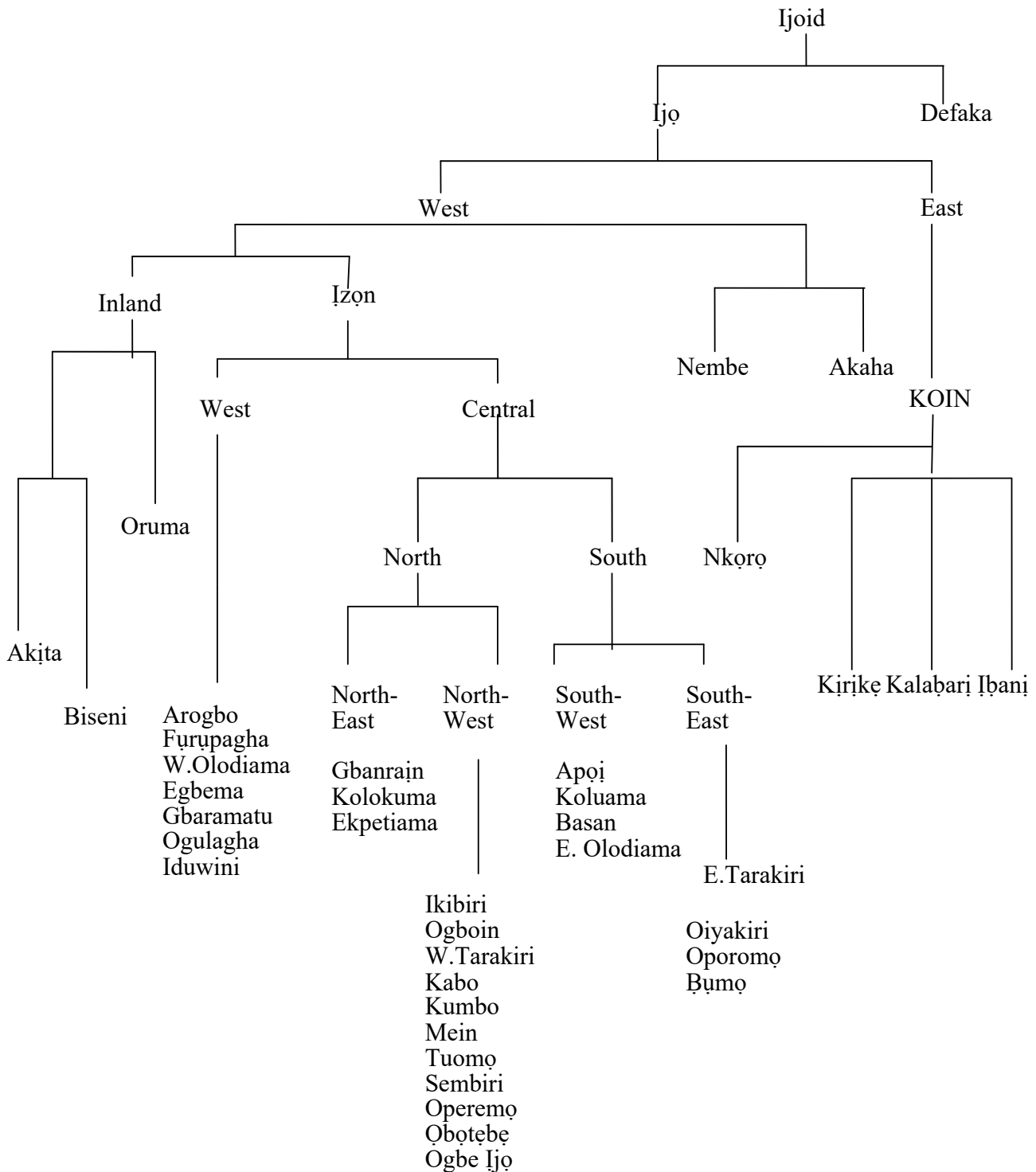
Figure 3. Place of Nigerian Fulfulde within Atlantic



3.2.3 Ijoid

The Ijò languages are now definitely considered a high-level branch of Niger-Congo, quite distinct from the languages that surround them. Ijoid is used to denote Ijò plus Defaka, a highly endangered language spoken in the eastern Delta. Ijoid is spoken entirely within Nigeria. The most recent tree is shown in Figure 4;

Figure 4. Revised genetic tree for Ijọ



3.2.4 Gur

Nigeria is extremely marginal to the Gur-speaking area, with only the Baatonun language spoken within its boundaries. Baatonun is an outlier in Gur, not closely affiliated to core families such as Oti-Volta and Gurunsi.

3.2.5 Adamawa

The Adamawa languages of Nigeria show considerable similarities to Eastern Gur and Kleinwillinhöfer has argued there is no linguistic boundary between the two families. The Adamawa website has a valuable summary

as well as maps of much of the existing information about Adamawa in Nigeria. There is virtually no structure to the Adamawa languages, which consist of a large number of independent branches. The easternmost families are split between Nigeria and Cameroun.

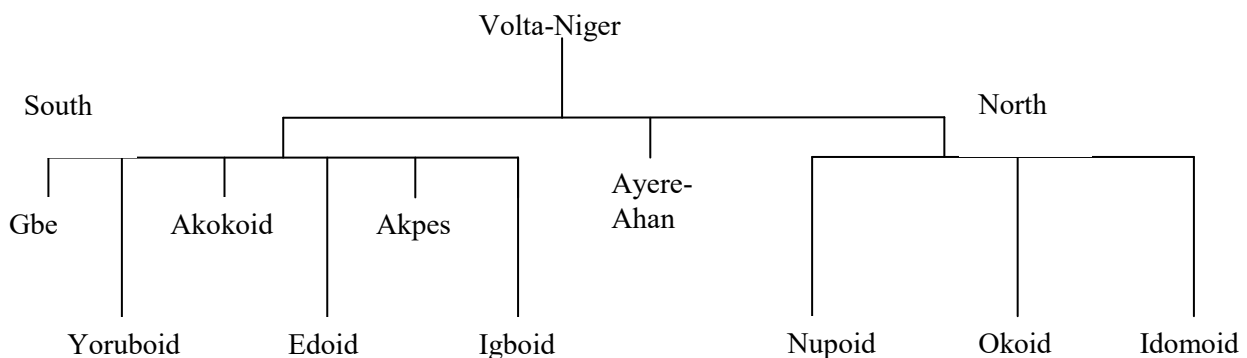
3.2.6 Gbaya

Gbaya has formerly been treated as part of Ubangian, following Greenberg (Moñino 1988). However, the arguments for this are weak, and it is more likely that it constitutes part of an array which includes both Gur-Adamawa and the other Ubangian languages, as shown on the Niger-Congo tree (Figure 1). Gbaya is only represented very marginally in Nigeria and its main body of speakers are found in Cameroun and RCA.

3.2.7 Volta-Niger

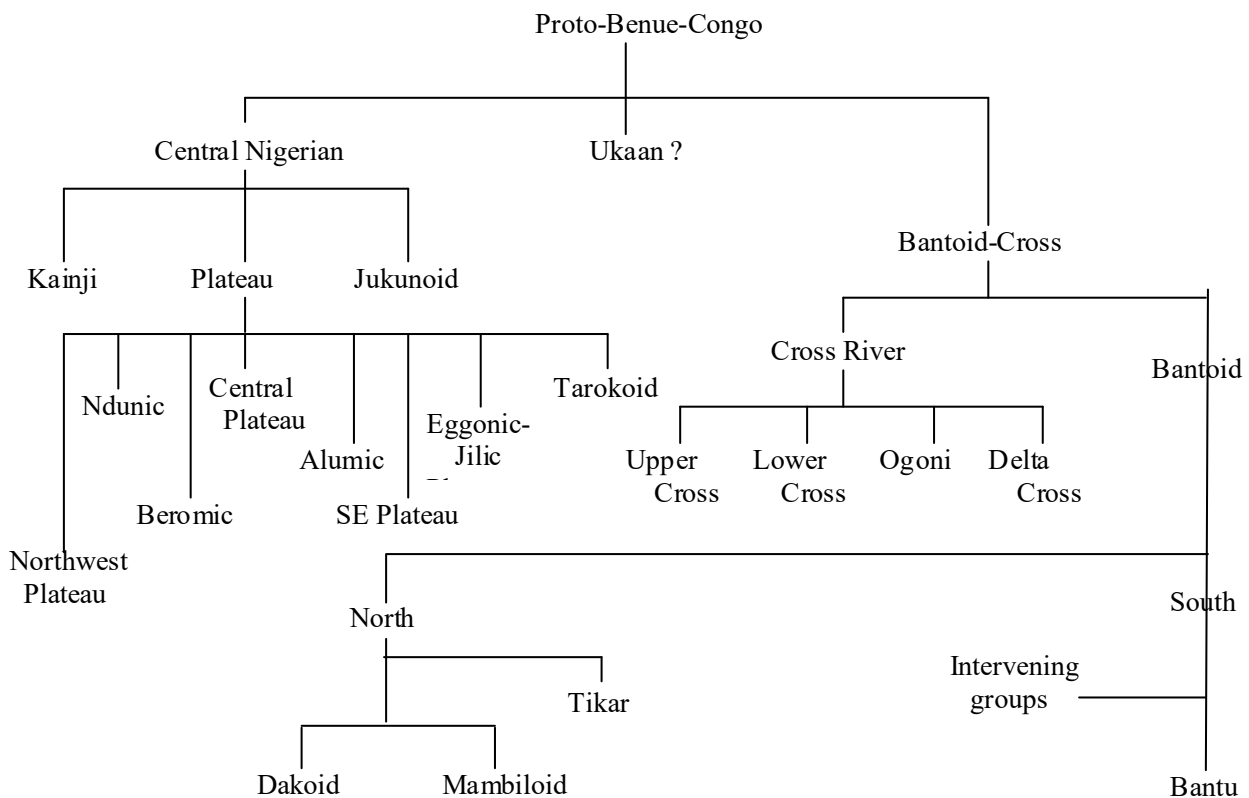
The Volta-Niger languages are the newly named ‘Eastern Kwa’ plus the Gbe cluster. They constitute virtually all the languages of SW Nigeria and are probably broadly equal to Chadic in numerical terms. Figure 5 shows the ‘tree’ for Volta-Niger, although at present, all language subgroups are on an equal basis, with no obvious nesting.

Figure 5 . The Volta-Niger languages



3.2.8 Benue-Congo

Bantoid and Bantu represent nested subsets of Benue-Congo, a large and complex group of languages, whose exact membership remains disputed. Originating with Westermann’s (1927) *Benue-Cross-Fluss*, it took shape in Greenberg (1963), Williamson (1971) and De Wolf (1971). Benue-Congo was introduced by Greenberg (1963) and Ukaan, a small cluster of languages spoken southwest of the Niger-Benue Confluence may be part of it. Figure 6 provides a revised subclassification of Benue-Congo languages;

Figure 6. Revised subclassification of Benue-Congo languages

Bendi, previously considered part of Cross River, has been shifted to Bantoid, a change of affiliation proposed by Blench (2010).

Benue-Congo is of considerable importance for the understanding of Bantoid, because some languages exhibit features which resurface in Bantu, but which are only attested in fragmentary form or not all in Bantoid. However, the Kainji languages in northwest Nigeria show striking evidence for Bantu-like systems (or more accurately, Bantu retains Kainji-like systems). The conclusion must be that these have to be reconstructed back to this level, and that therefore they must have been present in early Bantoid.

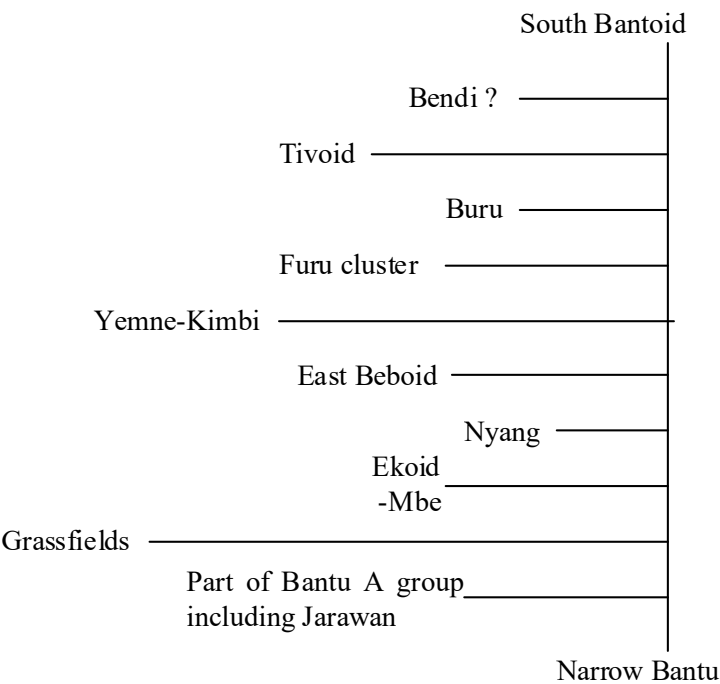
Similarly with noun-classes, Kainji languages show more complete systems than elsewhere in Benue-Congo. These languages have alternating prefixes with alliterative concord and semantic correlates, although no languages show quite the baroque complexity of Bantu. Evidence for many Bantoid languages suggests that noun-classes can be radically restructured, to the point where the correspondences with Bantu are difficult to discern (e.g. Tikar). The likely conclusion is that early Bantoid had a noun-class system, but that it was relatively simple, and that it has gradually evolved through re-analysis and class-splitting to the complex systems found in Bantu today. Languages with no traces of such a system, *must* have lost it, despite a lack of segmental evidence for this.

Within Benue-Congo the most distinctive feature has been the ramification of sub-groups. The now standard view (Williamson 1989) divides Benue-Congo into twelve branches without proposing higher-order linkages. Blench (1989) constitutes one proposal for the internal classification of Benue-Congo but it is clear that much work remains to be done before the situation is clarified.

Figure 6 shows the subgroups that ‘stand between’ Eastern Benue-Congo and Narrow Bantu. The languages represented are very numerous (>200) and also highly diverse morphologically. It seems likely that new languages are yet to be discovered and more work in historical reconstruction will improve our understanding of how these languages relate to one another. In the absence of more extensive historical linguistics it is assumed individual groups split away from a common stem, and developed their own characteristics. The order

in which this took place remains controversial, and will take considerable further work to resolve in a satisfying manner. A proposal is presented in Figure 7;

Figure 7. Proposal for the divergence of Bantoid languages

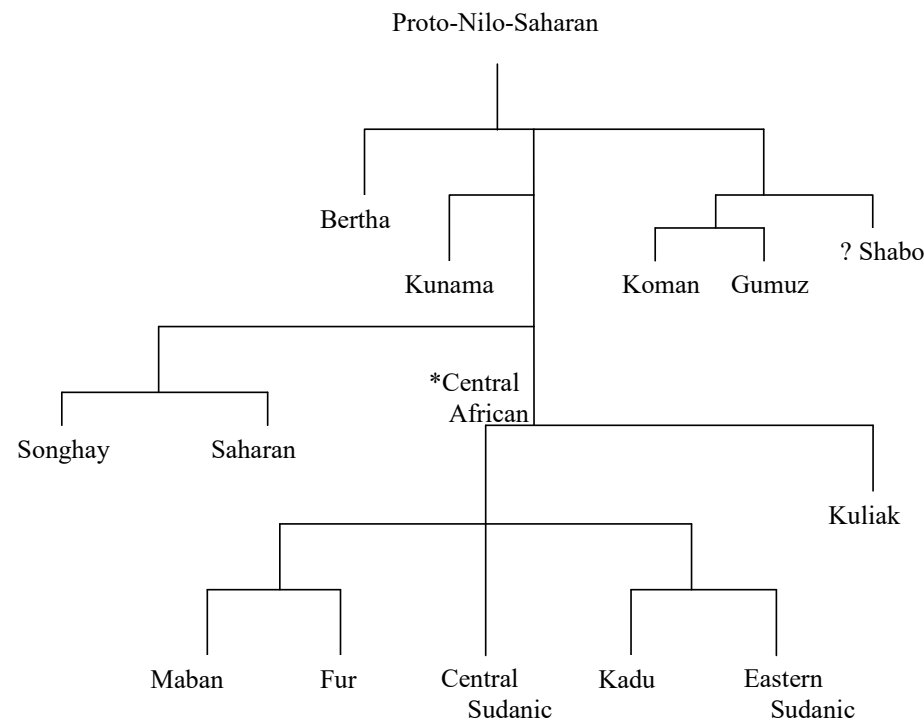


Blench (2019)

3.3 Nilo-Saharan

Nilo-Saharan may well be the most ancient of the large African language phyla and it is one of the most controversial, with membership of particular branches questioned in different sources (e.g. Dimmendaal 2011). However, on the assumption that it is a coherent phylum, Figure 8 shows a tentative model of its internal structure.

Figure 8. A proposal for the structure of Nilo-Saharan

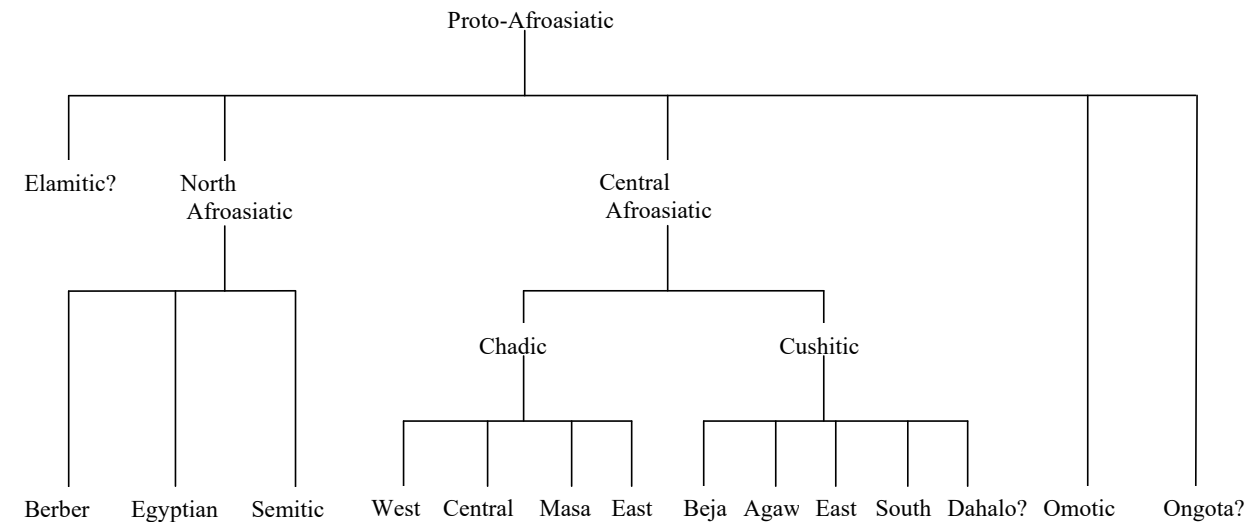


Only the Songhay and Saharan branches have substantial representation in Nigeria, although the recent discovery of a small community of Central Sudanic speakers (related to Kaba, a Sara language) represents a third branch.

3.4 Afroasiatic

The Afroasiatic languages are one of the major phyla globally, largely due to the extension of Arabic. Within Nigeria, the main representatives of Afroasiatic are the West and Central Chadic languages. However, the presence of Arabic and Berber-speaking Tuareg means that Semitic and Berber are also represented. The internal structure of Afroasiatic is controversial, but a compromise ‘tree’ is shown in Figure 9.

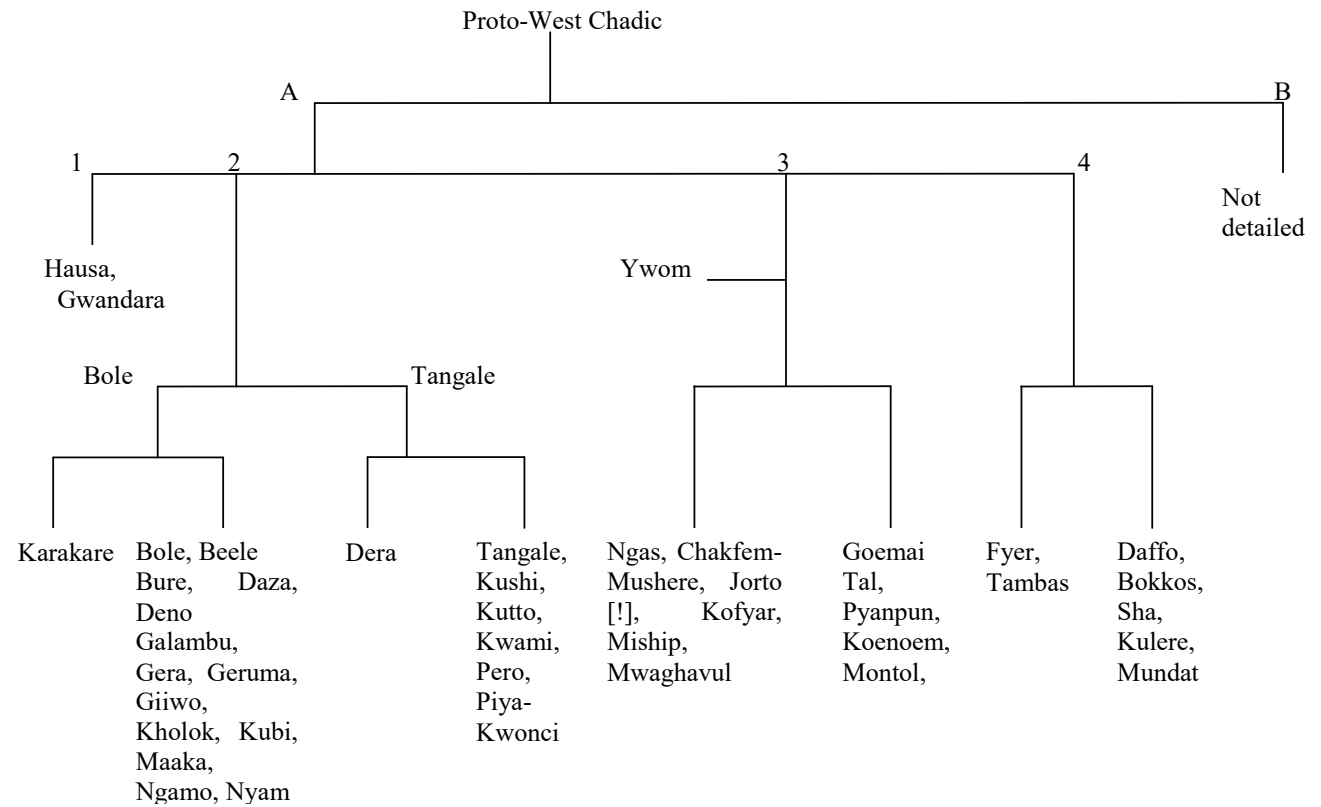
Figure 9. A proposed internal structure for Afroasiatic languages



Source: Blench (2006)

Nigeria could be said to be the home of Chadic, where the majority of its languages are spoken. The internal structure of Chadic is usually considered to be as in . Classification of Chadic goes back to Newman (1977); although this has been questioned over the years, no convincing alternative model has yet been proposed. West Chadic is confined to Nigeria, with the exception of Hausa outliers, and Central Chadic is split between Nigeria and Cameroon. The structure attributed to West Chadic is as shown in Figure 10;

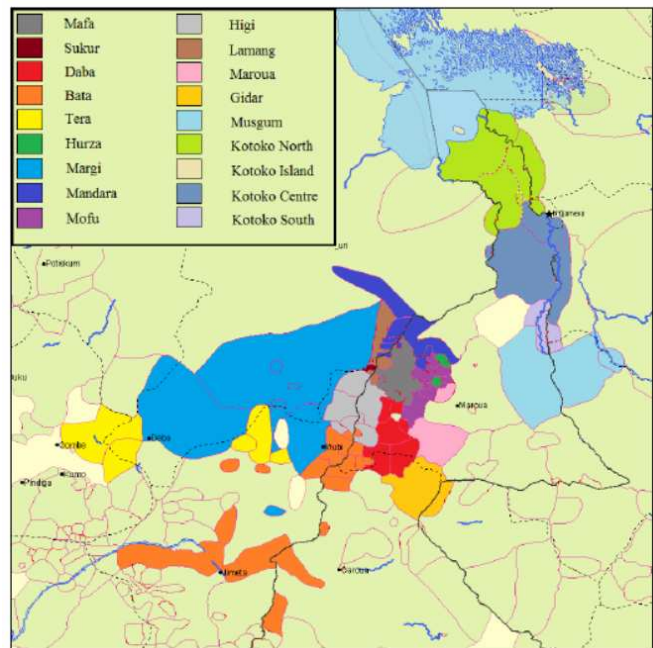
Figure 10. Classification of the West Chadic languages: received view



Source: Updated from Newman (1977)

Central Chadic has been studied in some detail by Gravina (2015) and the model he presents of its internal structure is as in Figure 11. Map 2 shows the distribution of Central Chadic languages.

Map 2. Central Chadic languages



Source: Gravina (2015)

Figure 11. Classification of Central Chadic

Sub-branch	Major Group	Group	Subgroup	Language
South	(Mafa-Sukur-Daba)	Mafa		Mafa, Mefeke, Cuvok
		Sukur		Sukur
		Daba	Daba	Daba, Maza gway Hidi
			Mina	Mina, Mbudum
			Buwal	Buwal, Gavar
		Bata	Bata Proper	Bachama, Bata, Fali, Gude, Gudu, Holma, Jimi, Ngwaba, Nzanyi, Sharwa
			Tsuwan	Tsuwan, Zizilivakan
		Tera	East	Boga, Ga'anda, Hwana
				Jara, Tera
Hurza		Hurza		Vame, Mbuko
North	Margi-Mandara-Mofu	Margi	Bura	Bura, Cibak, Kofa, Futai, Nggwahyi
			Margi	Kilba, Margi South, Margi
		Mandara	Wandala	Mandara, (Malgwa)
			Glavda	Cineni, D ghwede, Guduf, Gava, Glavda, Gvoko
			Podoko	Podoko, Matal
		Mofu	Tokombere	Ouldeme, Mada, Muyang, Moloko
			Meri	Zulgo, (Ganzek), Merey, Dugwor
			Mofu	Mofu North, Mofu-Gudur
		Higi		Bana, Hya, Fsikeye, Kamwe
		Lamang		Lamang, Hdi, Mabas
		Maroua		Giziga North, Giziga South, Mbazla
		Gidar		Gidar
	Musgum-North Kotoko	Musgum		Musgum, Mbara, Muskum
		Kotoko North		Mpade, Afade, Malgbe, Maltam
		Kotoko Island		Buduma
		Kotoko Centre		Lagwan, Mser
		Kotoko South		Zina, Mazera

Source: Gravina (2015)

3.5 Isolates

Nigeria has only known isolate (i.e. a language with no known relatives) which is Jalaa or Cen Tuum, spoken among the Dijim in Gombe State. The only information on this language is from the work of Ulrich Keinwillinghöfer (200x). Recent research suggests that this language is now moribund or extinct.

3.6 Naming of subgroups

As the pattern of previously little-known language groups gradually becomes clearer, new names will be proposed and some adopted. The author has been particularly active in the area of Plateau and is responsible for the first records of many languages, or else for extended wordlists. As subgroups have become delineated, so names that reflect their linguistic features or other aspects become appropriate. Following a series of publications, the following names have been adopted.

Beromic	Plateau 2
Ninzic	Plateau 4

A number of subgroups whose membership has at best been uncertain are now given names to reflect this. For example, the 'Jaba cluster' is now renamed Hyamic, and the various languages falling under the label Koro are now renamed the Koro cluster. No doubt not all of these will survive, but classification is an ongoing process and affected by political and social considerations.

4. Changes in Language Distribution

Languages are spoken by people and in a developing society such as Nigeria change is a constant feature of human populations. The most common source of change is migration.

4.1 Rural-Rural Migration and language distribution

One result of the increasing human population of Nigeria is pressure on farmland and the consequent urge to migrate to less densely populated regions. This process has probably always occurred but it has been boosted by the ready availability of roads, transport and other communications. As a result, farmers can assess other regions of the country for their agricultural potential and may move their villages wholesale. The Zarma populations southeast of Lake Kainji resulted from a transplanting of Zarma villages in the northwest to the region north of Mokwa in the early 1980s.

4.2 Rural-Urban Migration and language distribution

Cities by their very nature attract polyglot mixtures of ethnic groups. Even in the pre-colonial era, major cities such as Kano and Lagos had quarters for non-indigenous peoples such as the Nupe. However, the growth of cities during the twentieth century has accentuated this trend dramatically and the oil-wealth of Nigeria has permitted an urban expansion hardly paralleled elsewhere in Africa.

4.3 Languages spoken by refugees

Nigeria is perhaps not usually considered a country as a recipient of refugees, but the situation has changed in the light of the crisis in Western Cameroun. Since the crackdown on insurgent groups and the rise of the 'Ambazonia' movement, there have been significant numbers of communities fleeing the Grassfields region. These have been coming as far as Benue State in Nigeria, as well as in the Cross River area. What languages may be spoken by these refugees, and whether their change of location is permanent is so far unknown.

4.4 Languages spoken by pastoralists

One of the most problematic aspects of representing languages on maps with fixed boundaries is the case of pastoral societies. Pastoralists move with their herds, carrying their language with them and interpenetrate settled communities. The most well known are the Fulbe but there are many other groups, especially in northeastern Nigeria, such as the Jetko, Koyam, Teda, Shuwa and Yedina. Some nomadic pastoralists, such as the Uled Suliman and the Twareg, only enter Nigeria in the dry season, returning to the Republic of Niger during the rains. Obviously the movements of such peoples cannot be captured on a single map and sketches to show the migratory circuits of some pastoral groups have been added. It should be noted, however, that these are at best schematic. Pastoral peoples are by the nature of their life-style, flexible and liable to change their movements. They could therefore expand into new regions or withdraw from them very rapidly. The maps therefore only represent the situation recorded in 1990 and should be regarded as subject to change.

Civil insecurity in Northeast Nigeria has radically changed the distribution of pastoralists in this region. Since 2009, when the Boko Haram insurgency took off, Fulbe, Shuwa and Koyam have all been driven out of the region. Those whose herds were stolen have often ended up in the refugee camps outside Maiduguri. We know

that many FulBe have fled south and west into the Nigerian Middle Belt. Shuwa who have escaped are now largely in Chad. Little is known about the secretive Koyam. Peace and security may be a long time coming to this region and it likely the language distribution will be significantly different from the previous situation.

4.5 Regions of mixed population

One of the most problematic aspects of representing languages is regions of mixed population. Populations often form linguistically homogeneous zones, especially with the more widespread languages. Elsewhere, communities develop networks of interdependence that create interlocking communities and thus intertwined languages. A notable example of this is the region immediately northeast of the Niger-Benue confluence, where Gbari, Ebira and Basa villages co-exist. Many large settlements have wards representing the three major groups. These are marked as together in single polygon, but an approximate border is shown where one group begins to dominate. This cartographic convention should be taken as only a schematic representation of reality.

4.6 Distribution of second languages

The use of second languages for communication and in administration was well-established in pre-colonial Nigeria and has further expanded as the diversity of migrations has required the development of lingua francae. The most notable languages used in this way are English, Pidgin, Hausa, Kanuri, Fulfulde, Yoruba, Igbo and Efik. Some of these are expanding, such as Hausa and Yoruba and others are in decline, notably Kanuri and Efik.

4.7 Language endangerment and death

Since this enterprise began, interest in language endangerment has become a highly significant topic, although this has not necessarily led to significantly more documentary work being undertaken on endangered languages in Nigeria. Nonetheless, a category of degree of endangerment has been introduced and information provided where recent sociolinguistic data is available. The following data compares Nigeria with the other countries of West Africa.

‘Declining’ and ‘moribund’ are categories to try and capture languages that are apparently in decline despite having a viable number of speakers. The assumption is that there are many more languages of this type. The availability of information is extremely uneven, so the data was further analysed by country, as shown in Table 3. This illustrates yet again Nigeria’s exceptional situation; its languages are less-known than any other country even in percentage terms.

Table 3. Distribution of languages with no status data by country

Country	Total languages	No Data	% No data
Niger	11	0	0.0
Togo	39	0	0.0
Sierra Leone	21	1	4.8
Mali	26	2	7.7
Senegal	35	4	11.4
Guinea-Bissau	21	3	14.3
Ghana	66	10	15.2
Liberia	32	5	15.6
Mauretania	5	1	20.0
Burkina Faso	68	16	23.5
Côte d’Ivoire	76	18	23.7
Gambia	19	5	26.3
Guinea	27	8	29.6
Benin	50	16	32.0
Nigeria	550	231	42.0
Total and Mean	1050	320	30.5

The explanation for this is actually quite simple; all other West African countries have had a fairly active programme of language survey conducted either by the French research establishment or by the SIL. In Nigeria, since the virtual cessation of SIL activities in 1976, very limited further survey work was conducted.

4.8 Pattern of language endangerment

In general, West African languages are in a healthy state. Compared to Eastern and Southern Africa, only a few languages are disappearing. The clear contrast with East Africa which almost certainly reflects the dominance of smallholder farming systems. A lack of mobility and a relative inflexibility in reinventing subsistence strategies tends to conserve language and maintain classic patterns of diversification such as areal spread and dialect chains. Language endangerment in West Africa generally through language shift, which usually reflects the rise of a dominant culture, formerly military, but often nowadays commercial or religious. This is particularly the case with Islam; conversion to Islam was historically associated with the rise of highly militarised cultures and indeed the slave trade. Thus, Hausa, Arabic, Mandinka, Bambara, Fulfulde and Kanuri have all been associated with aggressive expansionism and the forcible conversion of enslaved peoples. In the colonial era, the convenience of these languages was such that they were frequently adopted as secondary languages of communication. Promoted by the administration they became ever more the vehicle of assimilatory forces pressing on minority languages.

Box 1 illustrates the case of Yangkam, a language of Central Nigeria that is severely endangered because the association of its people with Islamic expansion during the nineteenth century.

Box 1. The case of Yangkam

The Yangkam people live in a region west of Bashar town, on the Amper-Bashar road, in Plateau State, Central Nigeria. They are known as ‘Bashar’ or ‘Basherawa’ (the Hausaised name for the people) in almost all the literature (Greenberg 1963; Crozier & Blench 1992). The correct name of the Bashar language and people is Yàṅkàm, plural aYàṅkam. Crozier and Blench 1992) give a figure of 20,000 speakers of the language located in and around Bashar town, some 50 km east of Amper on the Muri road. This estimate turned out to be entirely erroneous. The Yangkam people were heavily affected by nineteenth century slave raids, perhaps by the Jukun as well as the Hausa. They converted to Islam and a relatively powerful centre was established at Bashar. At the same time they began to switch to speaking Hausa, while still retaining strongly their Bashar identity. In the region of Bashar town in 1997, there were just two old men who remain reasonably fluent in the language, in the village of Yuli, some 15 km northwest of Bashar. However, it turns out that at the time of the raids, the population split into two and another group sought refuge in Tukur. Yangkam is spoken in some four villages, Tukur, Bayar, Pyaksam and Kiram. However, even here Yangkam is only spoken by people over fifty and all the young people speak Hausa. There seems to be no likelihood that Yangkam will be maintained as speakers are quite content with the switch to Hausa. The local estimate of the number of fluent speakers is 400, and falling every year. There are many hamlets around Bashar town in Wase local Government whose populations are ethnically Yangkam but who no longer speak the language.

Yangkam is something of a paradox; members of the ethnic group are very proud of their history and identity, but do not associate that with retention of the language. Hausa is not spoken as a first language by any populations nearby and Bashar is today well-off major routes for long-distance trade. A typescript of the history of Bashar circulates in the district, larded with non-Hausa names and words but Yangkam do not draw the conclusion that there is any link between this identity and the language they formerly spoke. Although Yangkam has nearly disappeared as a language, the populations who formerly spoke it are likely to retain Basherawa and Basheranci as their name for the people and language as long as they retain a separate identity.

Source: Author’s unpublished fieldwork

Not all large vehicular languages were the products of Islamisation; Moore, Yoruba, Efik/Ibibio, Akan and Wolof seem to have expanded, often in a military context, but prior to or unrelated to Islam. Interestingly, these languages have been less successful in the post-colonial phase of cultural expansion, suggesting that the transition to a trade language was less successful than, say, Hausa or Bambara. Islam, as also Christianity, has always had long-distance trade as a second arrow in its quiver, when the impetus for military conquest was exhausted. This made languages with a prior embedded trade vocabulary highly suitable to the colonial administrators. Less commerce-oriented languages made more limited inroads in an era of relative peace.

Interestingly, the apparent preconditions for language death set up negative expectations that turn out to be unnecessarily pessimistic. Surveys of Plateau languages 1993-1999 showed that in almost every case, even languages with relatively small numbers of speakers appeared to be flourishing, rather against expectation. Box 2 gives an example of two related languages from the Mambiloid family which might appear prime candidates for endangerment which appear to be thriving.

Box 2. Mvanip and Ndunda

Meek (1931) gives a short wordlist of a language he calls Magu, spoken at Zongo Ajiya in the northwest of the Mambila Plateau in southeastern Nigeria. While undoubtedly a Mambiloid language, it seems to be distinct from Mambila proper. In: Crozier & Blench (1992) the population is given as 'less than 10,000' and called 'Mvano'. Following a field visit in 1999 we ascertained how incorrect this information was. The Mvanip people are only 100 (chief's estimate) consisting of a few households in one quarter of Zongo Ajiya. Almost all individuals seemed to be fluent in the other languages of Zongo Ajiya, Fulfulde, Mambila and Ndoro. Despite this, the language seems to be alive –the Jauro assured us that all the children still speak it, and we observed this to be true. A long wordlist was taped and there is no doubt this is the same language given in Meek as Magu.

When we asked for the language closest to Mvanip, to our surprise, we were given the name of the Ndunda people. Ndunda is a village some 5km. from Yerimaru, past Kakara on the tea estate road south of Zongo Ajiya. And indeed, there are a people and language of this name whose existence seems so far to have entirely eluded the reference books. Their language resembles Mvanip but the two are sufficiently distinct as to be regarded as separate languages. There are probably 3-400 speakers of Ndunda. The language is also alive and well although the Ndunda settlement is much more ethnically homogeneous than Zongo Ajiya.

Mvanip and Ndunda would appear to be prime candidates for language loss. Their numbers are very small, and the populations live in close proximity to prestigious and numerically dominant languages associated with Islam. However, they seem to have developed a situation of stable multilingualism and religious synthesis that allows them to conserve their traditions without seeming anomalous to outsiders. In: contrast to the Yangkam (see Box 1) the Mambila Plateau is off major trade routes and remains highly inaccessible even in modern Nigeria.

Blench & Connell, survey notes 1999

Acknowledgments

An enterprise such as the Atlas of Nigerian Languages is above all a co-operative enterprise. It depends on scholars making available advance copies of field materials and local enthusiasts willing to assist in the plotting of language distribution and discussion of dialect and intelligibility issues.

Table 4 below may be said to constitute major acknowledgments, that is scholars who have contributed substantially to improved knowledge of language distribution in unpublished communications. The acknowledgments given in the introduction to the first edition are not repeated here, but the author would like to thank those earlier contributors for their work. New maps of published materials are included in the bibliography and are therefore not referred to here.

Table 4. Individuals contributing information on particular languages

Name	Region or Language(s)
Apollos Agamalaŋfiya	Reshe
Katy Barnwell	Various languages in Gombe and Bauchi States
Jacob Bess	Mwaghavul
Michael Bulkaam	Tal cluster, Gera
Bernard Caron	South Bauchi languages
Anja Choon	Uwu
David Crozier	Numerous languages
Deme Dang	Aten
Barnabas Dusu (†)	Berom
Mark Gaddis	Ashe, Idū and Nyankpa
Ben Gimba	Baushi cluster
Daniel Gya	Rigwe, Alago
Harald Hammarstrom	Corrections to various entries, bibliography
David Heath	tHun, ut-Ma'in
Luther Hon	Language survey
Barau Kato (†)	Plateau, Adamawa languages, survey
Selbut Longtau	Various languages
Alex Maikarfi	Kadara cluster languages
Stuart McGill	West Kainji languages
James McDonell	Rin
Anthony Ndemsai	Kirya-Konzəl
Gareth Mort	Kamuku languages
Katherine Mort	Kamuku languages
John Muniru	Language survey
John Nengel	East Kainji languages
Faith Okeke	Gera
Ali Robinson	Bibliography of Scriptures
Mike Rueck	Various languages
Sophie Salffner	Ikaann
Anne Storch	Jukunoid languages
Musa Tula	Tula
Mark van der Velde	Ṭəna
Andy Warren	Berom, Bura and Arabic script
Mohammed bin Yauri	Hungwəryə
Zachariah Yoder	Language survey

Key to the Index

The index is arranged alphabetically with the language entries in large print at the margin. Cross references are in smaller print and indented.

The information about each language is classified according to the numbers 1 to 17.

- 1.A Alternate spellings of the head name
- 1.B The peoples' own name for their language
- 1.C The peoples' own name for themselves
- 2.A Other names for the language based on its location
- 2.B Other names for the language
- 2.C Other names for the people
- 3. Location by state and local government area
- 4. Approximate number of speakers
- 5. Linguistic classification
- 6. Dialects
- 7. Publications in the language
- 8. Scripture publications in the language
- 9. Linguistic publications
- 10. Second language use
- 11. Endangerment status
- 12. Media use (Television, Radio)
- 13. Literacy
- 14. Internet presence
- 15. Text-messaging
- 16. Sign languages
- 17. Scripts

Below these numbered heads is a category Sources. This refers to information collected either by direct visits or from personal communications. So Blench (2006) would mean that the present author was responsible for the information, usually due to a field visit in the year in question

A.

aBaangi = Baangi: a dialect of Kambari I
 Abacha = Basa-Benue
 Abadi = Avadi: a dialect of Kambari I
 Abak – a dialect of Anaang
 Abakan = Kpan
 Abakpa = Ekin: see the Ejagham cluster
 Abakwariga = Hausa – (from Jukun)
 Abanliku = Obanliku
 Abanyom = Bakor
 Abanyum = Bakor
 Abaro = Boro–Abaro
 Abatsa = Basa Benue
 Abawa – Gupa–Abawa
 Abayongo – member of the Agwagwune cluster
 Abbi – dialect of Ukwuani: see Ukwuani–Aboh–
 Ndoni
 Abewa = Asu
 Abini – member of the Agwagwune cluster
 Abinsi – member of the Kororofa cluster
 Abiri = Abini: see the Agwagwune cluster
 Abisi = Piti
 Abo – dialect of Bokyi
 Aboh – a member of Ukwuani–Aboh–Ndoni cluster
 Abokpna – a dialect of Gbari
 Abong = Abon

1. Abon

- 1.A Abong
- 1.B Abõ
- 1.C Abõ
- 2.A Abon
- 2.C Ba'ban
3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, Abong town (east of Baissa)
4. Only spoken in Abong town
5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Source(s) Blench (1990)

Refs.

Wordlist: Meek (1931: II:562)
 Comparative: W&B (1952: 113); Shimizu (1980a: 22)

Aboro = Nincut

Abu = Jidda–Abu cluster

2. Abua

- 1.B Abuan
- 1.C Abua
3. Rivers State, Ahoada LGA
4. 11,000 (1963): estimated 25,000 (Faraclas 1989)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta
6. Central Abuan, Emughan, Otabha (Otapha), Okpeden
7. Reading and Writing Book 1966; Primer 1 1971; Primer 2 1973; 3 post–primer books 1972, 73;

8. New Testament 1976; Scripture portions from 1967; Selections from Psalms, 1990;

11. Vigorous

Refs.

Overview: Wolff (1959);
 Phonology: Elugbe & Williamson (1984)

Dictionary: Gardner (1980)

Ethnographic: Talbot (1926: I:14, II.2)

Abuan = Abua

3. Abureni

- 1.C Mini
- 2.C Mini
3. Rivers State, Brass LGA
4. 3 villages
5. **No data.** Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta group

Source(s) Williamson (2002)

Aḃeele = Bele

Àḃéelé = Bele

Ache = Koron Ache = Begbere, see the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Abuloma = Obulom

Achipa = next

Achipawa = Sagamuk

Achiro – mentioned in Shimizu (1971)

Acipa = Sagamuk

Ada = Kuturmi

Adamawa – dialect group of Fulfulde

Adara = Kadara

Adarawa – a Hausa subgroup

Ade – unknown except for a reference by Temple (1922: Kabba Province)

Adere = Dzodzinka

Āḃḃḃka = Madaka: dialect of Bauchi

Aḃibom – dialect of Oḃual

Adikummu Sukur = Sakun

Adim – member of the Agwagwune cluster

Adiri = Dzodinka

Adoma = Kar: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Adong = Idun

Adũ = Idun

Aduge = Okpamheri

Adun = Idun

Adun – dialect of Mbembe

Adyaktye = Kakanda

Afa = Paá

Afa – member of Arigidi cluster

Afade = Afade

Afadee = Afade

4. Afadɔ

- 1.A Afade, Affade, Afadee
- 1.B Afadɔ
- 2.A Kotoko, Mogari
3. Borno State, Ngala LGA; and in Cameroon
4. Twelve villages in Nigeria, estimate less than 20,000 (1990)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara B: Mandage group

Source(s) Blench 1990);

Refs.

Wordlist: Barth (1858: 759); Olderogge (1952)

Grammar: Seetzen (1810); Lukas (1936); Tourneux (1997); Mahamat (2005); Allison (2012)

Afakani = Defaka

Afal: Mbe Afal = Obe cluster

Afango = Berom

Afao = Eloyi

Afawa = Paá

Afenmai = Etsakɔ = Yɛkhee

Aferikpe = Afrike: see the Obe cluster

Affa – member of the Arigidi cluster

Affade = Afade

Afi = Batu Afi: a member of the Batu cluster

Afikpo – dialect of Igbo

Afizarek = next

Afizere = Izere

Afkabiye = Guduf: Guduf–Gava cluster

Afo = Eloyi

Afo – dialect of Yoruba

Afrike – member of the Afrike-Irungene cluster

5. Afrike-Irungene cluster

5. Bantoid: Bendi

*Afruke

- 1.A Aferikpe

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA

4. 3,500 (1953)

*Irungene

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA

Refs.

Survey: Otronyi et al. (2009)

Afu = Eloyi

Afudu – dialect of Tangale

Afunatam = Nta: see the Bakor cluster

Afungwa = Fungwa

Afusare = Izere

Agadɪ – dialect of Kambari I

Agalawa – Hausa subgroup in Katsina State

Agaraíwa = Nwanci: see the Kambari II cluster

Agari = Gbiri: see the Gbiri–Niragu cluster

Agari = Gura: see the Lame cluster

Agatu – dialect of Idoma North

Agaushi – dialect of Kambari II

Agbaragba = Bakor

Agbarho – dialect of Urhobo

Agbari = Gbari

Agbawi = Kwange: see Gbari

Agbiri = Gbiri: see the Gbiri–Niragu cluster

Agbiri = Gura: see the Lame cluster

Agbo = Legbo

Agbor = Ika

Agfa misprint for Affa (1st edition) = Afa: see the Arigidi cluster

Agholo = Kolo: see Kolo cluster

Agoi = Agɔi

6. Agɔi

- 1.A Agoi

- 1.C WaGɔi

- 2.A Ibami

- 2.B Ro Bambami

- 2.C Wa Bambami

3. Cross River State, Obubra LGA, Agoi–Ekpo,

- Ekom–Agoi, Agoi–Ibami and Itu–Agoi towns

4. 3,650 (1953); estimated 12,000 (Faraclas 1989)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross

Refs.

Wordlist: Cook (1976)

Agolok = Kagoro: see the Katab cluster

Agoma = Kagoma

Agudiana – a dialect of Epie

Aguro = Kagoro: see the Katab cluster

7. Agwagwune cluster

- 1.A Agwa–Gwune

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA

4. 20,000 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross: North–South group

Refs.

Overview: Williamson (1971: 275)

- 7.a*Agwagwune

- 1.B Gwune

- 1.C Agwagwune

- 2.A Akunakuna (not recommended), Akurakura (of Koelle)

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA, Egup–Ipa Development Area

8. Luke 1894

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlist: Koelle (1854); BCCWL 2

Ethnographic: Talbot (1926: II.422)

- 7.b*Erei

- 1.C Ezei

- 2.B Enna

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA, Erei Development Area

Refs.

7.c *Abini

1.A Bini, Abiri

1.B Obini

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA, Egup–Ipa Development Area

Refs.

Ethnographic: Talbot (1926: IV.195)

7.d *Adim

1.A Arəm, Dim

1.B Odim

2.B Orum

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA, Egup–Ipa Development Area

Refs.

Wordlist: Cook (1969b)

7.e *Abayongo

1.A Bayono, Bayino

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA, Egup–Ipa Development Area

7.f *Etono II

1.C Etuno

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA, Ubaghara Development Area

Agwara = Nwanci – dialect of Kambari II

Agwatashi – dialect of Alago

Agwe = Koro Agwe: see the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Agwere = Begbere–Ejar

Agwolok – next

Agwot = Kagoro: see the Katab cluster

8. Ahan

1.C Àhàn

3. Ondo State, Ekiti LGA, Ajowa, Igashi, and Omou towns

5. Volta-Niger: Ayere-Ahan

Source(s)

Refs.

Aike = Ake

Aho = Eloyi

Aholio = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

Ahwai = Nandu-Nyeng-Shakara cluster

Aika = Ukaan

Aja – part of the Gbe cluster

Ajami = Hausa Arabic script

9. Aja [†]

1A Ajanci

4. Extinct: formerly spoken at Kworko, Bauchi State

5. **No data.** Chadic: West: North Bauchi

Refs:

Comparative: Skinner (1977)

Ethnographic: Thomas (1914); Temple (1922); Thomas in Meek (1925); Gunn (1953)

Ajanji = Janji

Ajawa = Aja

10. Ajiya

1.A Ajuli

1.B Ajiya

1.C Ajiya

2.A Idon, Idong, Idon-Doka-Makyali

3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA

4. Three towns

5. East Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northwestern group

Sources:

Refs.

Survey: Hon et al. (2011)

11. Ajuwa-Ajegha

1.B Ajuwa

1.C Ajuwa

3. Kaduna State, Kajuru LGA

4. Towns; Kalla, Afogo, Iburu, Idon, Makyali

5. East Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northwestern group

Sources: Maikarfi (2007)

Aje – a member of the Arigidi cluster

Ajure = Kajuru: see Kadara

Akajuk = Ekajuk

Akam – dialect of Mbembe

Akamkpa = Ejagham

Akanda = Kakanda: see the Nupe cluster

Akasa = next

Akassa = Akaha: member of KOIN: Ijo cluster

Äkäyöñ = Kìòng

12. Ake

1.A Akye, Aike

3. Nassarawa State, Lafia LGA

4. 354 (Meek 1925); 3000 (Blench 1999)

5. Benue-Congo: Plateau: Southern; Eggonic

Source: Blench (1999); Kato (2006)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922: 6); Meek (1925: II.185);

Akənfai – a dialect of Epie

Ákátsəkpó = Ashuku: see Mbembe (Tigong)

Akimba a dialect of Kambari II

Akīta – member of Inland Ijo cluster: Ijo

Ákizà – dialect of Ninzam

Ako – dialect of Èkpəye

Akoiyang = Kìòng

Akoko - a term used for the Arigidi cluster, Ahan, Ayere and Oka

Akono – dialect of Yoruba
Akonto = Mbembe (Tigong) cluster
aKoor = Koor: Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–
Zuksun cluster
Akpa-Yace – see Akpa and Yace

13. Akpa

- 2.B Akweya
3. Benue State, Otukpo LGA
4. 5,500 (1952 RGA)
5. Volta-Niger: Idomoid

Refs.

Comparative: Armstrong (1979)
Phonology: Armstrong (1983)

Akpambe = Nkum–Akpambe: a dialect of Yala
Akpanzhi = Kpan
Akparabong = Ekparabong: see the Ndoe cluster

14. Akpes cluster

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA
5. Benue–Congo: Akpes

Refs.

Overview: Ibrahim–Arirabiyi (1989)

14.a *Akpes

- 1.B Akpes
- 2.A Akunnu
3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Akunnu and
Ajowa towns

Refs.

Daramola (1984)

14.b *Asẹ

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Asẹ town
- *Daja
- 1.B Daja
- 1.C Daja
3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Ajowa town
4. 5,000

Refs.

Phonology: Ayoola (1986)

14.c *Efifa

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Ajowa town
(N.B. This may not exist, as the only wordlist
collected is Yoruba – doubtful status at least)

14.d *Esuku

- 1.A Echuku
3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Ajowa town

14.e *Gedegede

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Gedegede town

14.f *Ibaram

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Ibaram town

14.g *Ikorom

- 1.A Ikaram
- 2.B Ikeram, Ikaramu
3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Ikaram town
4. 5,000–8,000 (1986)

Refs. Raji (1986)

14.h *Iyani

Akpet–Ehom = the Ukpet–Ehom cluster

15. Akpondu [†]

- 1.B Akpondu
3. Plateau State
4. 1 (2005). The last speaker was only a remember
and can only recall fragmentary vocabulary
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Alomic
10. Ninzo
11. Moribund or extinct

Source: Blench & Kato (2005)

Akpoto = Idoma

Akpō–Mgbu–Tolu – dialect of Ikwere

Ákúćūkǵpú = Ashuku see Mbembe (Tigong)

Akuku = Ọkpẹ–Idesa–Akuku

16. Akum

- 1.C Anyar
3. Taraba State, ca. 6°50N, 9°50E
4. 3 villages in Nigeria; 600 in Cameroun (1976)
5. Benue–Congo: Jukunoid

Refs.

Survey:

Akunakuna = Agwagwune

Akunnu = Akpes

Akurakura = Agwagwune: see the Agwagwune
cluster

Akurumi = Kurama

Akusa = Yoruba

Akuut = Berom

Akwa = Rin

Akweya = Akpa

Akye = Ake

Ala = Koron Ala: see Ashe

Alada – dialect of Gbe

17. Alago

- 1.A Arago
- 1.C Idoma Nokwu
3. Nasarawa State, Awe and Lafia LGAs
4. 15,000 (1953 RGA); at least 100,000 (Blench
2017)
5. Benue–Congo: Idomoid: group b
6. Agwatashi, Assaikio, Doma, Keana in towns of
these names
8. Mark 1929

Source(s) Gya (2012)

Comparative: Armstrong (1979)

Alataghwa = Zaladva: see the Lamang cluster

18. Alege

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Unclassified: Bendi i.

Refs.

Wordlist: BCCL

Alifokpa – dialect of Yace

19. Alumu-Təsu cluster

1.A Arum–Chessu

3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: AlumiC

19.a *Alumu

1.A Arum

1.B Alumu

4. Seven villages. ca. 5000 (Blench 1999)

19.b *Təsu

1. Chessu

4. Two villages. ca. 1000 (Blench 1999)

Source(s) Blench (1999), Kato (2003)

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Alūu – dialect of Ikwere

Am Pikkà = Bole

Amala = Mala

Amana = Emane

Amanda = Batu Amanda: see the Batu cluster

Amar = Amar Randa, Amar Tita – dialects of Ninzam

Amap = Amo

20. Ambo

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA

4. A single village east of Baissa

5*. **No data.** Benue–Congo; South Bantoid; Tivoid?

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Amegi = Biseni: member of Inland Ijo

Amo = Map

Amon = Umon

Among = Amo

Ampeyi = Nupe

Ampika = Bole

Amtul = Tal

Amusigbo – a dialect of Yoruba

Àmzírív = Zizilivəkən

21. Anaang

1.A Annang, Anang, Anaŋ

3. Akwa–Ibom State, Ikot Ekpene, Essien Udim,

Abak, Ukanafun and Oruk–Anam LGAs

4. 246,000 (F&J 1944-5): estimated 1,000,000 (1990)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: Central group

6. Abak, Ikot Ekpene, Ukanafun

Refs.

Comparative: Connell (1991)

Grammar: Santos (2007)

Anabeze = Buji: see the Jere cluster

Anafejanzi = Janji

Anaguta = Iguta

Anang = Anaang

Anaŋ = Anaang

Ànarubùnu = Ribina: see Jere

Anazele = Jere: see the Jera cluster

Ancha – dialect of Ninzam

Andombo = Batu Andombo – a dialect of Batu

Andoni = Obolo

Anegorom = Gurrum – dialect of Ribina: see the Jera cluster

Anemoro = Lemoro

Anep = Balep: member of the Ndoe cluster

Angan = Kamantan

Angbe = Angwe: see the Batu cluster

Aniakawa – only referred to in Temple (1922: 17) who lists 220 in Bauchi Division:

Anibau = Gusu: see the Jera cluster

22. Anib

1.A Kanufi

1.B Anib

1.C Aninib

2.B Karshi

3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA. Anib is spoken in two villages about 5 km. west of Gimi, the junction on the Akwanga road which leads towards Kafanchan. Kanufi I is locally called Ákpúrkpòd, Kanufi II, Ákob.

4. 2000 (est. 2006)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic

Source(s): Kato (2006)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Anika = Bole

Aniocha = next

Anīcha – dialect of Igbo

Anirago = Niragu: see Gbiri–Niragu

Aniragu = Niragu: see Gbiri–Niragu

Ankulu = Ikulu

Ánkpa – dialect of Igala

Ankwa = Iku, Gora

Ankwe = Goemai

Ankwai = Goemai

Annang = Anaang

Anorubuna = Ribina: see the Jera cluster

Anosangobari = Gusu: see the Jera cluster

Anowuru = Lemoro

Anpika = Bole

Anufawa = Nupe

Anupe = Nupe

Anupecwayi = Nupe

Anuperi = Nupe

Anyama – member of Kolo cluster

Anyaran = Ukaan

Anyeb = Balep: member of the Ndoe cluster

Ànyigbá – dialect of Igala
 Anyima = Lenyima
 Aṅma = Aṅma Asanga: see Sanga
 Apa – dialect of Kpan
 Apani – dialect of Ikwere
 Apiapum – dialect of Mbembe
 Apoi = Apoi – a south central dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster
 Apoi – a south central dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster
 Appa – dialect of Kpan
 Appa = Tarok
 Aqua = Ekin: see the Ejagham cluster

23. Arabic cluster

- 1.A Arabic
- 1.B Arabiyye
3. Borno and Yobe States
5. Afroasiatic: Semitic

23.a *Shuwa

- 1.A Choa, Chiwa, Schoa, Shooa, Shuge, Sôougé, Shua
- 2.A Shuwa Arabic: Shuwa is regarded as pejorative in Chad at least
3. Borno State: Dikwa, Konduga, Ngala and Bama LGAs can be regarded as residential areas, but Shuwa range widely across Borno and Yobe States on transhumance. Also in Cameroun, Chad and Niger. In: Cameroun & Chad it has *lingua franca* status.
4. Over 1.7 million total: 1.56 million in Chad (1986); 63,600 in Cameroon (1982 SIL); approximately 100,000 in Nigeria (1973 SIL). Fluctuating population as many Shuwa migrate to neighbouring countries. Boko Haram insurgency has caused many Shuwa Arabs to leave Nigeria and their villages have been devastated.
8. New Testament 1967

Source(s) Blench (1990)

Refs.

Overview: Kaye (1976), Owens (1985, 1993, 2004), Jullien de Pommerol (2006), Owens & Hassan (2009)

Phonology: Djibrine Moussa (2001)

Grammars: Kampffmeyer (1899), Lethem (1920), Hagège (1973), Roth (1979), Abu-Absi (1995), Jullien de Pommerol (1999b)

Dictionaries: Roth (1969-1972), Kaye (1986), Jullien de Pommerol (1999a)

Texts: Howard (1921)

Pedagogic: Carbou (1913), Abu-Absi & Sinaud (1968), Jullien de Pommerol (1999c)

23.b *Uled Suliman

- 1.A Libyan Arabic
- 1.B Arabiyye
- 1.C Uled Suliman
- 2.C Ouled Suliman
3. Borno State, Geidam, Mober, Yunusari LGAs. Also in Chad and Niger.

4. The Uled Suliman were formerly seasonal migrants to Nigeria, but now are based in NE Borno. their migratory loops are now extending far southwards into Yobe and Jigawa states in the Hadejia-Nguru wetlands. There are probably as many as 20,000 regularly transhuming in Nigeria. The impact of the Boko Haram insurgency remains unknown.

5. No specific data on Nigerian variety.

Source(s) Blench (1990, 2003)

23.c *Baggara

- 1.A Sudanese Arabic
- 1.B Arabiyye
- 1.C Baggara
3. Yobe State. Also in Chad, Sudan. The impact of the Boko Haram insurgency remains unknown.

5. No specific data on Nigerian variety.

Source(s) Blench (1990)

Arabiyye = Arabic: see Arabic cluster

Aragba – dialect of Mbe West: see the Mbe cluster

Arago = Alago

Aregwe = Irigwe

Arek – Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA. South of the Rumada, east of Gwandara, north of Mada and east of Numana. Shown on map of Gunn (1956).

Arewa – subgroup of Hausa

Arəm = Adim: see the Agwagwune cluster

Arhe – a member of the Ivbie North–Okpela–Arhe cluster

Arĩ = Rin

24. Arigidi cluster

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA; Kwara State, Kogi LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Defoid: Akokoid

Refs. Capo (1989)

24.a *Afa

- 1.B Ọwọn Àfá

- 1.C Àfá

- 2.A Oke–Agbe

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Oke–Agbe town, Affa section

24.b *Arigidi

- 1.C Arigidí

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Arigidi town

24.c *Eruṣu

- 1.A Erusu, Erushu

- 1.C Erúṣú

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Eruṣu town

Refs.

Ajiboye (1986)

24.d *Ese

- 1.B Ọwọn Èsé

- 1.C Èsé

- 2.A Aje, Oke–Agbe

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Oke–Agbe town, Ese section

24.e *Igāṣi

1.A Igashi, Igasi

1.B Ọwọ̀n Ịgāṣi

1.C Ịgàshí

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Igasi town

4. 45,000 (1986)

Refs.

Fakoyo (1986)

24.f *Oge

1.B Ọwọ̀ Ọgè

1.C Ọge

2.A Oke–Agbe

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Oke–Agbe town, Oge section

24.g *Ojọ

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Ajowa town

24.h *Oyin

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Oyin–Akoko town

24.i *Udo

1.A Ido

1.B Ọwọ̀n Ẹ̀dò

2.A Oke–Agbe

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Oke–Agbe town, Udo section

24.j *Uro

3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, Uro–Ajowa town

4. 3,000 (1986)

Refs.

Phonology: Ayodele (1986)

aRor = Ror. Member of the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Arogbo – south western dialect of Ịzọn: Ịjọ cluster

Arokwa = Ẹ̀rụwa

Arringeu = Rin

Arughaunya – dialect of Oḍual

Arum–Chessu = Alumu–Tesu

Arumaruma = Ruma

Aruo – only known from Ballard (1971) Map H14 Jos Division area

Asanga = Gusu: see the Jera cluster

Asanga = Sanga

Ase – member of the Akpes cluster

Asebi = Rin

Asennize = Shenì

Aséntó – dialect of Gbe

asFer = Fer: a member of the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Ashaganna – Benue–Congo: Kainji, extinct

Ashaku = Ashuku: see the Mbembe (Tigong) cluster

25. Ashe

1.A Ache

1.B únér ịzè sg. Bèzè pl.

1.C Ịzè

2.A The Ashe share a common ethnonym with the Tinor–Myamya (q.v.) which is Uzar pl. Bazar for the

people and Ịzar for the language. This name is the origin of the term Ejar.

2.C Koron Ache

3. Kaduna State, Kagarko LGA, Nasarawa State, Karu LGA

4. 35,000 including Tinor–Myamya (Barrett 1972). 8 villages (2008) between Katugal and Kubacha.

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Koro

7. Literacy programme in progress

Source(s) Blench (1982, 2008); Rueck (2016)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Orthography: Goro (2000)

Ashinginai = Cishingini: see the Kambari I cluster

Ashingini – member of Kambari I cluster

Asholio = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

Ashuku – dialect of the Mbembe (Tigong) cluster

Asiga = Leyigha

Asolio = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

Assaikio – dialect of Alago

26. Asu

1.B Asu

1.C Asu

2.A Abewa

2.B Ebe

3. Niger State: Mariga LGA: several villages south of Kontagora on the Mokwa road

4. 5000 (Blench 1987)

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Nupe group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Asumbo = Iyive

As–Us = Us: a member of the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Ataba – dialect of Obolo

Atak = Jiru

Atakar – member of the Katab cluster

Atakat = Atakar: a member of the Katab cluster

Atala = Degema

Atam – Efik cover term for Kohumono, Loka, Legbo and other languages in the Cross River area

Atam = Nta: see the Bakor cluster

Ate = next

Atẹ = Arhe: see the Ivbie North–Okpela–Arhe cluster

27. Aten

- 1.B Ten, Etien
 - 1.C sg Atên, pl. Nìtèn
 - 2.B Ganawuri, Jal
 3. Plateau State, Barkin Ladi LGA; Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA
 4. 6,710 (1963 Census); est. 40,000 (Kjenstad 1988); est. 40,000 (Blench 2003)
 5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Beromic
 7. Literacy programme in progress
 8. Mark 1940, New Testament
- Source(s):** Kjenstad (1988); Dang (2012); Blench (2016)

Refs.

Wordlist: Bouquiaux (1964);
Grammar: Hoffmann (n.d.); Bouquiaux (1967)
Dictionary: Blench & Dang (2016)
Ethnographic: Berthoud (1965, 1966, 1969, 1974, 1975)

Aticherak = Kacicere: see the Katab cluster
 Atissa = Epie–Atissa: see Epie

28. Atsam

- 1.C sg. Tsam, pl. Atsam
- 2.C Chawai, Chawe, Chawi
3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA
4. 10,200 (1931 Gunn); 30,000 (1972 Barrett)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: East Kainji: group A
8. John 1923, Mark and John 1932

Refs.

Ethnographic: Temple (1922: 86) Meek (1931a: II,145)
 Survey: ?

Atsipawa = Səgəmək
 Attaka = next
 Attakar = Atakar: see Katab
 Atte = Aṭe: see the Ivie North–Okpela–Aṭe cluster
 Atyab = next
 Atyap = Katab: see the Katab cluster
 Auchī – dialect of Etsakɔ = Yɛkhee
 Auga – dialect of Ukaan
 Auna – see Agaushi and Akimba – dialects of Kambari II
 aUs = Us: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

29. Auyokawa [†]

4. Jigawa State, Keffin Hausa LGA, Auyo
5. Chadic: West branch B: Bade group
11. Extinct

Refs.

Classification: Schuh (2001)

Avadī – dialect of the Kambari I cluster
 Avande = Evant
 Avbianwu – dialect of Etsakɔ = Yɛkhee

Avbiele – dialect of Etsakɔ = Yɛkhee
 Avianwu – a dialect of Etsakɔ = Yɛkhee
 Aviara – dialect of Isoko
 Avɔnɔ = Vono
 Awain = Esan with Ora–Iuleha–Emai
 Awak = Yebu
 Awəgə – dialect of Rin
 Awok = Awak
 Awori – dialect of Yoruba
 Aworo – dialect of Yoruba
 Awulenga –unidentified group north of Bajoga, Bauchi State (Adelberger)
 Aya = Ayu
 Aya = Ya: member of the Vaghat cluster
 Ayiga = Leyigha
 Ayikiben = Yukuben

30. Ayu

- 1.A Ayu
 3. Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA
 4. 2,642 (Ames 1934)
 5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic [?]
- Sources:** Blench & Kato (2009)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2016)
 Classification: Gerhardt (2005, 2006)

Azaghvana = Dghwedè
 Azbinawa = Tamajeq
 Azelle = Jere: see the Jera cluster
 Azhiga = Rin
 Azora = Zora
 aZuksun = Zuksun: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

B.

Ba = Amo
 Ba Giiwo = Giiwo
 Ba–Kuk = Tiya: see Cinda–Regi–Rogo–Kuki cluster

31. Baa

- 1.B nyaa Báà
 - 1.C raBáà sg, Báà pl.
 - 2.A Kwa
 3. Adamawa State, Numan LGA, Gyakan and Kwa towns, after Munga
 4. 1,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Kwa group
- Source(s)** Blench (1987); Kleinewillinghöfer (1992); Møller (2016)

32. Baan

- 2.A Ban–Ogoi
- 2.B Goi, Ogoi
3. Rivers State, Gokana–Tai–Eleme LGA, Ban–Ogoi plus villages
4. Less than 5,000 (1990)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Ogonoid
6. Ka-Ban, Kesari

Refs.

Wordlist: Nakagawa (ref)

Overview: Bond & Anderson (2006)

Baangi – a dialect of the Kambari I cluster

Baatonu = Baatɔnɔn

33. Baatɔnɔm

- 1.A Batonu, Baatɔnɔn
- 1.B Bàgú pl. Barba
- 1.C Baatonu, Batonu
- 2.B Bariba, Barba, Berba
- 2.C Bartomba, Burgu, Borgu, Borgawa, Bogung, Zana, U-zo pl., Ba-zo sg. (from Reshe)
3. Kwara State; mainly in Benin Republic
4. 62,634 in Nigeria (1963); 220,000 total (1987 UBS)
5. Gur: South-Central: Isolate
7. Monthly newsletter published in Benin Republic
8. Complete Bible (1996)
- 9.

Refs:

Classification: Manessy (1993)

Dictionary:

Grammar: Westermann (1922); Welmers (1952); Grossenbacher (1974); Schottman (1983); Dindi (1984); Winkelmann (2007)

Texts: Soutar & Pike (1982)

Ba'ban = Abɔn

Babal = Margi babal – dialect of Margi

Babir = Bura–Pabir

Babur = Bura–Pabir

Bacama – member of the Bata cluster

Bachama = Bacama: see the Bata cluster

Bache = Che

Bacheve – member of the Iceve cluster

Bachit – dialect of Berom

Bada – member of the Jar cluster

Badara = Duguri of Badara – member of the Jar cluster

Badawa = Bada: Jar cluster

Badawai – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

34. Bade

- 1.A Bedde
- 2.B Gidgid
3. Borno State, Bade LGA; Jigawa State, Hadejia LGA
4. 31,933 (1952 W&B) includes Duwai and Ngizim; 100,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West branch B: Bade/Warji major group: Bade group
6. Western Bade (Magwaram, Maagwaram), Southern Bade (Bade k-Ado), Gashua Bade (Mazgarwa)
7. Folktales, 1975

Refs.

Grammar: Schuh (1972, 1975, 1978, 1982b, 2007); Ziegelmeyer (2013, 2014a,b, 2015)

Dictionary: Dagona (2004); Tarbutu (2004)

Dialects: Schuh (1972b)

Sociolinguistics: Schuh (2003)

Bade k-Ado – a dialect of Bade

Badni = Vodni, part of Mwaghavul

Bada – member of Jar cluster

Bagba = Geji

Baggara – member of the Arabic cluster

Bagira = 'Bween

Bagura = Gura: see the Lame cluster

Bagwama = Kurama; and Ruma

Baho = Berom

Bahuli = Huli: see the Fali cluster

Bahumono = Kohumono

Baissa – Fali of Baissa extinct

Bajama = Gnoore: see Mumuye

Bajara – unidentified group near Muri (Adelberger)

Bajingala – Dibo? in Federal Capital Territory, Kwali LGA, North of Dangara

Bajju = next

Baju = Jju

Bakarawa – Kebbi State, Yauri LGA; Possibly inter-married Reshe and Kambari: Harris (1939); Bertho (1952); Gunn and Conant (1960)

Bakele = Kukele

35. Bakor cluster

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

35.a *Abanyom

- 2.A Abanyom, Abanyum
- 2.B Befun, Bofon, Mbofon
3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA, main village Abangkang
4. 12,500 (1986)

35.b *Efutop

- 1.A Ofutop
- 2.A Agbaragba
3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA
4. 8,740 (1953), 10,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

Refs.

35.c *Ekajuk

1.A Akajuk

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA, Bansara, Nwang, Ntara 1,2 and 3, and Ebanibim towns

4. more than 10,000 (Crabb 1965); 30,000 (1986 Asinya)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

7. Reading and Writing Book 1967, 3 Primers 1969, various post-primer books, proverbs

8. New Testament 1971, Scripture portions from 1969, 16 books of Old Testament stories 1969

Refs.

Wordlist: Crabb (1965)

Phonology: Kleiner & Kleiner (1976)

35.d *Nde–Nsele–Nta cluster

3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA

4. 10,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

Refs.

Phonology: Asinya (1985)

35.e *Nde

2.B Ekamtulufu, Mbenkpe, Udom, Mbofon, Befon

4. 4,000 (1953); est. 12,000 (Asinya 1987)

Refs.

Phonology: Asinya (1985)

35.f *Nsele

1.A Nselle

4. 1,000 (1953); est. 3,000 (Asinya 1987)

35.g *Nta

1.C Atam, Afunatam

4. est. 4,500 (Asinya 1987)

Refs.

Phonology: Asinya (1985)

35.h *Nkem–Nkum cluster

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

35.i *Nkem

1.A Nkim

2.A Ogoja

2.B Ishibori

4. 11,000 (1953); est 18,000 (Asinya 1987)

6. Nkim, Ogoja, Ishibori, Isibiri, Ogboja

8. Ishibori catechism, Catholic hymnbook

Refs

Grammar: Sibomana (1986)

35.j *Nkum

4. 5,700 (1953); est. 16,500 (Asinya 1987)

Refs.

Phonology: Asinya (1985)

35.k *Nnam

2.B Ndem

3. Cross River State, Ikom and Ogoja LGAs

4. 1,230 (1953); est. 3,000 (Asinya 1987)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

Source(s) BCCW

Refs.

Wordlist: Koelle (1854: 11); Thomas (1914: 8);

Winston (1964: 77); Crabb (1965: 7);

Comparative: Asinya (1987);

Survey: Yoder et al (2008)

36. Bakpinka

1.C Iyongiyong, Iyoniyong

2.A Uwet

2.C Begbungba

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper

Cross: East–West group

11. Said to be dying out

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlist: Sterk (n.d.)

Bakulung = Kulung

Balar = Kir–Balar

Balaabe = Yukuben

Balagete = Evant

Balep – member of the Ndoe cluster

37. Bali

1.B Ìbáalí

1.C Balo, Máyá

3. Taraba State, Numan LGA, at Bali, a single village south of Jalingo

4. 1,000 (SIL)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Yendang subgroup

Refs

Wordlist: Meek (1931)

Ethnographic: Meek (1931)

Bali Holma = Holma

Balleri – a dialect of Dadiya

Baltap = Montol

Bambami – see Agoi

Bambara = next

Bambaro = Mbárù: see the Lame cluster

Bambuka = Kyak

Bambur = Kulung

Bamburo = Mbárù: see the Lame cluster

Ban = Baan
 Banda = Shoo: see the Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster
 Bandas = Durr–Baraza: see the Das cluster
 Bandawa = Shoo: see the Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster
 Bang – a dialect of Nor
 Banga – member of the Mboi cluster
 Banga, Banganci, Bangawa = Baangi: a member of Kambari I cluster
 Banga, Banganci, Bangawa = Gwamhi–Wuri
 Bangunji = Bangwinji

38. Bangjinge

- 1.A Bangunji, Bangunje, Bangwinji
- 1.B B́ánjìṅè sg. B́ánjìṅèb pl.
- 1.C nyii B́ánjòn
3. Gombe State, Shongom LGA
4. 8000 CAPRO (1995a). 25 villages (2008)
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group i.
6. Nabang, Kaloh [orthography based on Nabang]
7. Reading and Writing Book (2007)
8. Gospel of Luke
10. Hausa, Dadiya, Burak
11. Cassettes of Gospel of Luke

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992); Blench (2008)

Refs.

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

B́ánjìṅè = Bangwinji
 B́ánjìṅèb = Bangwinji
 Banjiram – dialect of Longuda
 B́ánjùn (nii B́ánjùn) = Bangjinge
 Bankal = Zhàr: see the Jar cluster
 Bankala = Zhàr: see the Jar cluster
 Bankalanci = Zhàr: see the Jar cluster
 Bankalawa = Zhàr: see the Jar cluster
 Bara – dialect of Bole
 Baram – member of the Polci cluster
 Baranci = Zhàr: see the Jar cluster (not to be confused with Barawa)
 Barang = Baram: see the Polci cluster
 Baraza = Durr–Baraza: see the Das cluster
 Barba = Baatɔ̀nun
 Bare = Bwazza: see the Mbula–Bwazza cluster
 Baredawa – Small community in Bauchi Emirate Temple (1922: 39)
 Bareshè = Reshe
 Bargu = Baatɔ̀nun
 Bari = Nyamnyam
 Bariba = Baatɔ̀nun
 Barke = next
 Barko = Mburku
 Barkul = Mabo–Barkul
 Barma = Zul: the Polci cluster
 Baron – dialect of Bokkos: see Ron cluster
 Bartomba = Baatɔ̀nun
 Barukul = Barkul: Mabo–Barkul
 Basa = Kuda–Camo

Basa (Gwandara Basa) = Nimbia: a dialect of Gwandara
 Basa – reference name for a cluster of languages tentatively subgrouped as
 Basa-Gurara – Basa-Benue – Basa-Makurdi, Basa-Gumna –
 Basa-Kontagora and Basa-Gurmana

39. Basa-Gumna–Basa-Kontagora cluster [ʔʔ]

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku–Basa group

*Basa-Gumna [ʔʔ]

- 2.B Gwadara-Basa, Basa Kuta, Basa-Kaduna
3. Niger State, Chanchaga LGA
4. Only 2 known semi-speakers in 1987. The population known as Basawa speaks only Hausa. Probably now extinct

Source(s) Blench (1987)

*Basa-Kontagora [ʔʔ]

3. Niger State, Mariga LGA, N.E. of Kontagora
4. less than 10 speakers in 1987. Probably now extinct

Source(s) Blench (1987)

40. Basa-Gurara–Basa-Benue–Basa-Makurdi

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku–Basa group

40.a*Basa-Gurara

- 2.A Basa-Kwali
3. Federal Capital Territory, Yaba and Kwali LGAs, along the Gurara river

Source(s) Blench (1981)

Refs.

Wordlist: Sterk (1977)

40.b*Basa-Benue

- 1.A Basa
- 1.B RuBasa
- 1.C TuBasa
- 2.B Abacha, Abatsa
- 2.C Basa-Komo, Basa-Kwomu (not recommended)
3. Kogi State, Bassa, and Ankpa LGAs, Nasarawa State, Nassarawa LGA
4. 30,000 (1944-50 HDG); 100,000 (1973 SIL)
7. Literature being produced
8. Pilgrim's Progress (s.d.), Scripture portions from 1946, New Testament 1972, Complete Bible 2009, Hymnbooks

Source(s) Blench (1992)

Refs.

Dictionary: Blench (n.d.)

Grammar: Imoh (20xx)

40.c*Basa-Makurdi

3. Benue State, Makurdi LGA, several villages on the north bank of the Benue, northwest of Makurdi

5. **No data**

Source(s) Blench (1992)

41. Basa-Gurmana

1.B Kərɔmba

3. Niger State, border of Rafi and Chanchaga LGAs, Kafin Gurmana

4. more than 2,000 speakers (1987)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku–Basa group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Basa-Kaduna = Basa-Gumna

Basa-Komo = Basa-Benue

Basa Kuta = Basa-Gumna

Basa-Kwomo = Basa-Benue

Basa-Kwomu = Basa-Benue

Basa Nge = Nupe Tako: see the Nupe cluster

Basam – South–Central dialect of ɪzɔn: ɪjɔ cluster

Basang – member of the Obanliku cluster

Basanga = Doko–Uyanga

Bàsáú = Basang: see the Obanliku cluster

Basharawa = Yangkam

Bashiri = Yangkam

Bashua – dialect of Bokyi

Bassa = Basa

Bassan – a South–Central dialect of ɪzɔn: ɪjɔ cluster

Basua – dialect of Bokyi

Báswó – dialect of Bokyi

Bat = Bada: see the Jar cluster

42. Bata cluster

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara A: Bata group: Bata cluster

42.a *Bwatye

1.A Gboare, Bwatiye

1.B Kwaa–Bwaare

1.C Bwaare

2.C Bachama

3. Adamawa State, Numan and Guyuk LGAs, Kaduna State, north east of Kaduna town. Bacama fishermen migrate long distances down the Benue with camps as far as the confluence.

4. 11,250 (1952) 20,000 (1963)

6. Mulyen (Mwulyin), Dong, Opalo, Wa-Duku

7. Orthography (1987)

8. Mark 1915

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammar: Carnochan (1970)

Orthography: Pweddson (1986)

Dictionary: Pweddson (2001)

42.b *Bata

1.A Batta, Gbwata

3. Adamawa State, Numan, Song, Fufore and Mubi LGAs; also in Cameroon

4. 26,400 (1952), est. 2,000 in Cameroon; 39,000 total (1971 Welmers)

6. Koboci, Kobotschi (Kobocĩ, Wadi, Zumu (Jimo), Malabu, Bata of Ribaw, Bata of Demsa, Bata of Garoua, Jirai

Refs.

Phonology: Boyd (2001)

Ethnographic: Meek (1931)

Batonu = Baatɔnun

Batta = Bata

43. Batu cluster

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, several villages east of Baissa, below the Mambila escarpment

4. 25,000 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Source(s) Koops (1971); Blench (1990)

*Amanda–Afi cluster

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, Batu Amanda and Batu Afi villages

*Angwe

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, Batu Angwe village

*Kamino

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, Batu Kamino village

Sources: Koops (1978)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Ethnographic: Meek (1931b: II.398ff)

Batura = Daffo–Butura: see Ron

Bauci = Baushi

Baushi *see* Min, Wāyā, Ndəkə, Samburu, Rubu, Hipina (cf. Blench 1987; Regnier 1992)

Baule – dialect of Tula

Baya = Gbaya

Bayak: 4,025 in Bauchi Emirate: Temple (1922: 58)

No further data

Bayino = Abayongo – member of Agwagwune cluster

Bayobiri – member of the Ukpe–Bayobiri cluster

Bayono = Abayongo: see the Agwagwune cluster

Bazo = Baatɔnun

Bazza = Dakwa: see Kamwe

Bebi – member of the Obanliku cluster

Becheve = Baceve: see Iceve cluster

Bedde = Bade cluster

Befon = Nde: see the Bakor cluster

Befun = Bakor

Begbere-Ejar = Tinor-Myamya

Begbungba = Bakpinka

Bekulu = Ikulu

44. Bekwarra

1.A Bekwara, Bekworra

2.B Yakoro

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA

4. 27,500 (1953), 34,000 (1963), 60,000 (1985 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Unclassified: Bendi

7. Reading and Writing book 1965; Sounds and Syllables 1969; Picture book 1970; 6 Post-Primer books 1970–1975; Primers 1–4 1975; Literacy programme in progress

8. 11 Bible Story leaflets 1966–71; Mark 1976; Questions on Mark 1970; Come and Listen 1972; Ephesians, Philippians 1975; New Testament 1983

Refs.

Grammar: Stanford (1967)

Dictionary: Stanford (n.d.)

Bekworra = Bekwarra

Bele = Beele

Bellawa = Beele

Belegete = Evant

Bendeghe – member of the Ejagham cluster

Bendi = Bete–Bendi

Bengkpé = Mbe West: see the Mbe cluster

Benin = Edo (Biní)

Benjke – dialect of Mbe West: see the Mbe cluster

Berba = Baatɔ̀nun

Bere = Bwazza: see the Mbula–Bwazza cluster

Beriberi – dialect of Kanuri, and alternative name

45. Berom

1.A Birom, Berum

1.B Cèn Bèrom

1.C sg. Wòrom, pl. Berom, Birom (Du dialect)

2.B Afango, Akuut, Baho, Gbang, Kibbo, Kibo, Kibbun, Kibyen, Sine

2.C Shosho, Shaushau (not recommended)

3. Plateau State, Jos and Barkin Ladi LGAs; Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA

4. 54,500 (HDG), 200,000 (1985 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Beromic

6. Gyel–Kuru–Vwang; Fan–Fon–Heikpang; Bachit–Gashish; Du–Ropp–Rim–Riyom; Hoss (?). Nincut is treated as a separate language.

7. Folk Stories 1975, Trial primer in 3 parts, Literacy programme in progress; Official Orthography (Kuhn & Dusu 1985).

8. Scripture portions from 1916, Hymnbook, New Testament 1984, Complete Bible (2009)

Sources: Dusu (2003)

Refs.

Orthography: Kuhn & Dusu (1985)

Grammar: Wolff (1963), Bouquiaux (1970) [Du] Texts: Bristow (1953); Bouquiaux (1970) [Du]

Dictionaries: Bouquiaux (2001), Blench et al (2016)

Ethnographic: Davies (1942–9); Baker (1954); Sassoon (1962, 1964); Bouquiaux (1962, 1971); Gwom (1992); Jacobs (1995)

Berum = Berom

46. Bete

3. Taraba State, Wukari LGA, Bete town

4. Language dying out.

5. **no data.** Jukunoid

47. Bete–Bendi

1.A Bette–Bendi

2.B Dama

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

4. 17,250 (1952), 36,800 (1963)

5. Benue–Congo: Bendi

6. Bete, Bendi

7. Primers 1–3, literacy programme in progress

8. Portions of Scripture 1977, New Testament 1984

Source(s)

Refs

Grammar: Briggs (1972), Oha (2012)

Bələ = Buli: see the Polci cluster

Bərbou – dialect of Tsobo

Biakpan – member of the Ubaghara cluster

Bibot = Boto: see the Zari cluster

Bijim – member of the Vaghat cluster

Bilanci = Bile

Bili = Buli: the Polci cluster

Bili = Bile

Biliri = Tangale

Bille = Bile

Billiri – dialect of Tangale

48. Bin

1A. Bina

1B. tiBin

1C. biBin pl. áBin

2.B Bogana

2.C Binawa

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA. About 15 km west of Mariri, along the Geshere road.

4. 220 (NAT 1949), 2,000 (1973 SIL). Four villages (2016) ca. 3–4000 (est.)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

9. None but Bin-Hausa primer said to have been prepared for circulation.

10. Vori, Kurmi spoken as second languages and said to interfere with tiBin-speaking. Hausa, English as LWCs.

11. Vigorous. Days to speak tiBin instituted by the Binawa Pressure Group (BPG)

Source(s) Blench (2016)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Bina = Bin

Binawa = Bina Bindege = next

Bindiga = Bendeghe: see the Ejagham cluster

Bini = Edo

Binna = Bena

Biotu = the Ijọ name for Isoko

Bira = Igu: see Ebira

Biri = Igu: see Ebira

Birom = Berom

Bisá = Bisa: member of the Busa cluster

Biseni – member of the Inland Ijò cluster: see Ijò

Bishiri – member of the Obanliku cluster

49. Bishi

1.A Abisi, Bisi

1.B

1.C xx pl. Abishi

2.B Pitti

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA

4. 1,600 (NAT 1950); Live in at least twenty-six villages (Ajaegbu et al. 2013)

5. **no data**. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: group A

6. Riban (Ngmgbang) was formerly listed as a dialect, but is clearly a distinct language

Refs

Survey: Ajaegbu et al (2013)

Bisi = Bishi

Bissaula – dialect of Kpan

Bisu – member of the Obanliku cluster

50. Bitare

2.B Njwande, Yukutare

3. Taraba State; Sardauna LGA, near Baissa; and in Cameroon

4. 3,700 in Cameroon (1987 SIL); 3,000 in Nigeria (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo; Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Refs.

Wordlist: Shimizu (1981)

51. Bo-Rukul

1.A Mabo–Barkul

2.A Mabol, Barukul

2.B Kulere; Kaleri (erroneous)

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA, Richa district

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Southeastern group

Source(s) Blench 1998)

Survey:

Wordlist: Nettle (200x); Blench (2016)

Bobar – member of the Jar cluster

Bo Dera = Dera

Bofon = Nde: see the Bakor cluster

Bofon = Bakor

52. Boga

1.A Boka

3. Adamawa State, Gombi LGA

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara branch A: Tera group: Eastern Cluster

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlists: Newman (1964 fn.4); Kraft (1981)

Bogana = Binawa

Bogghom = Boghom

53. Boghom

1.A Burom, Burrum, Burma, Borrom, Boghorom, Bogghom, Bohom, Bokiym

2.C Burumawa

3. Plateau State, Kanam LGA

4. 9,500 (1952 W&B), 50,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Chadic: West branch B: Zaar group: Boghom subgroup

7. Reading & Writing Book (2018)

8. Portions of Scripture from 1955

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlist: Shimizu (1975)

Boghorom = Boghom

Bogung = Baatonun

Bòhé ábéélé = 'Beele

Bohom = Boghom

Boi = Ya: member of the Vaghat cluster

Boje – dialect of Bokyi

Boka = Boga

Boki = Bokyi

Bokiyim = Boghom

Bokkos – dialect of Ron

54. Boko

1.B Boo

1.C Boko

3. Niger State, Borgu LGA. Nikki–Kande area, Benin Republic.

4. 120,000 all populations (2004 est.)

5. Mande: Southeast: Busa cluster

7. 2 trial primers and 1 post–primer 1970, 1972 in Bokobaru; literacy programmes in progress in Bokobaru and Boko in Benin Republic

8. Mark, Titus 1970 in Bokobaru, hymnbook 1972, New Testament 1984

Refs:

Overview: Jones (1998)

Dictionary: Jones (2004)

Grammar: Struck (1911), Jaquinot & Prost (1958), Prost (1976)

55. Bokobaru

1.C sg. Busa, pl. Busano

2.B Kaama, Zogbme, Zugweya, Zogbeya

2.C Kaiama

3. Kwara State. Kaiama town and surrounding villages

4. 30-40,000 (est. 2004)

5. Mande: Southeast: Busa cluster

8. Mark, Titus 1970 in Bokobaru, hymnbook 1972,

Refs:

Overview: Jones (1998)

Dictionary: Jones (2004)

Bokos = Bokkos: see Ron

Bokwa – dialect of Glavda?

56. Bokyi

1.A Boki

2.B Nki, Okii, Uki

2.C Nfua

3. Cross River State, Ikom, Ogoja and Obudu LGAs; and in Cameroon

4. 43,000 (1963); 50,000 in Nigeria (1987 UBS), 3,700 in Cameroon (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Bendi [formerly classified with Cross River but this is now not usually accepted]

6. By clans: Abo, Bashua, Boje, East Boki, Irruan, Osokum, Basua/Bashua, Wula: Báswó, Okúndi, Kecwan

7. 6 Readers, tests for the Readers, Teachers' Manual 1972, Post–Primer books 1972–1975, dictionary 1975, literacy programme in progress

8. Scripture portions from 1972, New Testament 1978, Complete Bible 1985

Source(s)

Wordlist: Jungrathmayr (1975)

Dictionary: Bruns (1975)

Pedagogic: Tawu-Ásu (1977)

Bolanci = Bole

57. Bole

1.B Bòò Pikkà, Bopika

1.C Am Pikkà, Ampika

2.A Fika, Piika

2.B Bolanci

2.C Anika, Bolewa

3. Bauchi State, Dukku, Alkalari, and Darazo LGAs; Borno State, Fika LGA

4. 32,000 (1952 W&B); est. >100,000 (1990)

5. Chadic: West branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

6. Bara, Fika (Fiyankayen, Anpika)

7. Pamphlets; Reading and Writing Book (2006)

8. NT extracts (2007)

Source(s) Lukas (1952–3); Schuh p.c.; Newman p.c.; Leger (1990); Blench (2007)

Refs.

Survey: Gimba (1990), Ibrizimow & Gimba (1994)

Grammars: Lukas (1970–71), Gimba (2000); Schuh et al. (2010)

Dictionaries: Gimba & Schuh (2015)

Texts: Lukas (1966)

Ethnographic: Merrick (1905)

Boleri = Dadiya

Bolu – member of the Geji cluster

Boma = Būmō: a dialect of Iẓon: see the Ijọ cluster

Bomawa – small clan in Bauchi Emirate: Temple (1922: 69,427)

Bombaro = next

Bomborawa = Bambaro: see the Lame cluster

Bonny = Iḃanị: member of the KOIN cluster: see Ijọ cluster

Bonny = Bonny & Apobo: dialect of Igbo

Boo = Boko: see Busa

Bòò Pikkà = Bole

Boodlā = Zumbul: see the Das cluster

Boot = Boto: see the Zari cluster

Bopika = Bole

Borgu = Baatōnun

Boritsu = Yukuben

Borno – dialect of Kanuri and alternative name

Bornu – dialect of Kanuri and alternative name

Boro–Aboro = Aboro: see Nincut

Borrom = Boghom

Botai – dialect of Gbari

Boto – member of the Zari cluster

Boúe – dialect of Kana

Bourrah = Bura

Boussa = Busa

Bozo = Sorko (not recommended)

Brass = Nembe–Akaha: see Ijọ cluster

Bu Giiwo = Giiwo

BuBure = Bure

Bucepo = Sagamuk

Bucinda = Cinda: see the Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster

Buduma = Yedina

Bugaje = Tamajej

Bugel = Bujiyel, Gusu: see the Jere cluster

Buhungwǝǝ = Hungwǝryǝ

Bujel = Bujiyel, Gusu: see the Jere cluster

Buji – member of the Jere cluster

Bujial = Bujiyel – dialect of Gusu: see the Jere cluster

Bujiyel – dialect of Gusu: see the Jere cluster

58. Bu-Ningkada cluster

1.A Jidda, Ibut

2.B Nakare

3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic

6. Jida, Abu, Raga (dialect of Abu)

Source(s) Blench (1980, 1999)

58.a Bu

58.b Ningkada

59. Bukwen

3. Taraba State, near Takum

5. Benue–Congo: South Bantoid: Beboid

Source(s) Koops (1971), Blench (1992)

Bukuma = Ogbrōnuagum

Buli – member of the Polci cluster

60. Bumaji

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA
5. Benue–Congo: Bendi

Refs.

Wordlist: BCCL

Bumə – South–Central dialect of Iẓon: Ijò cluster
 Bunborawa = Bambaro: see the Lame cluster
 Bungnu = Mbongno
 Bunu = Mbongno
 Bunu = Ribina: see the Jera cluster
 Bunu = dialect of Yoruba
 Bununu (Jarawan) = Gingwak: see the Jar cluster
 Bura – see Bura–Pabir

61. Bura–Pabir

- 1.A Bourrah, Burra, Babir, Babur
 - 1.B Mya Bura
 - 1.C Two peoples with one language: the Bura and the Pabir
 - 2.A Kwojeffa, Huve, Huviya
 3. Borno State, Biu and Askira–Uba LGAs
 4. 72,200 (1952 W&B), 250,000 (1987 UBS)
 5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Bura group
 6. Bura Pela (Hill Bura), Bura Hyil Hawul (Plains Bura)
 8. Scripture Portions from 1925, New Testament 1950, revised 1987; Complete Bible (2014), hymnbook
 13. Extensive literacy materials
 16. Sign language (Blench 2004)
- Source(s)** Warren (2005); Blench (2009)

Refs.

Comparative: Newman (1977); Hoffmann (1987); Umar & Bello (2011)

Wordlist: Reutt & Kogan (1973)

Dictionaries: *mimeo Dictionary* (1959, 1962);

Expanded version Blench (2016)

Grammars: Palmer (1923), Hoffmann (1955), Church of the Brethren missionaries (2004)

62. Burak

- 1.B yu 'Buurak pl. yele 'Buurak
 - 1.C nyuwă 'Búúrák
 - 2.A 'Yele
 - 2.C Shongom [name of an LGA]
 3. Gombe State, Shongom LGA, Burak town. 25 villages.
 4. 4,000 (1992 est.)
 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin group
 6. Tadam is a village speaking a highly distinctive form of the language
 7. Reading and Writing Book (2008)
 8. Luke ready for printing
 11. Cassettes for book of Luke
- Source(s)** Kleinewillinghöfer (1992); Blench (2008)

Refs.

Wordlist: Jungraithmayr (1968–9: 202)

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

63. Bure

- 1.B BuBure
 - 1.C Bure
 - 2.B Bure
 3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA
 4. A single village southeast of Darazo town
 5. Chadic: West branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group
- Source(s)** Leger (1992)

Refs:

Overview: Batic (2011, 2013)

Grammar: Batic (2014)

Buregi = Regi: see the Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster

Burgu = Baatɔnun

Burkunawa = Mburku

Burma = Boghom

Burom = Boghom

Burɔɔ = Rogo

Burra = Bura: see Bura–Pabir

Burru = Boghom

64. Buru

- 2.A Buru
 3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, east of Baissa: a village near Batu
 5. Benue–Congo: South Bantoid: unclassified
- Source(s)** Kooops (1971), Blench (1990)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922)

Burumawa = Boghom

65. Busa

- 1.A Boussa
- 1.B Bisá
- 1.C sg. Busa, pl. Busano
- 2.B Busagwe, Busanse, Boussanse, Busanci
3. Kwara State; Niger State, Borgu LGA; Kebbi State, Bagudo LGA; also in Benin Republic
4. 11,000 in Nigeria (1952 W&B); 50,000 in Nigeria, 50,000 in Benin (1987 UBS)
5. Niger–Congo: Mande: Southeast Mande
7. Read and Write Busanci, 1971, Riddle Book, 1976

Source(s)

Refs.

Comparative: Houis (1956); Jones (1998)

Grammar: Funke (1915), Prost (1945); Wedekind (1972)

Dictionary: Jones (2004)

Busagwe = Busa

Busano = Busa

Busanse = Busa
 Buseni = Biseni: member of the Ijò Inland cluster: Ijò cluster
 Busəgəmək = Sagamuk
 Bushama = Shama: Shama–Sambuğu cluster
 Busi – member of the Obanliku cluster
 Bussa = Busa
 Buta = Gamo: see the Gamo–Ningi cluster
 Bute = Vute
 Butu = Gamo: see the Gamo–Ningi cluster
 Butura (Daffo–Butura) – member of Ron cluster
 Buu = Zaranda: the Geji cluster
 Buwane = Diri
 Buzu = Tamajeq
 Bwagira – dialect of Bana
 Bwal = Bwol: see the Pan cluster
 Bwazza – member of the Mbula–Bwazza cluster
 Bwərĩ = Rin
 Bwol – member of the Pan cluster

B/Ḑ

Ḑa Ḑiile = Ḑile
 Ḑaaraawaa = Ḑarawa
 Ḑalo = Bali
 Ḑankal = Zhàr: see the Jar cluster
 Ḑarawa – a term covering the Das, Geji, Polci, Saya, Zari and Zeem clusters.

66. Beele

- 1.A Bele
- 1.B Àbéélé
- 1.C bòhé ábéélé sg., Àbéélé pl.
- 2.B Bellawa
3. Bauchi State
4. 120 Temple (1922); a few villages
5. Chadic: West branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Refs.

Survey: Schuh (1978)

Bele = Beele

67. Bena

- 1.A Ebina, Binna, Gbinna
- 1.B Ebəna
- 1.C Ḑəna
- 2.A Lala (not recommended), Purra (general term for northern Ḑəna)
- 2.B Yungur, Yangur
- 2.C Yungirba, Yungur
3. Adamawa State, Song and Guyuk LGAs
4. 44,300 (1963) probably including Lala and Roba; less than 100,000 (1990 est.)
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Yungur group

6. Ḑəna is divided into seventeen clans each of which is said to have a distinct speech-form, although these are too close to be properly called dialects

Source(s) Blench 1983/90); Kleinwillinghöfer (1992)

Refs.

Ethnographic: Meek (1931)

Ḑəna = Bena and also used as an autonym by the Lala, Roba and Voro

68. Bile

- 1.A Bille, Bili, Bilanci
- 1.B Kun–Ḑiilé
- 1.C 6a Ḑiilé
3. Adamawa State, Numan LGA, 25km south of Numan, east of the Wukari road.
4. 30,000 (CAPRO, 1992); there are 36 villages reported to be wholly Bile-speaking and another 16 where some Bile is spoken
5. Benue–Congo: Bantu; Jarawan Bantu
6. Kun–Ḑiilé is said to be intercomprehensible with Mbula
10. Hausa, Fulfulde, English are widely used second languages
11. Ḑiile is still widely used but code-switching with Hausa is common among the youth
12. Occasional television and radio broadcasts from Yola

Source(s) Blench 1990); Kleinwillinghöfer (1992);

Refs.

Survey: Rueck et al (2009)

Comparative: Maddieson and Williamson (1975);

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1992)

Ḑoye (Korom Boye) = Kulere

Ḑumq – South–Eastern dialect of Iẓon

Ḑuurak = Burak

Ḑwaare (also Kwaa–Ḑwaare) = Bacama: see the Bata cluster

C.

Cagere = Rin

69. Cakfem–Mushere–Jibyal

*Cakfem

- 1.A Chakfem, Chokfem
3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA
4. 5,000 (SIL)
5. Chadic: West Branch A3
6. Jajura

Refs

Grammar: Shadrach (no date)

*Mushere

- 1.A Mushere
3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA
4. About thirteen villages
5. Chadic: West Branch A3

6. Mushere is divided into two dialects, plus Kadim spoken in a single village

7. Some literacy work underway

Source(s): Agabus (p.c.)

Refs

Phonology: Jungraithmayr & Diyakal (2013)

Grammar: Jungraithmayr & Diyakal (2008)

*Jibyal

1.C Ankwey

3. Nassarawa State

4. 2000 est. (Blench 2017) Settlements: Jibyal, Monkwat, Lamalang, Shimar and Dalu

5. Chadic: West Branch A3

11. Vigorous

Source(s): Blench (2017)

Calabar = Efik

Cala = Ron

Cala-Cala = Lela

Cam-Mwana = Dijim: Dijim-Bwilim

Camajere = Rin

Camo = member of the Kudu-Camo cluster

Cancara = Kyan Kyar: a dialect of Gwandara

Cansu = Rin

70. Cara

1.A Chara, Nfachara, Fakara, Pakara, Fachara, Terea, Teria, Terri, Tariya

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA

4. 735 (1936 HDG); 5000 (Blench est. 2012). Nine villages

5. Benue-Congo: Plateau: Beromic

Source(s): Blench & Nengel (2012)

Refs.

Wordlist: Shimizu (1975c); Blench (2016)

Caundu – dialect of Rin

Cen Berom = Berom

71. Cen Tuum [†]

1.B Centúúm

1.C Centúúm

2.C Jalaa, Jalabe, Jaabe –Dijim names

3. Balanga LGA, Gombe State. Cham town.

4. A small number of old people among the Dijim formerly spoke this language

5. Language isolate

10. All speakers are fluent in Dijim

11. Moribund or extinct (a search in 2010 failed to find any speakers)

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992, 2010)

Refs:

Wordlist: Kleinewillinghöfer (2001)

Central: see Idoma Central, Idoma; Igbo Central, Igbo; Nupe

Central, Nupe

Ceriya (nya Ceriya) – dialect of Longuda

Cesu = Arum-Cesu

Chaari = Danshe: the Zeem cluster

Chakfem = Cakfem: see Cakfem-Mushere

Challa = Ron

Cham-Mwana = Dijim-Bwilim

Chamba Daka = Samba Daka

Chamba Leko = Samba Leko

Cham-Mwona = Dijim-Bwilim

Chamo – member of the Kudu-Camo cluster

Chara = Cara

Chawai = Atsam

Chawe = Atsam

Chawi = Atsam

72. Che

1.A Ce

1.B Kuche

1.C Bache

2.A Rukuba

2.B Sale, Inchazi

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA

4. 15,600 (1936 HDG); 50,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue-Congo: Plateau: Ninzic

8. Mark 1924, John 1931

Source(s) Wilson (1993); Blench (2005)

Refs.

Grammar: Hoffman (1976), Wilson (1996)

Dictionary: Blench (2016)

Cheke = Gude

Chekiri = Işekiri

Chessu = Arum-Cesu

Chibak = Cibak

Chibbuk = Cibak

Chikide = Cikide: see Guduf

Chilala = Lela

Chip = Miship

Chiwa = next

Choa = Shuwa: see the Arabic cluster

Chobba = Huba

Chokfem = Cakfem: see Cakfem-Mushere

Chokobo = Zora

Chomo = Como-Karim

Chong'e = Kushi

Chori – see Cori

73. Cibak

1.A Chibak, Chibuk, Chibbuk, Chibbak, Kyibaku, Kibaku

1.C Cibòk, Kikuk

3. Borno State, Damboa LGA, south of Damboa town

4. 20,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Chadic: Biu-Mandara branch A: Bura-Higi major group: Bura group

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlist: Kraft (1981)

Comparative: Newman (1977)

Grammar: Hoffmann (1955b:118, 1987)
Ethnographic: Temple (1922: 568); Neher & Neher (2011)

ciBaangi = Baangi: see the Kambari I cluster
 Cibbo = Tsobo
 Cicipu = Cipu
 Cikide – dialect of Guduf
 Cikobu = Zora
 Cilela = Lela

74. Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster

2.C Kamuku
 3. Niger State, Chanchagga, Rafi and Mariga LGAs
 5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku group

Source(s) Blench (1987); Regnier (1992)

*Cinda

1.A Jinda, Majinda

1.B Tucində

1.C sg. Bucində pl. Cində

3. Niger State, Mariga, Rafi, Kuseriki LGAs, Kaduna State, Birnin Gwari LGA

6. Oxford Primary Maths 1 (1988?)

Source(s) Blench (1987); Spencer (2008)

Refs:

Phonology: Mort (2012)

*Regi

1.B Turegi

1.C sg. Buregi pl. Regi

3. Niger State, Mariga, Rafi, Kuseriki LGAs, Kaduna State, Birnin Gwari LGA

Source(s) Blench (1987); Spencer (2008)

*Kuki

1.A Tiyyar [town name not a language]

1.B TuKuki

1.C BuKuki pl. Kuki

2.A Kamuku

3. Niger State, Mariga, Rafi, Kuseriki LGAs, Kaduna State, Birnin Gwari LGA

6. Azana, Akubiyar

Source(s)

*Kwacika (†)

1.B Tukwacika

1.C sg. Bukwacika pl. Kwacika

3. Kaduna State, Birnin Gwari LGA

4. There was only one old speaker in the 1980s so the language is almost certainly extinct

Source(s) Blench (2008)

*Kwagere

3. Niger State, Chanchagga, Rafi and Mariga LGAs

Source(s) Blench (1987); Spencer (2008)

*Rogo

1.B TəRəgo

1.C BəRəgo sg. Rəgo pl.

2.C Ucanja Kamuku

3. Niger State, Rafi and Kuseriki LGAs, around Ucanja town, 30 km northwest of Kagara.

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku–Basa group

Source(s) Blench (1987); Regnier (1992)

Cineni = Cinene

75. Cinene

1.A Cinene

1.C Cinene

3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA, east of Gwoza town in the mountains. Five villages.

4. 3200 (Kim 2001)

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara branch A:

Mandara/Mafa/Sukur major group: Mandara group

Source(s) Kim (2001)

Refs.

Wordlist: Kraft (1981); Wolff (1974–75: 205; 1974: 23); Kraft (1981);

76. Cipu

1.B Cicipu

1.C Tocipu

2.A Acipa, Achipa, Achipawa, Atsipawa

2.B Təcəp Tochipo Tə–Səgəruk

2.C Bucepo sg., Ucepo pl. Bu–Səgəruk sg.

3. Kebbi State, Sakaba LGA; Niger State, Mariga and Rafi LGA, Kaduna State Birnin Gwari LGA

4. 3,600 (1949 G&C)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kambari cluster

6. Kumbashi, Tikula, Ticihun, Tirisino, Tidipo, Tizoriyo, Tiddodimo

Source(s) Blench (1987); Regnier (1992); McGill (2015)

Refs.

Grammar: McGill (2007, 2009)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922); Gunn & Conant (1949)

Cishingini = next

Cishingyini = Cishingini: see the Kambari I cluster

Cip = Miship

Cirimba – dialect of Longuda

77. Ciwogai

1.A Tsagu

2.B Sago, Tsaganci

3. Bauchi State, Ningi and Darazo LGAs

4. 3,000 (1977 Skinner)

5. Chadic: West sub–branch B: Bade/Warji group: Warji group

Refs.

Wordlist: Skinner (1977)

Clela = Lela

C–lela = Lela

78. Como–Karim

- 1.A Shomoh, Shomong, Chomo, Shomo
- 2.A Karim, Kirim
- 2.B Kiyu, Nuadhu
3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido and Jalingo LGAs
5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid: Wurbo cluster

79. Cori

- 1.A Chori
3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA
4. A single village and associated hamlets
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Hyamic

Source(s) Blench (1990)

Refs.

Grammar: Dihoff (1976)

Cumbween = Bween: see the Fali cluster

D.

Da Holmaci = Holma: see the Nzanyi–Holma cluster

80. Daba

- 1.B Daba
3. Adamawa State, Mubi LGA. Between Mubi and Bahuli
4. A single village, less than 1,000. Mostly in Cameroun
5. Central Chadic: West Central group: Daba group
8. Scripture Portions from 1984, New Testament in progress

Dadia = Dadiya

Dadira = Dadiya

81. Dadiya

- 1.A Nda Dia, Dadia
- 1.B Bwɛ Daddiya pl. Daddiyab
- 1.C Nyíyò Daddiya
3. Gombe State, Balanga LGA, Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA and Adamawa State, Lamurde LGA. Between Dadiya and Bambam.
4. 3,986 (1961), 20,000 (1992 est.).
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group
7. New Testament in Draft (2019)

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992); Blench (2008)

Refs.

Grammars: Jungraithmayr (1968/69)

Daffa = Daffo–Butura – dialect of Ron

Daffo–Butura – dialect of Ron

Dagara – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Daja – member of Akpes cluster

Daka = Samba Daka

Daka = Dirim

Dakarkari = Lela

Dakkarkari = Lela

Dakwa – dialect of Kamwe

Dala: see Dulumu

Dalong = Pai

Dama = Bete–Bendi

Dama = Nama: see the Mbembe (Tigong) cluster

82. Damakawa (†)

- 1.A Damakawa
- 2.C Tidama’un (Cicipu name)
3. Kebbi State, Sakaba LGA, villages of Inguwar Kilo and Marandu
4. 500-1000 ethnic population, but language now has only a few rememberers
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kambari cluster. N.B. the dubious reliability of some of the data and the possibility of Cipu loans makes the classification of Damakawa slightly uncertain.
10. Speakers have now switched to cLela as their mother tongue
11. Damakawa is moribund and only remains as isolated words and phrases remembered by a few individuals

Source: McGill (2008)

83. Damlanci

- 1.A Damlawa
- 1.B Damlanci
3. Bauchi State, Alkalari LGA, Maccido village
4. 500-1000 ethnic population, but language now spoken by those over 50. Not moribund however.
5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan

Source: Blench (2019)

Dampar – member of the Kororofa cluster

Damti = Gomme: see the Koma cluster

Dàmùl – see the Jar cluster

Dandawa = Dendi

Danshe – member of the Zeem cluster

Dàn Shóó = Shoo: see the Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster

Daroro = Kacicere: see the Katab cluster

84. Das cluster

- 2.C Barawa
3. Bauchi State, Toro and Dass LGAs
4. 8,830 (LA 1971)
5. Chadic: West branch B: Zaar group

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

*Lukshi

1.B Dəks̩hi

4. 1,130 (LA 1971)

*Durr–Baraza

1.B Badas

3. Bauchi State, Das LGA, Durr and Baraza villages

4. 4,700 (LA 1971); 30-40,000 (Caron 2005)

*Zumbul

- 1.A Boodlɔ
- 2.C Zumbulawa, Dumbulawa
3. Bauchi State, Das LGA, Zumbul town
4. See Wandɪ

Refs. Temple (1922)

*Wandɪ

- 1.A Wangday
3. Bauchi State, Das LGA, Wandɪ town
4. 700 (including Zumbul) (LA 1971)

*Dot

- 1.A Dwat
- 1.B Zodi
- 1.C shérém zodi
- 2.A Dott

3. South of Bauchi on the Dass road
4. 2,300 (LA 1971); a single large village. 37,582 (local census 2003). Seven wards (of eleven) speak Zodi

10. Hausa

11. The language borrows heavily from Hausa (25% of lexical entries) and for this reason appears to be thriving rather than speakers switching to Hausa

Refs.

Overview: Caron (2002)

Dat = Dot: see the Das cluster

Daza = Teda

85. Daza

- 1.A Daza
3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA
4. a few villages
5. **no data**. Chadic: West branch A: Bole–Ngas major group:

Refs.

Dede – dialect of Nzanyi

86. Defaka

- 1.B Defaka
- 1.C Defaka
- 2.B Afakani
3. Rivers State, Bonny LGA, ward of Nkọrọ town and Iwoma Nkọrọ
4. ca. 200 [n.b. competence levels vary]
5. Atlantic–Congo: Volta–Congo: Ijoid
10. Speakers are fluent in Nkọrọ
11. Highly endangered

Source(s); Connell (2007)

Refs.

Grammar: Jenewari (1983);

Classification: Williamson (1988, 2000)

87. Degema

- 1.A Dẹgema
- 2.A Atala, Usokun
- 2.B (Udekama not recommended)
3. Rivers State, Degema LGA

4. 10,000 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: Delta Edoid

6. Atala, spoken in Degema town, and Usokun spoken in Usokun–Degema.

7. Reading and Writing Book 1966 Rivers Reading Project Reader I and Numerals.

8. Draft dictionary; Kari (n.d.)

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlist: Thomas & Williamson (1967)

Dehoxde = Dghwede

Dele (nya Dele) – dialect of Longuda

Delebe – dialect of Longuda

Demsa – dialect of Bata

Deṅsa – member of the Lamja–Deṅsa–Tola cluster

88. Dendi

1.C Dandi

2.C Dandawa

3. Kebbi State, Argungu and Bagudo LGAs; mostly in Benin Republic, and Niger

4. 839 in Nigeria (1925 Meek); 21,000 in Benin (1980 CNL); 10,000 in Niger

5. Nilo–Saharan: Songhai

Refs.

Grammar: Tersis (1968)

Deng = Daka

89. Deno

3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA; 45 km northeast of Bauchi town

4. 9,900 (LA 1971)

5. Chadic: West branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Refs.

Wordlist: Gowers (1907); Schuh (1978)

90. Dera

1.B Bo Dera

1.C na Dera sg., Dera pl.

2.A Kanakuru

3. Adamawa State, Shellen LGA; Borno State, Shani LGA

4. 11,300 (W&B)

5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

6. Shani, Shellen and Gasi

8. Mark and Scripture portions, 1937

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammar: Newman (1977)

Dəknu = Gwamhi–Wuri

Dəkshi = Lukshi: see the Das cluster

Dəmak = Doemak: see the Pan cluster

Dghwede = Dghwede

Dghwédè = Dghwede

91. Dghwede

1.A Dghwede, Hude, Johode, Dehoxde, Tghuade, Toghwe, Traude

1.B Dghwédè

2.B Azaghvana, Wa'a, Zaghvana

3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA

4. 19,000 (1963), 7,900 (TR 1970), 30,000 (1980 UBS)

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara A: Mandara group

8. New Testament 1980

Source(s) Kosack (2015)

Refs.

Survey: Wolff (1971a)

Phonology: Frick (1978)

Ethnographic: Kosack (1996)

Dia (Nda Dia) = Dadiya

92. Dibo

1.B Dibo

1.C Dibo

2.B Shitako, Zitako, Zhitako

2.C Ganagawa, Ganagana

3. Niger State, Lapai LGA; Federal Capital Territory; Nasarawa State, Nassarawa LGA

4 18,200 (1931 DF); estimate more than 100,000 (1990) – an unknown number of Dibo living among the Gbari no longer speak their own language.

Source(s) Blench (1990)

Diir = Dir: see the Polci cluster

93. Dijim–Bwilim

3. Gombe State, Balanga LGA, Adamawa State, Lamurde LGA

4. 7,545 (1968). ca. 20 villages

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group

7. Orthography based on Dijim lect. Reading & Writing Book (2006)

8. Gospel of Luke ready for printing

11. Cassettes of Gospel of Luke

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1991)

Refs. Jungraithmayr (1968/9)

*Dijim

1.B Dijim

1.C sg Nii Diji pl. Diji

2.A Cham, Cam, Kindiyo,

4. Cham 3,257.

7.

*Bwilim

1.B Bwilim

1.C sg Nii Bwili pl. Bwili

2.A Mwana, Mwona [Hausa name], Fitilai [village name]

4. 4,282

Diko – dialect of Gbagyi

Dim = Adim: see the Agwagwune cluster

Dimmuk = Doemak: see the Pan cluster

Dindiga = Bendeghe: see the Ejagham cluster

Dingai = Lala

Dingi = Dungu

Dir – member of the Polci cluster

94. Diri

1.A Diriya, Dirya

1.B Sago, Tsagu

2.B Diryanci

2.C Buwane, Diryawa

3. Bauchi State, Ningi and Darazo LGAs

4. 3,750 (LA 1971)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Bade/Warji group: Warji group

Refs.

Wordlist: Skinner (1977)

95. Dirim

1.C Daka

3. Taraba State, Bali LGA, Garba Chede area: note former map location erroneous

4. 9,000 (CAPRO, 1992)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Dakoid

6. Doubts persist as to whether this language is really separate from Samba Daka (q.v.)

Refs.

Ethnographic: Meek (1931), CAPRO (1992)

Diriya = Diri

Dirya = Diri

Diryanci = Diri

Djerma = Zarma

Djiri = Rop

Djo = Ijo

Dlæge = next

Dlige – dialect of Lamang Central: see the Lamang cluster

Doemak – member of the Pan cluster

Doka – dialect of Miship

Doka cf. Idon-Doka-Makyali

96. Doko–Uyanga

1.B Dɔsanga

1.C Basanga

2.A Iko

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA

4. Several towns

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper

Cross: East–West group

Refs.

Overview: Cook (1969, 1976), Simmons (1976)

Dokshi = Lushi: see the Zeem cluster

Dolli – dialect of Kwaami

Doma – dialect of Alago

97. Dong

3. Taraba State, Zing and Mayo Belwa LGAs. At least six villages

4. ca. 20,000

5. Benue–Congo: Dakoid

Source(s) Blench (1993)

Refs.

Overview: Shimizu (1979: 18,65)

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1992:87-89)

Donga – dialect of Kpan

Donga – dialect of Jukun of Takum

Doobe = Ndera: see the Koma cluster

Dookà – see Guruntum–Mbaaru

Doome = Ndera: see the Koma cluster

Dòòrí – see the Jar cluster

Dorofi – dialect of Nor

Dosanga = Doko–Uyanga

Doso = Mingang Doso

Doso = Mingang Doso

Dot – member of the Das cluster

Dş'aràwa = Jar cluster

Dşekiri = Işekiri

Du – dialect of Berom

Duguranci – see Jar cluster-Duguri

Dugurawa – see Jar cluster-Duguri

Duguri, Duguranci, Dugurawa – name of several dialects in the Jar cluster

Dugusa = Tunzu

Duka = Hun

Dukanci = Hun

Duku (Wa Duku) – dialect of Bacama: see the Bata cluster

Dukuri = Duguri: the Jar cluster

98. Dulbu

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA

4. 80 (LA 1971)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan Lábír group

Refs.

Overview: Shimizu (1983)

Dulumi – Population 1000, (Mundu and Dala): Gospel Recordings (1971, 1974)

Dumawa – Small community Bauchi State: Bauchi LGA: Dumi village: Temple (1922: 100); Campbell and Hoskison fieldnotes (1969)

Dumbulawa = Zumbul; see Das cluster; possibly dialect of Zhar: Jar cluster

Dungerawa = Duguri: see the Jar cluster

Dungi = Dungu

99. Dungu

1.A Dungi, Dingi, Dwingi, Dunjawa

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA

4. 310 (NAT 1949)

5. **no data.** Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

Dunjawa = Dungu

Durlong – Nasarawa State, Lafia LGA, Jungwa, Namu and Njok. Possibly a dialect of Goemai: Carl Hoffmann (n.d.); Bergman & Dancy (1966)

Durr–Baraza – member of the Das cluster

Durop = Kōrōp

Dutse (Jarawan Dutse) = Izere

Duurum = Geruma

Duwai = Duwai

Dwat = Dot: see the Das cluster

Dwingi = Dungu

Dyarma = next

Dyerma = Zarma

100. Dza

1.A Dza, Ja

1.B nnwa' Dzâ

1.C Èédzá, ídzà

2.A Jenjo, Janjo, Jen,

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA and Adamawa State, Numan LGA. Along the Benue River.

4. 6,100 (1952). N.B. Figures for Dza may include other Jen groups such as Joole and Tha (q.v.)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Jen group

Source(s) Blench 1987); Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Dzar – member of the Hyam cluster

Dzərŋu (Margi Dzərŋu) – dialect of Margi

101. Dzodinka

2.A Adiri, Adere

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA; also in Cameroon: a single village on the border

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Grasslands Bantu: East

8. Mark, 1923, John 1932

Refs.

Survey: Dieu & Renaud (1983)

Grammar: Voorhoeve (1980)

Dzuuba = next

Dzuuŋa – dialect of Zaladva: see the Lamang cluster

Dzuwo – an unclassified Wurkum group of Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA

102. Duwai

1.A Duwai

1.C ⊕vji

2.B Eastern Bade

3. Borno State, Bade LGA

5. Chadic: West Branch B: Bade/Warji major group: Bade group

Source(s)

Overview: Schuh (2007)

East – see: East Boki, Bokyì; East Gwari, Gbagyi; East

Ogbah, Ogbah; Mbe East, Mbe

Eastern – see: Hausa (Kano, Katagum, Hadejiya areas); Eastern Olodiana, Iẓon; Eastern Tarakiri, Iẓon; Mbube Eastern, Utugwang; Ijò Eastern

Ebana = Bena

Ebe = Asu

Ebeteng = Ehom: see the Akpet–Ehom cluster

Ebina = Bena

103. Ebira cluster

1.A Igbirra, Igbirra, Egbira, Egbura

3. Kwara State, Okene, Okehi, and Kogi LGAs; Nasarawa State, Nassarawa LGA; Edo State, Akoko–Edo LGA

4. 154,500 (1952 P.Bruns), 500,000 (1980 UBS); about 1M (1989 Adivè)

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Ebira cluster

Refs. Blench (1989)

*Okene

3. Kwara State, Okene, Okehi, and Kogi LGAs

7. Reading and Writing Book 1972, Pre–primer 1973 3 Primers 1972–3, 3

post–Primers 1974; Official Orthography 1985

8. Matthew 1891, John 1960, Christmas story 1972, Easter story 1972, John 1970, New Testament 1984, Complete Bible 2014

Refs.

Wordlist: Johnson & Christaller (1886); Byng–Hall (1908)

Grammar: Scholz (1976); Adivè (1989)

Pedagogic: Coomber (1866); Scholz & Scholz (1972); Ladefoged (1964)

*Etuno

1.A tɔ̀nɔ̀

2.C Igara

3. Edo State, Akoko–Edo LGA, Igara town

Refs.

Wordlist: Ladefoged (1964)

*Koto

2.C Igu (Egu, Ika, Bira, Birĩ, Panda

3. Nasarawa State, Nassarawa LGA, Toto and Umaisha towns, Kogi State, Bassa LGA

Refs.

Wordlist: Sterk (1977)

Ebode = next

Ẹbode – member of the Lala cluster

Eboh = Aboh: see the Ẹkwuanĩ–Aboh–Ndonĩ cluster

Eboze = Buji: see the Jere cluster

Èbú – dialect of Igala

104. Ebughu

1.B Ebughu

1.C Ebughu

2.A Oron

3. Akwa Ibom State, Mbo and Oron LGAs

4. more than 5,000 (1988)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross:

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Eche – Echie

Echie – dialect of Igbo

Èdè = Yoruba

Ediba = Kohumono

Ediro – dialect of Engenni

105. Ẹdo

1.A Oviedo, Ovioba

2.A Benin

2.B Ẹdo (Binĩ

3. Edo State, Ovia, Oredo and Orhionmwon LGAs

4. 203,000 (1952), 1,000,000 (1987 UBS)

5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Central Edoid i.

7. Various readers, including set of 1–6, (1987); Dictionaries (1937, 1986); Official Orthography

8. Scripture portions from 1914; New Testament 1981; Complete Bible 1996

Refs.

Wordlist: Dennett (1904)

Dictionaries: Thomas (1910), Melzian (1937),

Agheyisi (1986), Aigbe (1986)

Grammars: Wescott (1962), Dunn (1968), Agheyisi (1990)

Edzu = Abawa: see Gupa–Abawa

Èédzá = next

Èéjá = Dza

106. Efai

1.B Efai

2.B Effiat (from Efik)

3. Akwa Ibom State, Mbo LGA; Cameroon Republic, Isangele sub–division

4. >5,000 (1988 est.)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross:

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Effiat = Efai

Effium = Ufiom: see the Oring cluster

Effurum = Uvbię

Effurun = Uvbię

Efifa – Yoruba dialect

Efiom = Ufiom: see the Oring cluster

107. Efik

2.A Calabar

3. Cross River State, Calabar municipality, Odukpani and Akamkpa LGAs; and in Cameroon

4. 26,300 (1950 F&J), 10,000 in Cameroon; 360,000 first language speakers; spoken as a second language by 1.3 million (UN 1960), 3.5 million (1986 UBS) diminishing

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: Central group

7. Literary language; Official Orthography

8. Scripture portions from 1850, Complete Bible 1868, 1952, 1985, Catechism 1956

Source(s)

Refs.

Comparative: Norris (1841); Wilson (1849); Connell (1991)

Phonology: Cook (1985)

Dictionaries: Goldie (1862), Adams (1952/3 3rd ed. 1988);

Grammar: Goldie (1857); Una (1900); Welmers (1968); Mensah (2008);

Efutop = Bakor

Ègbá – dialect of Yoruba

Egbado = Yoruba

Egbe – dialect of Mbe West: see the Mbe cluster

Ègbé = Mbe West: see Mbe

Egbedna – dialect of Ikwere

Egbema – dialect of Igbo

Egbema – dialect of Iẓon: Ijò cluster

Egbira = Ebira

Egbura = Ebira

Egede = Igede

Egedde = Igede

Egēṇē = Engenni

108. Eggon

1.A Egon

1.B onumu Egon

1.C Mo Egon

2.B Mada Eggon, Hill Mada

3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga, Nassarawa–Eggon and Lafia LGAs

4. 52,000 (Welmers 1971)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Eggonic

6. 25 dialects are locally recognised although the status of these is unclear

7. 2 readers

8. New Testament 1975, Scripture portions from 1935, hymnbook

Source(s): Blench (1992)

Refs:

Comparative: Gerhardt (1983)

Grammar: Sibomana (1985); Salami & Taiwo (2012)

Dictionary: Blench (2016)

Eghom = Okom: see Mbembe

Egnih = East Ogbah: a dialect of Ogbah

Egon = Eggon

Egu = Igu: see Ebira

Egun = Gbe

Ehom – member of the Akpet–Ehom cluster

109. Ehuṇ

2.A Èkpenmi, Ekpimi, Epimi

3. Ondo State, Akoko South LGA

4. 5,766 (1963)

5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Western Edoid ii.

Ejagam = Ejagham: see the Ejagham cluster

110. Ejagham cluster

2.C Eko (Efik name)

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa, Ikom, Odukpani and Calabar LGAs, and in Cameroon

4. 80,000 total: 45,000 in Nigeria, 35,000 in Cameroon (1982 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

6. 5 dialects in Nigeria, 4 in Cameroon

Refs.

Grammar: Jeffreys (1949-1950); Watters (1981); Bakume (2002)

Ethnographic: Mansfeld (1908)

***Bendeghe**

1.A Bindege, Bindiga, Dindiga

2.B Mbuma

3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA

***Etung North**

2.A Icuatai

3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA

4. 13,900 (1963)

7. Reading and Writing Book 1966, Tortoise Stories 1969, Folk Stories 1969

8. Stories of Abraham 1969

Refs

Grammar: Edmondson & Edmondson (1977)

***Etung South**

3. Cross River State, Ikom and Akamkpa LGAs

4. 4,200 (1963)

***Ejagham**

2.B Ekwe, Ejagam, Akamkpa

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA and in Cameroon

7. Primers 1–3 1969, English–Ejagham–French Vocabulary 1970, folktales 1981, 1985 (Cameroon)

8. New Testament in preparation in Cameroon

***Ekin**

2.A Qua, Kwa, Aqua

2.B Abakpa

3. Cross River State, Odukpani and Calabar LGAs

4. 900 active adult males (1944–45): bilingual in Efik (Cook 1969b)

Refs.

Overview: Cook (1969b)

Ethnographic: Forde and Jones (1950)

Ejar – see the Tinor-Myamya cluster
 Ekajuk – Bakor
 Ekama – dialect of Mbembe
 Ekamtulufu = Nde
 Eket = Ekit

111. Ekhwa

- 1.A [Iku]–Gora–Ankwa
 - 1.B ékhwá
 - 1.C sg. énéjì pl. ánárè
 - 2.A Ahua
 - 2.C Ehwa
 3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA
 4. Towns; Gora, Ankwa
 5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northern group
 6. [Iku status uncertain], Gora, Ankwa
- Source: Maikarfi (2007); Hon et al (2011)

Refs

Wordlists: Blench (2009)

112. Eki

- 1.B Eki
3. Cross River State
4. 5000 plus (1988)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: (no data) – dialect of Efik?

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Ekid = Eket

Ekin – member of the Ejagham cluster

113. Ekit

- 1.A Ekid, Eket
3. Akwa Ibom State, Eket and Uquo Ibeno LGAs
4. 22,000 (1952 W&B); estimated 200,000 (1989)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: Central group

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Èkitì – dialect of Yoruba

Ekoi = Ejagham

Ekokoma = Mbembe

Ekparabong – member of the Ndoe cluster

Ekpari = Yace

Ekpetiama – a north central dialect of Izon: Ijò cluster

Èkpenmì – name used for both Ehuèun and Ukue

114. Èkpèyè

- 2.B Èkpèyè, Èkpabya (by Abua), Èkkpahia, Èkpaiffia
3. Rivers State, Ahoada LGA
4. 20,000 (1953); 50,000 (1969 Clark)
5. Benue–Congo: Igboid: Southern: Lowland: Delta
6. According to clan names: Ako, Upata, Ubye, Igbuduya
7. Rivers Readers Project, Dictionary of Proper Names, Reading and Writing book

8. Hymnbook c. 1989

Refs.

Dictionary: Blench (2016)

Grammar: Clark (1969, 1971b,c, 1972, 1974)

Pedagogic: Clark (1971a)

Ethnographic: Ikpe (1972); Picton (1988)

Ekpimi = Ehuèun

Ekumuru – Kohumono

Ekuri = Nkukoli

Ekwe = Ejagham

Elele – dialect of Ikwere

115. Eleme

3. Rivers State, Gokana–Tai–Eleme LGA
4. 55,000 (1987 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Ogoni: West group
7. Rivers Readers Project, reading and writing book 1973, Reader 1, 1972
8. Common prayer 1970, Hymnbook 1972, Mark

Refs

Survey: Wolff (1964)

Grammar: Bond (2002, 2006)

116. Eloyi

- 2.B Afo, Epe, Aho, Afu, Afao
3. Nasarawa State, Nassarawa and Awe LGAs; Benue State, Otukpo LGA
4. 20,000 (Mackay 1964); 25,000 (SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau or Volta-Niger: Idomoid
6. Mbeki (=Mbeki, Mbeki, Mbami)
7. Primer
8. Hymnbook

Sources: Kato (2006)

Refs.

Survey: Temple (1922); Armstrong (1979);

Wordlists: Rolphs (1867/8 & 1871/72); Mackay (1964); Armstrong (1964); Blench (2016)

Ethnographic: Tschudi (1956); Armstrong (1955)

Elu – dialect of Isoko

117. Emai–Iuleha–Ora cluster

- 2.B Kunibum
- 2.C Ivbiosakon
3. Edo State, Owan, LGA
4. estimated 100,000 plus (1987 Schaefer)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North Central Edoid
6. Ivhimion. NB Spurious languages Ihievbe and Uokha are listed in the Ethnologue (2009)
8. Four gospels 1908–10

*Emai

4. estimated 20–25,000 (1987 Schaefer)

Refs.

Dictionary: Schaefer & Egbokhare (2007)

Orthography: Schaefer (1987)

*Iuleha

- 1.C Aoma
4. estimated 50,000 (1987 Schaefer)
*Ora
4. estimated 30,000 (1987 Schaefer)

118. Emane

- 1.A Amana
3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA; and in Cameroon
4. No proof of permanent communities in Nigeria
5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Emede – dialect of Isoko

119. Ẹmhalhẹ

- 2.A Somorika (Semolika)
3. Edo State, Akoko–Edo LGA
4. 249 in Semolina town (Temple 1922)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Western Edoid: Southern

Emoro = Lemoro

Emohua – dialect of Ikwere

Emu – dialect of Ẹkwuani: see Ẹkwuani–Aboh–Ndoni

Ẹmughan – dialect of Abuan

Eneeme = Nama: see the Mbembe (Tigong) cluster

Enezhe – member of the Kadara cluster

120. Engenni

- 1.A Ngene, Ẹgene
1.B Ẹgene
3. Rivers State, Yenagoa and Ahoada LGAs
4. 10,000 (1963); 20,000 (1980 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: Delta–Edoid
6. Ediro, Inedua, and Ogu; Zarama in Yenagoa LGA
7. Reading and Writing book 1966, 3 Primers 1971 to 1975, 2 post–primers, poems 1975
8. New Testament 1979, Scripture portions from 1968

Source(s)

Refs.

Survey: Thomas and Williamson (1967);

Grammar: Thomas (1978)

121. English

4. An official language widely used in media and as a first language by an increasing proportion of Nigerian urban populations.
5. Indo–European: Germanic
10. Main second language of all urban populations, except in Hausa cities of the far north
12. Main language of television, radio and newspapers

Refs

Grammars: Alo & Mesthrie (2004)

Dictionaries: Blench (2016); Igboanusi (200x)

Enhwe – dialect of Isoko

Eni – see the Ọkọ–Eni–Ọsanyen cluster

Enna = Erei: see the Agwagwune cluster
Enwan = Sasaru–Enwan–Igwe

122. Enwang

- 1.B Enwang
1.C Enwang
2.A Oron (incorrectly)
3. Akwa Ibom State, Mbo LGA
4. estimated 50,000 plus (1988)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Enwe – dialect of Isoko

Enyong – dialect of Ibibio

Epe = Eloyi

123. Epie

- 2.B Epie–Atissa, Epie–Atiṣa
3. Rivers State, Yenagoa LGA
4. 12,000 (SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: Delta–Edoid
6. two clans Epie and Atiṣa in at least three towns: Agudiana, Akẹnfai, Yẹneguẹ
7. Primer. Rivers Readers Project, Reader 1, Reading and Writing book

Refs.

Overviews: Elugbe (1973, 1983, 1989)

Wordlist: Thomas and Williamson (1967);

Epimi = Ehuẹun

Erakwa = Ẹrụwa

Eregba – dialect of Kpan

Erei – member of the Agwagwune cluster

Erohwa = Ẹrụwa

Eruṣu – member of the Akoko cluster

124. Ẹrụwa

- 1.A Erohwa, Erakwa, Arokwa
3. Bendel State, Isoko LGA
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: Southwestern Edoid

Refs.

Overview: Elugbe (1989)

125. Esan

- 1.A Ishan
1.B Awain
3. Bendel State, Agbazilo, Okpebho, Owan and Etsako LGAs
4. 183,000 (1952); 500,000 estimated in 1963: Okojie & Ejele (1987)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North Central Edoid
6. Many dialects
7. Primer 1951, readers 1952, 1980
8. Luke 1974, New Testament in press (1987), Catholic catechism c. 1930

Refs.

Grammar: Areghan (1983); Osiruemu (1984, 2005); Okojie and Ejele (1987); Ejele (1982, 1986); Imhankon (1991); Klomp (1993); Rolle (2010, 2012)
Ethnographic: Ughulu (1950)

Esuku – member of Akpes cluster
 Etche = Echie: see Igbo

126. Etebi

- 1.B Etebi
- 2.A Oron (incorrectly); Ekit (incorrectly)
3. Akwa Ibom State, Uquo Ibeno LGA
4. estimate 15,000 (1989)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: Central

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Ethun = Hun
 Etien = Aten
 Etkye = Kentu: see Kpan

127. Etkywan

- 1.A Icen, Ichen, Itchen
 - 1.B Kentu, Kyātō, Kyanton, Nyidu
 3. Taraba State, Takum and Sardauna LGAs
 4. 6,330 in Donga district (1952 W&B); more than 7,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid: Kpan–Icen group
- Source(s)** Blench 1991)

Etono I – member of the Ubaghara cluster
 Etono II – member of the Agwagwune cluster

128. Etsako

- 1.B Yèkhee: not all speakers of the language recognise this as the name of the language.
- 2.A Etsako
- 2.B Iyèkhee, Afenmai, Kukuruku (not recommended)
3. Edo State, Etsako, Agbako and Okpebho LGAs
4. 73,500 (1952), 150,000 (UBS 1987)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Central Edoid
6. Auch, Uzairue, South Ivbie, Uwepa–Uwano, (Weppa–Wano), Avbianwu (Fugar), Avbiele, Ivbiadaobi
8. New Testament in progress, translation of Psalms in progress (UBS 1989)

Refs.

Overview: Elugbe (1989)

Grammar: Elimelech (1976)

Sociolinguistics: Ezejideaku & Louis (2011)

129. Etulo

- 1.A Utur, Eturo
- 2.C Turumawa
3. Benue State, Gboko LGA, Taraba State, Wukari, LGA

4. 2,900 (1952 RGA); more than 10,000 (Shain, p.c. 1988)

5. Benue–Congo: Idomoid: group b

7. Etulo/English diglot of Etulo customs

Refs.

Wordlist: Armstrong (1964)

Etung North – member of the Ejagham cluster

Etung South – member of the Ejagham cluster

Etuno = Etono II: see the Agwagwune cluster

Etuno = next

Ẹtunọ – member of the Ebira cluster

Eturo = Etulo

Evadi – a dialect of Kambari

130. Evant

- 1.A Avande, Evand, Ovande
- 2.B Balagete, Belegete
3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA and in Cameroon
5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Source(s)

Refs.

Overview: Breton et Dieu (1984); Regnier (1990)

Evrie = Uvbię

Evhro = Uvbię

Ewumbonga = Ofombonga: see Mbembe

Eyagi = Yoruba

Ẹyẹ – dialect of Ọkpamheri

Eza = Ẹzaa

Ezei = Ere: see the Agwagwune cluster

Ezekwe = Uzekwe

Ẹzaa – a member of the Izi–Ẹzaa–Ikwo–Mgbo cluster

Ezelle = Jere

Ezɔn = next

Ẹzɔn = Ịzɔn

Ezopong = Osopong: see Mbembe

Ẹzza = Ẹzaa: see the Izi–Ẹzaa–Ikwo–Mgbo cluster

Ẹkakumọ = Ukaan

ᱵshinginaɪ – a dialect group of the Kambari I cluster

ᱵvjɪ = Ɖuwai

Fa'awa = Pa'a

Fachara = Cara

Fadan Wate = Ninzam

Fadawa – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Faishang – dialect of Izere

Faka = next

Fakai = next

Fakanci = Kag: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Fakara = Cara

Fakawa = next

Fakkanci = Kag: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Fali – Bana (in error)

Fali of Baissa – nearly extinct

Fali of Fali Plateau – unknown classification 5–6 speakers only remaining (per K. van Wyk (1984))

Fali of Jilbu = next
 Fali of Jilvu = Zizilivakan
 Fali of Kiria – Kirya-Konzəl
 Fali of Mijilu – Kirya-Konzəl
 Fali of Mubi – Fali cluster
 Fali of Mucella = next
 Fali of Muchella – Fali cluster

131. Fali cluster

- 2.A Fali of Mubi, Fali of Muchella
- 2.C Vimtim, Yimtim
3. Adamawa State, Mubi LGA
4. Four principal villages. Estimate more than 20,000 (1990)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Bata group

Source(s) Blench (1992)

*Vin

1.B Uroovin

1.C Uvin

2.A Vimtim

3. Vimtim town, north of Mubi

*Huli

1.A Bahuli

1.B Urahuli

1.C Huli, Hul

3. Bahuli town, northeast of Mubi

*Madzarin

1.B Ura Madzarin

1.C Madzarin

2.A Muchella

3. Muchella town, northeast of Mubi

*Bween

1.B Urambween

1.C Cumbween

2.A Bagira

3. Bagira town, northeast of Mubi

132. Fam

1.B Fam

1.C Fam

2.C Kōja, Konga

3. Taraba State, Bali LGA, 17km east of Kungana

4. less than 1,000 (1984); <500 (2016)

5. Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Mambiloid: Fam

Source(s) Blench (1984)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2011); Tope (2016)

Fan – dialect of Berom

Fantuan = Kafancan: see the Katab cluster

Faran = Firan

Fedare – next

Federe – dialect of Izere

Feserek = Izere

Fem = Fyam

Fer – see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Fezere = Izere

Fier = Fyer

Fika = Bole

Fikyu – dialect of Kuteb

Filane – Filani = Fulfulde

Filatanci = Fulfulde

Filiya = Pero

Fillanci = Fulfulde

133. Firan

1.A Faran, Forom

1.B Fīràn

1.C yes Fīràn sg. yes Bèfīràn pl.

2.A Kwakwi

3. Plateau State, Barakin Ladi LGA, at Kwakwi station, south of Jos

4. less than 1500 (1991)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Central group: South–Central subgroup: Izeric

Source(s); Blench (2004)

Refs.

Overview: Shimizu (1975); Regnier (1991)

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Fire = Tsobo

Fiti = Surubu

Fitilai = Bwilim: Dijim–Bwilim

Fiyankayen = Fika: a dialect of Bole

Fizere = Izere

Fobur – dialect of Izere

Foni = Pa’a

Forom = Firan

Foron with Fan–Foron–Heikpang – dialect group of Berom

Ftour = Xedi

FuCaka = Pa’a

FuCiki = Pa’a

Fugar = Avianwu: see Etsako = Yèkhee

Fula = next

Fulani = next

Fulbe = Fulfulde

134. Fulfulde

1.B Fulfulde

1.C Pullo *pl.* Fulbe

2.B Fillanci, Filatanci, Fula

2.C Fulani, Filani, Rumada

3. Scattered throughout the country; also in other countries of West-Central Africa

4. 3,000,000 (1952)

5. Atlantic–Congo: Atlantic: Northern Branch: Senegal group

6. Main dialects in Nigeria: Central: Kano–Katsina–Bauchi–Borno; East: Adamawa; West: Sokoto

7. Newspaper; Official Orthography

8. New Testament 1964 [Benin Republic], New Testament 1968, Complete Bible 1983 [Cameroon]

Refs.

Overviews: Arnott (1967); Fagerberg (1979), Arnott (1986), Blench 1990), Boutrais (1994), Harper (1997, 1997), Harrison & Tucker (2003); Girei (2007)

Wordlists: Seetzen (1811)

Dictionaries: Taylor (1932/1953), Bonifaci (1949), Eguchi (1986), Noye (1989), De Wolf, Paul Polydoor (1995), Niang (1997), Seydou (1998), Tourneux & Yaya (1999), Mukoshy (2014)

Grammars: Krause (1884); Westermann (1909); Taylor (1921), Leith-Ross (1922), Dauzats (1950), Klingenheben (1963), Arnott (1966, 1970, 1974), Stennes (1961, 1967), Labatut (1973, 1994), Anderson (1976), Macintosh (1984);

Sociolinguistics: Bickoe (2000); Fakuade, Gambo & Bashir (2003)

Pedagogical texts: Noye (1965, 1974), Pelletier & Skinner (1989); Jungraithmayr & Abu-Manga (1989);

Ethnographic: Adamu & Kirke-Green (1986),

135. Fungwa

1.B Tufungwa

1.C Afungwa

2.A Ura, Ula

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, at Gulbe, Gabi Tukurbe, Urenciki, Renge and Utana

4. 900 (1949 H.D. Gunn)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku–Basa group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Fursum – dialect of Izere

Furupagha – a south–western dialect of Iẓon: Ijo cluster

Funtu (Koro Funtu of Minna) = Jijili

Futu – dialect of Kamwe

136. Fyandigeri

1.B Fyandigere

1.C sg. laa Fyandigeri, pl. Fyandigeri

2.C Gerawa, Gere, Gera

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi and Darazo LGAs

4. 13,300 (LA 1971); at least 30 villages. N.B. many Gera villages no longer speak the language. 2018 survey suggested there are only four villages where the language is being transmitted to children

5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Refs. Bulkaam & Blench (2018)

Wordlist: Schuh (1978)

Fyandigere = Gera

137. Fyer

1.A Fier

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

4. 1,500 (1970); 10,000 (Blench 1999)

5. Chadic: West branch A: Ron group

Source(s) Blench & Seibert (1999)

Refs.

Overview: Jungraithmayr (1970)

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

138. Gaa

2.A Tiba, Təbaya

3. Adamawa State: Ganye LGA: Tiba Plateau;

4. <5000 (1987 Blench)

5. Benue–Congo: North Bantoid: Dakoid

Source(s) Blench (1987);

Grammar: Boyd (1999); Djouonzo (2005)

Ga–tiyal = Tiyal: see Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster

139. Ga’anda cluster

1.C Kaḅən

2.B Mokar [name of the place where the rolling pot stopped]

3. Adamawa State, Gombi LGA

4. 7,600 (1952); 10,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Chadic: Biu Mandara branch A: Tera group:

136a. Ga’anda

1.B Tləka’andata pl. Ka’andəca

4. Six villages

136b. Kaḅən

1.A Gabin

1.B Tləkaḅənda pl. Kaḅəncə

4. Twelve villages

136c. Fərtata

1.B Tləfərtata pl. Fərtaca

4. Five villages

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammar: R.M. Newman (1971a,b)

140. Boga

1.A Boka

3. Adamawa State, Gombi LGA

4. 5 villages

5. Chadic: Biu Mandara branch A: Tera group:

Source(s)

Refs.

Gabin = Ga’anda

Gabu – dialect of Igede

141. Gade

1.A Gede

1.B Gade

1.C Gade

3. Federal Capital Territory; Nasarawa State, Nassarawa LGA

4. 60,000 (Sterk 1977);

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid

Refs.

Grammar: Sterk (1978a,b)

Dictionary: Sterk (1994)

Gaejawa = Geji: see the Geji cluster

Gala – dialect of Warji

Galambe = Galambu

142. Galambu

1.A Galembe, Galambe

1.B Galambu

1.C Galambu

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA, at least 15 villages

4. 8505 (Temple 1922); 2020 (Meek 1925); 1000 (SIL)

5. Chadic: West branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Refs.

Wordlist: Gowers (1907); Schuh (1978)

Galamkya – dialect of Bada: Jar cluster

Galavda = Glavda

Galambe = Galambu

Galembe = Galambu

Gamergou – member of the Wandala cluster

Gamergu – member of the Wandala cluster

Gambar Leere = next

Gambar Lere – dialect of Zaar: see the Guus-Zaar cluster

Gamargu = Malgwa: see the Wandala cluster

Gambiwa – 285 in Bauchi Emirate: Temple (1922: 113,428)

Gamishawa = Gamshi: Offset of Geruma

Gamo = Ngamo

143. Gamo–Ningi cluster

3. Bauchi State, Ningi LGA

4. 15,000 but most speak Hausa.

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Gamo–Ningi cluster

Source(s) Maddieson (1988)

*Gamo

1.B ti-Gamo

1.C dòò-Gamo pl. à-ndi-Gamo

2.B Butancii

2.C Buta, Butawa, Butu

4. There are some thirty-two settlements of Gamo, but of these only Kurmi still spoke the language in 1974 (Shimizu 1982).

Refs.

Wordlist: Shimizu (1982)

*Ningi

Refs

Wordlist: BCCW

Gamsawa = next

Gamshi = Gamishawa: Offset of Geruma: Temple (1922: 113,428)

Gana – member of the Lere cluster

Gana – member of the Mboi cluster

Ganawa = Gana: see the Lere cluster

Ganagana = next

Ganagawa = Dibo

Ganang – dialect of Izere

Ganawuri = Aten

Gar – dialect of Bada: see Jar cluster

Gar (Duguri of Gar) – see the Jar cluster

Gâr – see Guruntum–Mbaaru

Garaka = Bada: see the Jar cluster

Garbabi – dialect of Jibu: see the Jukun cluster

Garoua – dialect (outside Nigeria) of Bata

Gasi – dialect of Dera

Gashish – dialect of Berom

Gaticɛp = Sagamuk

Gau – language extinct Bauchi State: Toro LGA: Gau village: Temple (1922: 116,428); Shimizu (1982: 123)

Gauawa = Gau

Gava – dialect of Guduf

Gayam – dialect of Jibu: see the Jukun cluster

Gayàr – see Guruntum–Mbaaru

Gayegi – dialect of Gbari Yamma

Gayi = Bisu: see the Obanliku cluster

Gayi – dialect of Kpan

Gbagye = Gbagyi

144. Gbagyi

1.C Ibagyi, Gbagye

2.A East Gwari, Gwari Matai

2.B Gwari

3. Niger State, Rafi, Chanchaga, Shiroro and Suleija LGAs; Federal Capital Territory; Kaduna State, Kachia LGA; Nasarawa State, Keffi and Nasarawa LGAs

4. 200,000 (1952 G&C) including Gbari; 250,000 (1985 UBS)

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Gwari

6. A spread of lects not clearly defined but the variation represented here by town names: Vwezhi, Ngege (Genge, Gyange), or Tawari, Kuta, Diko, Karu, Louome, Kaduna

7. Some literature produced

8. Kuta: Scripture portions from 1912, New Testament 1956, Pilgrim's Progress (s.d.), 16 Old Testament stories 1956, new translation in progress

9.

Refs.

Overview: James (1990)

Dictionary: Edgar (1909);

Grammars: Edgar (1909), Hyman & Magaji (1970),

Rosendall (1998)

145. Gbagyi Nkwa

1.B Gbagyi

1.C Gbagyi

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA

4. more than 50,000 (1989 est.)

Source(s) Blench 1989)

Gbang = Berom

Gbanraɪn – north–central dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Gbaranmatu = Oporoza: see the Iẓon cluster: Ijọ cluster

146. Gbari

2.A Gwari Yamma, West Gwari

3. Niger State, Chanchaga, Suleija, Agaie and Lapai LGAs; Federal Capital Territory; Kaduna State, Kachia LGA; Nasarawa State, Nassarawa LGA

4. 200,000 (1952 G&C) including Gbagyi

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Gwari

6. A spread of lects listed in the previous edition according to town names: Botai, Jezhu, Konge, Kwange (Agbawi, Wake, Wī Wahe, or Kwali, Paiko, Izom, Gayegi, Yamma (Gwari Gamma). Speakers attest a division of lects based on river locations: Shigokpna, Zubakpna, Abokpna, Sumwakpna

7.

8. John in Paiko 1926, Mark in Gayegi 1925

Source(s) Blench (1979-99); Rosendall & Rosendall (1999)

Refs.

Survey: James (1990);

Dictionary: Blench & Doma (1992)

Grammar: Low (1908); Edgar (1909); Hyman & Magaji (1970); Rosendall (1998)

Ethnographic: Na'ibi & Hassan (1965)

Gbari Yamma = Gbari

147. Gbaya

1.A Baya

1.B Gbaya

1.C Gbaya

3. Taraba State, Bali LGA, near confluence of Benue and Taraba Rivers; but mainly in Cameroon and Central African Republic

4. 200 (LA 1965)

5. Niger-Congo: Gbaya

8. Scripture Portions from 1938, New Testament, 1951, 1983 in Yaayuwē dialect of Central African Republic

Refs.

Dictionary: Blanchard & Noss (1982)

Historical: Burnham (1982)

148. Gbe cluster

2.A Aja

3. Lagos State, Badagry LGA; and mainly in the Republics of Benin and Togo

5. Volta–Congo: Kwa: Left Bank

*Alada

8. Bible 1923, Scripture portions from 1886, Catechism 1885

*Asento

1.A Aséntó

*Gbekon

*Gun

1.A Gũ, Egun

4. 300,000 (Atinwore 1986)

8. New Testament (1892, 1919); Bible (1923, 1972)

Refs.

Grammar: Westermann (1952); Feyer (1955); Asiwaju (1979); Hazoume (1979); Akplogan (1996); Aboh (1998)

Sociolinguistics: Capo (1987)

Ethnographic: Manoukian (1952)

*Phela

1.A Phelá

*Savi

*Weme

1.A Wéme

Gbékon – dialect of Gbe

Gbèdè – dialect of Yoruba

149. Gbatsu

2.A Katanza

3. Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA. About six villages east of the road north of Akwanga

4. 5000 (2008 est.)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic: Mada cluster

Source: Blench & Kato (2008)

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Gbhu = Ninzo

Gbinna = Bena

150. Gbiri–Niragu cluster

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA

4. 5,000 (1952 W&B)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

*Gbiri

1.B Igbiri, Agari, Agbiri

2.A Gura, Gure, Guri

7. Literacy programme under way

Sources: Wenger (2014)

Refs

Wordlist: BCCW

*Niragu

1.B Anirago, Aniragu

2.A Kafugu, Kagu, Kahugu, Kapugu

Refs

Wordlist: BCCW

Gbo = Legbo

Gboare = Bacama: the Bata cluster

Gbuhwe = Guduf: see Guduf–Gava

Gbwata = Bata

Gede = Gade

Gitata – dialect of Gwandara
Giverom = Gworam: see Roba
Glanda = Glavda

155. Glavda

- 1.A Galavda, Glanda, Gelebda, Gələvdə
- 2.C Wakura
3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA; also in Cameroon
4. 20,000 (1963); 2,800 in Cameroon (1982 SIL)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Mandara–Mafa–Sukur major group: Mandara group
6. Ngoshe (Ngweshe)
8. Mark 1967, Bible Stories 1966, Hymns and Psalms 1966

Refs.

Survey: Wolff (1971); Hamm (2004)

Grammar: Rapp (1966); Buba & Owens (2007); Nghagyiya (2011);

Dictionary: Rapp and Benzing (1968)

Gnoore – dialect of Mumuye
Goba = Ngwaba
Gobirawa – dialect of Hausa

156. Goemai

- 2.B Ankwai, Ankwe
3. Nasarawa State, Shendam, Awe and Lafia LGAs
4. 13,507 in Shendam (1934 Ames); 80,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3 : Goemaic

Refs.

Dictionary: Sirlinger (1937)

Grammar: Sirlinger (1942); Hellwig (2003, 2004, 2006a,b, 2007a,b, 2009, 2011, 2012, 2017)

157. Goji

- 1.B Fo Goji
- 1.C Nya Goji pl. Memme Goji
- 2.B Chong'e
- 2.A Kushe, Kushi
3. Gombe State, Shongom LGA
4. 4000 (1973 SIL); 5000 (1990). ca. 20 villages (2007)
5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole–Tangale group
7. Reading and Writing Book (2006)
8. NT extracts (2007)

Sources: Blench (2007)

Goi = Baan

158. Gokana

3. Rivers State, Gokana–Tai–Eleme LGA
4. 54,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Ogoni: Kegboid
7. Rivers Reader, Orthography (1991)
8. Catholic catechism, Hymnbook

Refs.

Wordlist: Brosnahan (1964, 1967); Vopnu (1991)

Golawa – 230 in Bauchi Emirate: Temple (1922: 116,428)

Gombe – dialect of Fulfulde

Gombi = Ngwaba

Gong = Kagoma

Gomla = next

Gomu = M̐

Gongla = Gnoore – dialect of Mumuye

Gora = Iku–Gora–Ankwa

Goram = Gworam: see the Pan cluster

Gori = Ọkọ: see Ọkọ–Eni–Osanyen

Goudé = Gude

Gũ = Gbe

Guba = next

Gubawa = next

Gubi = Shiki

Gubu = next

Gubuwa = Shiki

Gude = Gude

Gudi – dialect of Nungu

Gudo = Gudu

159. Gudu

- 1.A Gutu, Gudo
3. Adamawa State, Song LGA, 120 km. west of Song. Approximately 5 villages.
4. 1,200 (LA 1971)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bata group

Source(s)

Refs.

Ethnographic: Meek (1931: I.124)

160. Guduf–Cikide cluster

- 2.C Afkabiye (Lamang)
3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA, east of Gwoza town in the mountains. Six main villages.
4. 21,300 (1963)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Mandara/Mafa/Sukur major group: Mandara group
- *Guduf
- 1.C Kədupaxa
- 2.C Buxe, Gbuwhe, Latəghwa (Lamang), Lipedeke (Lamang). Also applied to Dghwede.
6. Guduf, Cikide (Chikide)
8. 47 hymns and psalms 1966

Source(s)

Refs.

Survey: Wolff (1971a:70); Hamm (2000)

Grammar: Kim (2001)

*Gava

1.A Gawa

1.C Kədupaxa

2.C Linggava, Ney Laxaya, Yaghwatadaxa, Yawotataxa, Yawotatacha, Yaxmare, Wakura

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammar: Büchner (1964); Scheytt (1966/1967);

Tchikoua (2006)

*Cikide

1.A Cikide

1.C Cikide

Refs.

Gudupe = Guduf

161. Gude

1.A Gude, Goudé

2.A Mubi

2.B Cheke, Tcheke, Mapuda, Shede, Tchade, Mapodi, Mudaye, Mocigin, Motchekin

3. Adamawa State, Mubi LGA; Borno State, Askira–Uba LGA; and in Cameroon

4. 28,000 (1952), est. 20,000 in Cameroon

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bata group

7. 3 Primers 1974, Folk tales 1973, literacy programme in progress,

8. Mark 1974, Bible translation in progress

Source(s)

Refs.

Survey: Dieu & Renaud (1983); Brye (2009)

Grammar: Hoskison (1975, 1983)

Gulak – dialect of Margi Central

Gumar – unknown affiliation: referred to by Kraft

Gun – dialect of Gbe

Gunganci = Reshe

Gungawa = Reshe

162. Gupa–Abawa

3. Niger State, Lapai LGA around Gupa and Edzu villages

4. estimated more than 10,000 Gupa and 5,000 Abawa (1989)

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Nupe

6. Gupa, Abawa

Source(s) Blench (1989)

Gura – member of the Lame cluster

Gura = next

Gùrdun = Guruntum–Mbaaru

Gure = next

Guri = Gbiri–Niragu

Gurka = Yiwom

163. Gurmana

3. Niger State, Shiroro LGA. Gurmana town and nearby hamlets

4. estimated more than 3,000 (1989)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Eastern group

Source(s) Blench (1989)

Gurum – dialect of Ribina: see the Jera cluster

164. Guruntum–Mbaaru

1.A Gurutum

1.B Gùrdun

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi and Alkaleri LGAs

4. 10,000 (1988 Jaggar)

5. Chadic: West sub–branch B: Zaar group: Guruntum subgroup

6. By settlements Dookà, Gàr, Gayàr, Kàràkara, Kuukù, and Mbaarù

Refs.

Grammar: Jaggar (1988); Haruna (2003)

Gurutum = Guruntum–Mbaaru

Gusu – member of the Jera cluster

Gussum = Gusu: see the Jera cluster

Gutu = Gudu

165. Guus

2.B Barawa

2.C Sayanci

3. Bauchi State, Tafawa Balewa LGA. West of Tafawa Balewa town.

4. 50,000 (1971 Schneeberg); 50,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Chadic: West branch B: Zaar group

Refs:

Grammar: Schneeberg (1971, 1974)

*Guus

1.B mur gúús (one person); Gùús (people)

1.C vîi kə gúús (mouth of Guus)

2.A Sigidi, Sugudi, Sigdi, Segiddi

4. 775 (1950 HDG). 17 villages (Caron 2002)

Refs.

Grammar: Caron (2002)

Guvja – a dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Guyak – dialect of Longuda

Guyuwa (nya Guyuwa) – dialect of Longuda

Guzubo – dialect of Tsobo

166. Gvoko

1.A Gəvoko

2.A Ngoshe Ndaghang, Ngweshe Ndhang, Nggweshe

2.C Ngoshe Sama

3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA; Adamawa State, Michika LGA

4. 2,500 (1963); 4,300 (1973 SIL); estimated more than 20,000 (1990)

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A:

Mandara/Mafa/Sukur major group: Mandara group

Source(s)

167. Gwa

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA
4. Less than 1,000 (LA 1971)
5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan

Refs.

Survey: Shimizu (1983a)

Gwak = Gingwak: see the Jar cluster

Gwali = Gbari and Gbagyi

Gwamfi = Gwamhi–Wuri

Gwanda (nya Gwanda) – dialect of Longuda

Gwandaba – dialect of Longuda

Gwandara–Basa = Nimbia: a dialect of Gwandara

168. Gwandara

1.B Gwàndara

3. Niger State, Suleija LGA; Federal Capital Territory; Nasarawa State, Nassarawa, Keffi, Lafia and Akwanga LGAs; Kaduna State, Kachia LGA
4. 12,000 (1952); 30,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Hausa group
6. Central: Gwandara Karashi, Western: Gwandara Koro, Southern: Kyan Kyar, Eastern: Toni; Gwandara Gitata, Nimbia (Gwandara–Basa)

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlists: Matsushita (1974a);

Grammar: Matsushita (1972, 1973);

Texts: Matsushita (1974b)

Ethnographic: Na’Ibi and Hassan (1969)

Gwanje – Dialect of Wandala similar to Malgwa: Westermann and Bryan (1952)

Gwanto = next

Gwantu – member of the Numana–Nunku–Gwantu–Numbu cluster

169. Gwara

1.B iGwara

1.C uŋGwara sg. aGwara pl.

2.C Gora

3. Kaduna State, Kagarko, Jaba LGAs

4. Five villages [2012]

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Koro; Idun cluster

10. Hausa, Idū, Nyankpa

11. According to adults, Hausa is taking over among younger people, although the extent of this is hard to gauge.

Sources: Duhnya (2012)

Wordlist: Blench (2009)

Gwàrà – dialect of Margi

Gwari = Gbari – Gbagyi

Gwari Gamma = Gbari

Gwari Matai = Gbagyi

Gwari Yamma = Gbari

Gwom = next

Gwomo = next

Gwomu = Mō

Gwong = Kagoma

Gworam – member of the Pan cluster

Gworam = Roba

Gwózà Wakane = next

Gwozo – dialect of Zaladva: see the Lamang cluster

Gwozum – Adamawa State: Michika LGA: people of the Gwoza hills including Lamang, Mafa etc.: Temple (1922)

Gwune = Agwagwune

Gyããzi = Geji: see the Geji cluster

Gyang–gyang – part of the Jar: Temple (1922: 170)

Gyange = Ngeenge: dialect of Gbagyi

Gyeermu = Geruma

Gyell – a dialect of Berom

170. Gyem

1.A Gema

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA, Lame district

4. 2000 (est. 2015)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Lame cluster

Source(s)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench et al (2015)

171. Gyong

1.A Agoma, Kagoma

1.B Gyong

1.C Gong

2.B Gwong, Gyong

3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA

4. 6,250 (1934 HDG)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Western group: Gyongic

Source(s) Blench 1981)

Refs.

Grammars: De Wolf (1977), Hagen (1988)

Haanda – member of the Mboi cluster

Habe (Lao Habe) = Laka

Haße = Hausa

Hadejiya – dialect or subgroup of Hausa

Hainare = next

Hainari – dialect of Nor

Ham = Hyam

Handa – member of the Mboi cluster

172. Hasha

- 1.A Iyashi, Yashi
3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA
4. 400 (SIL); 3000 (Blench est. 1999)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Alumatic

Source: Blench (1999)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Hátè – dialect of Ninzo

173. Hausa

- 1.A Hausa, Haoussa
- 1.B Háusá
- 1.C sg. m. Bàháushèe sg. f. Bàháushiyáa pl. Hàusàawáa plus names by areas or towns e.g. Adarawa, Agalawa, Arewa
- 2.B Abakwariga, Mgbakpa, Hafe, Kado
3. Spoken as a first language in large areas of Sokoto, Zamfara, Kaduna, Kano, Katsina, Jigawa, Gombe and Bauchi States, and in the Republic of Niger; also spoken as a regional language in extensive areas where it is not spoken as a first language, e.g. in the Middle Belt of Nigeria, in northern Ghana and in Benin Republic
4. 5,700,000 (1952); 20 million (UBS 1984); 25 million first and second language speakers including some 3.5 million speakers in other countries (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Hausa group
6. Eastern: Kano, Katagum, Hadejiya; Western: Sokoto, Gobirawa, Adarawa, Kebbawa, Zamfarawa, Northern: Katsina, Arewa. Harris (1930:321) mentions a ‘secret dialect’ called Zauranchi and Toganchi and ‘inverted and abbreviated’ speech-forms used to deceive outsiders.
7. Large amount of literature in circulation and being produced; Official Orthography
8. Scripture portions from 1853. Bible 1932, 1957, 1979, 2004, New Testament (Linjila) 1965 and 1972, Some Scripture portions in Ajami (Arabic) script, Moslem literature in Ajami (àjàmí) (Arabic) script.
14. Many internet sites. Google offered in Hausa.
15. Text-messaging now common, but vowel-length and hooked letters omitted
16. Indigenous Hausa sign language (Schmaling 2001). Ongoing dictionary of Hausa Sign Language, several volumes published
17. Two indigenous scripts of 20th century origin.

Refs.

Wordlists: Staudinger (1889)
Comparative: Krause (1884); Lippert (1906); Vycichl (1934, 1966); Cohen (1934/1937); Pilszczikowa (1958, 1960); Olderogge (1953, 1960); Rössler (1969); Parsons (1970); Zima (1982); Schuh (1982, 2006); Mukarovsky (1988); Bross (1996); Panke (1999); Jagger (2001); Kossmann (2005)

Dictionaries: Schön (1876); Robinson (1899–1900); Taylor (1927); Abraham (1946, 1962); Olderogge (1954); Skinner (1959, 1966); Laptukhin (1987); Matsushita (1991); Ma Newman (1990).

Grammars: Schön (1843); Schön (1862); Robinson (1897a); Westermann (1911); Migeod (1914); Vycichl (1932); Hodge (1947); Abrahams (1959b); Smirnova (1960, 1982, 1985); Parsons (1960a,b, 1981); Osnitskaia (1961, 1962, 1963); Shcheglov (1970); Lobben (1991); Wolff (1993); Newman (2000); Abdoulaye (1992); Jagger (2001)

Dialects: Pawlak (2002, 2003, 2006);

Sign language: Olofson (1974); Schmaling (1996, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2013)

Script: Taylor (1929); Piłaszewicz (2000)

Texts: Richardson (1853); Schön (1857); Schön (1877, 1885); Prietze (1907); Abraham (1959a)

Pedagogic: Schön (1848); Seidel (1906, 1907); Mischlich 1902, 1911); Parsons (1915); Miller (1922); Weydlin (1942); Brauner & Ashiwaju (1965); Zima (1973); Kraft & Kraft (1973); Kraft & Kirk-Greene (1973); Pawlak (1998)

Ethnoscience: Vischer (1936); Pawlak (1991); Zima (1997)

Pseudoscience: Stopa (1968)

Bibliography: Baldi (1977); Powe (1983); Newman (1996, 2016)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922: 4); Smith (1965); Matsushita (1980)

Hawul (Bura Hyil Hawul) – dialect of Bura–Pabir
Heikpang – with Fan–Fon–Heikpang – a dialect group of Berom

Həba = Huba

Hədkàlà – dialect of Ghumbagha: see the Lamang cluster

174. Hdi

- 1.A Hidé, Hide, Xide, Xedi
- 1.B Xədi
- 2.A Gra, Tur, Turu, Tourou, Ftour
3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA; Adamawa State, Michika LGA; and in Cameroon
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Mandara–Mafa–Sukur major group: Mandara Group

Source(s)

Refs.

Survey: Wolff (1971, 1974); Dieu & Renaud (1983:88);

Dictionary: Eguchi (1971); Bramlett (1996)

Grammar: Langermann (1991, 1994); Frajzyngnier (2002)

Hidé = Xedi

Hidkala = Xədkala: see Ghumbagha: Lamang cluster

Higi = Kamwe

Hiji = Kamwe

Hildi – dialect of Margi South

Hima – dialect of Ebira
Hina = Pidlimdi: see Tera
Hinna = Pidlimdi: see Tera
Hitkala = Xədkala: see Ghumbagha: Lamang cluster

175. Hipina

1.A Supana
1.B Tihipina
1.C Vhipina pl. Ahipina
3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, Supana town
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: West: Baushi cluster
Source(s) Blench (2010)

Hoai Petel = Tita

176. Holma

1.A Holma
1.B Da Holmaci
1.C Bali Holma
3. Adamawa State. Spoken north of Sorau on the Cameroon border
4. 4 speakers (Blench, 1987). The language has almost vanished and been replaced by Fulfulde
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bata group
11. Probably extinct (1987)

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Refs.

Ethnographic: Meek (1931a)

Hona = Hwana
Hooe – dialect of Nzanyi

177. Horom

1.B Barom
1.C Barom
2.B Kaleri (erroneous)
3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA. One village and one hamlet
4. 500 (1973 SIL); 1000 (Blench 1998)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Southeastern group

Source(s) Blench 1998; LDF (2012)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)
Comparative: Nettle (1998)

Hoss – dialect of Berom

178. Huba

1.A Həba
1.B Huba
1.C Huba
2.A Chobba Kilba
3. Adamawa State, Hong, Maiha, Mubi and Gombi LGAs
4. 32,000 (1952); 100,000 (1980 UBS)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Bura group
6. Luwa

7. Literacy programme in progress
8. Bible translation in progress, Mark 1976

Source(s) Blench (1992)

Refs

Grammars: Schuh (1983); Mu'azu (2003, 2009)
Texts: Sharndama (2008)
Dialects: Mu'azu (2009)

Hude = Dghwede
Hul = next
Huli – member of the Fali cluster
Hum = Ham

179. Hun–Saare

1.A Ethun
1.B tHun, sSaare
1.C Hunne
2.A Duka
2.B Dukanci
3. Kebbi State, Sakaba LGA; Niger State, Rijau LGA
4. 19,700 (1949 Gunn and Conant); 30,000 (1980 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Northern group
6. Western (sSaare) (around Dukku), Eastern (tHun) (around Rijau), Tungan Bunu
7. Primers 1–3 1976, Proverbs (s.d.)
8. Hymnbook, 1976, New Testament nearly complete (2003)

Source(s); Heath (2005)

Refs.

Survey: Dettweiler & Dettweiler (2003)
Wordlist: Cressmann & Skitch in Kropp–Dakubu (1980)

Grammar: Bendor–Samuel, Cressman and Skitch 1973;

Dictionary: unpublished draft (Heath p.c.)

180. Hùngwàryà

- 1.B Cəhungwàryà, Tʷəhungwàryà [tə̀hungwàryà]
- 1.C Bùhùngwàryà sg., ə̀hùngwàryà pl.
- 2.C Ngwoi, Ngwe, Ungwe, Ingwe, Nkwai, Ngwai, Ungwai, Hungworo
3. Niger State, Rafi, Kuseriki LGA, around Kagara and Maikujeri towns
4. 1000 (1949 HDG), 5000 (2007 est.)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku–Basa group
6. Dialects: Bitbit (Kwabitu), Ləklək (Karaku), Jinjin (Makangara), Wüswü (Karaiya), Təmbərjə (Tambere)
7. Alphabet booklet (2004); Simple sentences (2007); Calendar (2008)
9. Phonology (2007), Grammar (2007)
10. Hausa is principal second language
11. Language maintenance good in 2007
12. Gospel recordings tape (2001)

Source(s) Blench 1987);

Refs.

Wordlist: Rowlands (1962), Regnier (1992)
Phonology: Davey (2007)
Temple (1922: 206);

Hunne = Hun

Huve = next

Huviya = Bura

181. Hwana

- 1.A Hona, Hwona
3. Adamawa State, Gombi LGA, Guyuk and thirty other villages
4. 6,604 (1952 W&B); 20,000 (1973 SIL), estimate more than 20,000 (Blench 1987)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Tera group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Wordlist: Kraft (1981);

Hwaso = Kpan

Hwaye = Kpan

Hwona = Hwana

Hyabe = Kakanda

182. Hyam cluster

- 1.A Ham, Hum
- 1.B Jaba
3. Kaduna State, Kachia and Jama'a LGAs
4. 43,000
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Hyamic
6. Kwak (=Nkwak) appears as a Hyamic language in Ethnologue (2009) and some earlier versions of this document, but it is now known to be spurious and simply a Hyam town name
7. Alphabet chart (1999)
8. Matthew, Mark 1923, Acts (n.d.)

*Kwyeny

*Yaat

*Saik

*Dzar

*Hyam of Nok

Sources: Blench (2012)

Refs

Wordlists: Gerhardt (1988, 1992); Blench (2012, 2014)

Grammars: Jockers (1982)

Hyil (Bura Hyil Hawul) – dialect of Bura–Pabir

I.

Ibaa – dialect of Ikwere

Ibáalí = Bali

Ibagyi = Gbagyi

Ibàjí – dialect of Igala

Ibami = Agoi

183. Iḅanị

- 1.A Uḅanị (Igbo form), Bonny (anglicized), Obani (Cust 1883)
- 2.A Okuloma, Okoloḅa (indigenous name of Bonny town)
3. Rivers State, Bonny LGA; Bonny town and 35 towns and villages. Some old people at Opobo are also said to speak it, but this has not been confirmed.
4. 60,000 (1987, UBS)
5. Niger-Congo: Ijoid: KOIN (Kalabari–Okrika–Iḅanị–Nkoro)
7. 2 primers 1870, Iḅanị reader 1947, 1975 readers 1947, 1969, vocabulary 1903, Rivers Readers Project book 1 1971, reading and Writing book 1971
8. Scripture portions 1870, prayer and hymnbook 1954, Mark (1985)

Refs

Wordlist: Köler (1848); Latham (1848)

Dictionaries: Johnson (1903); Blench (2016)

Ibara = Nupe Tako: see the Nupe cluster

Ibaram – member of Akpes cluster

Ibeno = Ibinḱ

Ibeto – dialect area Kambari I

184. Ibibio

1.A Ibibyo

3. Akwa–Ibom State, Ikono, Itu, Uyo, Etinan, Ekpe–Atai, Uruan, Nsit–Ubiom, Onna, Mkpāt Enin and Abasi LGAs
4. 800,000 (1952) (may include Efik); 283,000 (1945 F&J); 2 million (1973 census); estimated 2.5 million (Ibibio proper 1990)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: Central group
6. Nkari, Enyong, Central, Itak, Nsit etc. roughly according to clans

7. Efik decreasingly used as the literary language.
Primers (1987) Official Orthography
8. Bible translation in progress

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Wordlist: Oldendorp (1777)

Grammars: Boys (1979); Kaufmann (1968), Essien (1990); Urua (1990)

Dictionary: Kaufmann (1985)

Ethnographic: Forde & Jones (1950)

Ibibyo = Ibibio

Ibibyo = Ibibio

Ibie (South) – dialect of Etsako = Yekhee

Ibie North = Ivbie North: see the Ivbie North–Okpela–Arhe cluster

Ibiede – dialect of Isoko

185. Ibinọ

1.A Ibuno, Ibeno

3. Akwa–Ibom State, Uquo–Ibeno LGA

4. 10,000 (Faraclas (1989))

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: West group

Refs.

Overview: Westermann and Bryan (1952); Connell (1991)

Ibo = Igbo

Ibot Obolo – dialect of Obolo

Ibukwo = Kpan

Ibuno = Ibinọ

Ìbunu = Ribina: see the Jera cluster

186. Ibuoro

1.B Ibuoro

3. Akwa Ibom State, Itu and Ikono LGAs

4. 5,000 plus (1988)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: Central group

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Ibut = Jidda–Abu

Ifo = Igbo

Icèn – dialect of Izere

Icen = Etkywan

187. Iceve cluster

2.B Banagere, Iyon, Utse, Utser, Utseu

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA and in adjacent Cameroon

4. 5,000 in Nigeria, 7,000 in Cameroon (1990 est.)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Source(s) Regnier (1990)

***187.a Ceve**

1.A Icheve, Becheve, Bacheve, Bechere,

1.B Iceve

1.C Baceve

2.C Ochebe, Ocheve (names of founding ancestor)

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA and mainly in adjacent Cameroon

Source(s)

Refs

Grammar: Cox (2014)

***187.b Maci**

1.A Matchi

1.B Maci

2.A Kwaya, Olit, Oliti

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

Ichen = Etkywan

Ichèn – dialect of Izere

Icheve = Baceve: member of the Iceve cluster

Icuatai = Etung North: see the Ejagham cluster

Ìdáh – dialect of Igala

188. Idere

1.B Idere

3. Akwa Ibom State, Itu LGA

4. more than 5,000 (1988)

5. **no data.** Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Idesa = Okpẹ–Idesa–Akuku

Idjo = Ijọ

Ido = Udo

Idoani = Iyayu

189. Idoma cluster

3. Benue State, Otukpo and Okpokwu LGAs;

Nassarawa State, Nassarawa and Awe LGAs

5. Benue–Congo: Idomoid

Refs.

Overview: Armstrong (1979, 1981, 1983, 1989); Isa (2015)

Grammars: Abraham (1967)

Ethnographic: Armstrong (1955, 1964)

***189.a Agatu**

2.A Idoma North

3. Benue State, Otukpo LGA; Nasarawa State, Nassarawa and Awe LGAs

4. 56,000 (1952 RGA); 70,000 (1987 UBS)

6. Agatu, Ochekwu

7. Primer 1, Reader 1

8. New Testament in print 1984 in Agatu, Scripture portions from 1951, hymnbook, 4 Christian books, 4 Bible correspondence courses, various tracts and booklets, Old Testament translation in progress

Source(s)

***189.b Idoma Central**

2.A Oturkpo, Otukpo

2.B Akpoto

3. Benue State, Otukpo and Okpokwu LGAs

4. 66,000 (1952 RGA)

7. Primer; Official Orthography

8. New Testament 1970, Complete Bible 2014, Scripture portions from 1927, Methodist catechism, Methodist hymnbook

Refs.

Grammar: Abraham (1951)

***189.c Idoma West**

3. Benue State, Okpokwu LGA

4. 60,000 (1952 RGA)

*Okpogu

*Idoma South

2.A Igumale, Igwaale, Ijigbam

3. Benue State, Okpokwu LGA

4. 13,500 (1952 RGA)

8. John, Acts (n.d.), Mark

Idoma Nokwu = Alago

Idon = Ajiya

Idong = Ajiya

Idso = Ijọ

Idũ = Idun

Idua = Ilue

Idum = Mbe West: see the Mbe cluster

190. Idun

1.B Idú

1.C Udú sg. Adun, Adú pl.

2.A Dũya ['language of home']

2.B Adong

2.C Jaba Lungu, Ungu, Jaba Gengere ['Jaba of the slopes']

3. Kaduna State, Jema'a, Jaba LGAs; Nasarawa State, Karu LGA

4. 1,500 (NAT 1949). Twenty-one villages [2008]

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Koro: Nyankpa-Idun cluster

7. Active literacy programme

8. Scripture portions; New Testament in progress

Sources: Blench (2008); Duhnya (2011)

Grammar: Hoffmann (2019)

Orthography:

Iduwini – a south–western dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Idzà = Dza

Idzo = Ijọ

Ifaki – a dialect of Yoruba

Ìfè – dialect of Igala

Ìfè – dialect of Yoruba

Ifira – a dialect of Yoruba

Ifunubwa = Mbembe

Igabo = Isoko

191. Igala

2.C Igara

3. Benue State, Ankpa, Dekina, Idah and Bassa LGAs; Edo State, Oshimili LGA; Anambra State, Anambra LGA

4. 295,000 (1952), 800,000 (1987 UBS)

5. East Benue–Congo: Yoruboid

6. Ánkpa and Ògùgù in Ankpa LGA; Ìfè in Ankpa and Dekina LGAs; Ànyìgbá in Dekina LGA; 'Idáh and Ìbàjì in Idah and Anambra(?) LGAs; and Èbú in Oshimili LGA

7. Grammar (out of print), Primers 1 – 6, 2 readers, literacy programme in progress; Official Orthography

8. Bible 1970, gospels revised, New Testament 1935/1948/1966, Scripture portions from 1924, New Testament concordance, 8 Sunday School Teachers' Manuals, 12 Bible Correspondence courses, hymnbook, other Christian books, tracts and booklets

Refs.

Overview: Akinkugbe (1976)

Grammar: Philpot (1935); Silverstein (1973); Akinkugbe (1978); Musa (1987)

Bibliography: Amali (1990)

Pedagogic: Coomber (1867)

Igara = Igala

Igara = Etuno: a member of the Ebira cluster

Igashi – member of Akoko cluster

Igbeeku (Yala Igbeeku) – dialect of Yala Ogoja

Igbena – dialect of Yoruba

Igbide – dialect of Isoko

Igbira = Ebira

Igbiri = Gura: see Gure–Kahugu

Igbirra = Ebira

192. Igbo

1.A Ibo, Ibo, Ebo

2.C Unege

3. Anambra State; Imo State; Abia State; Rivers State, Etche, Bonny and Ahoada LGAs; Edo State, Oshimili, Aniocha, Ika and Ndokwa LGAs

4. 5,500,000 (1952); over 8 million (Emenanjo); est. 12 million (1987 UBS)

5. Benue–Congo: Igboid

6. A large number of dialects, e.g. Afikpo, Anịcha, Ọka (Awka), Bonny–Opobo, Mbaisne (Mbaise), Ngwa, Nsuka (Nsukka), Oguta, Ohuhu, Onịcha (Onitsha), Ọlụ (Orlu), Owere (Owerri), Unwana, etc., varying in mutual intelligibility. (A few outlying dialects are listed separately, see below). In: the development of a common form, a name used in some earlier literature was Isuama. It is a directional name rather than a true dialect. It was replaced by Union Igbo, an artificial form based on four dialects. This gave way to Central Igbo, based chiefly on a simplification of the dialects of the Owerri and Umuahia areas. Standard Igbo is today accepted for written Igbo, replacing the earlier Central Igbo. The

following belong to the same language cluster as Igbo, but are listed separately in the index: Ụkwuanị–Aboh–Ndoni; Ika; Ogbah and Ikwere; Izi–Ezaa–Ikwo–Mgbo. Echie and Egbema, though regarded as languages of Rivers State, are outlying Igbo dialects and are not listed separately.

7. A large amount of old and current literature, including novels, poetry and drama. In: Echie and Egbema, under the Rivers Readers Project, a Reading and Writing book and Reader 1 exist in each dialect; Grammars and dictionaries; newspaper and cultural magazines; Official Orthography

8. Isuama dialect: Scripture portions 1860–66

Bonny dialect: Scripture portions 1892–1900

Unwana dialect: Scripture portions 1899–1907

Oniça dialect: Scripture portions 1893–1906, New Testament 1900, and 1906

Union Igbo: Bible 1913, 1952, 1960, 2009, New Testament 1908, 1913, and Scripture portions. First draft of a New translation of the whole Bible and Apocrypha complete

Refs

Surveys: Ward (1935 1936, 1941), Green (1936), Manfredi (1989), Williamson (2000), Nwaozuzu (2008),

Dictionaries: Thomas (1913), [Oniça]; Echeruo (1997) [Not stated]; Igwe (1999); Green (1999) [based on Ohuhu], Mu'azu & Enendu (2015), Williamson & Blench (2015)

Phonology: Ladefoged et al. (1976)

Grammars: Schön (1861), Spencer (1901), Westermann (1926), Adams (1932); Green & Igwe (1963), Igwe & Green (1964), Carrell (1970); Williamson (1970, 1986); Fixman (1975), Lord

(1977), Clark (1978); Eke (1985) [Ohaffia], Emenanjo (1978, 1985, 2015), Anyanwu (1998); Ndimele (2000, 2003) [Echie],

Dialects: Ikekeonwu (1985)

Historical: Fulford (2002)

Ethnographic: Thomas (1913), Uchendu (1965), Ottenberg (1968), Henderson (1972)

Igbo Imaban = Legbo

Igbuduya – dialect of Ẹkpeye

Igedde = Igede

193. Igede

1.A Igedde, Egedde, Egedde

3. Benue State, Oju, Otukpo and Okpokwu LGAs Cross River State, Ogoja LGA

4. 70,000 (1952 RGA), 120,000 (1982 UBS)

5. Benue–Congo: Idomoid

6. Three dialects: Òjù (Central), Ìtòò (Ito), Ûwọ̀p̀kwù (Worku); also Gabu (Ogoja LGA)

7. Writing book 1966, Primer 1975, Folk–tales, 1976, literacy programme in progress

8. Scripture portions from 1937, hymnbook, Catholic Catechism, New Testament 1981, Complete Bible 2013

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammars: Bergman (1967, 1968, 1981), Oboh *et al* (1987)

Igu – dialect of Ebira

Igumale = Idoma South

194. Iguta

1.C Anaguta

2.A Naraguta

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA

4. 2,580 (HDG); 3,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: group c

Source(s)

Refs.

Wordlist: Shimizu (1982)

Igwaale = Idoma South

Igwe – member of the Sasaru–Enwan–Igwe cluster

Igwuruta – dialect of Ikwere

iGyang – dialect of Tarok

Ihiebe – listed in Ethnologue (2009) as a distinct North-Central Edoid language, but simply a section of Emai-Iuleha-Ora

Ihima = Hima: see Ebira

Ijaw = Ijo

Ijebu – dialect of Yoruba

Ijèshà = next

Ijèshà – dialect of Yoruba

Ijiegù – dialect of Yace

Ijigbam = Idoma South

Ijò Àkpòì – a dialect of Yoruba

Ijo = next

Ijo = Izon

195. Ijo

1.A Djo, Idjo, Idso, Idzo, Ijaw, Ijoh, Jos, Udzo, Udsò, Ujo

3. Rivers State; Delta State, Bomadi, Burutu, and Warri LGAs; Ondo State,

4. Estimated total number of Ijo speakers is 2,000,000 (1990).

5. Atlantic–Congo: Volta–Congo: Ijoid

6. Ijo is a common name for a language cluster comprising two subgroups:

I East: consisting of KOIN (Kalabari–Okrika–Ibani–Nkoro), and Nembe–Akaha; and

II West: consisting of Inland Ijo (Oruma, Okodia, and Biseni and Izon.

There is partial intelligibility between the groups in each main branch and also between Nembe–Akaha and the southern dialects of Izon.

Refs.

Overview: Jenewari (1989)

***Izon**

1.A Ijo, Ijo, Ijaw, (these forms are used both in a general sense to refer to the whole language cluster and more specifically to refer to Izon; Izo (Freemann 1976), Ezon (Onduku 1960), Ijon (Tarebigba 1956 – Primer), Izon (Book of Common Prayer, 1954), Izon, Ezon (Agbegha 1961), other forms attested in various dialects are Ez'on, Ujo

1.B According to dialect: Ezon (Kumbowei; Ezon (Mein); Ij'ò (Iduwini, Oporoza); Ijo (Egbema); Iz'ò (Bumò, Apoi, Basan, East Olodiana, Iduwini; Izon (Oporoma, East Tarakiri, Ogboin, Tungbo, Ekpetiama, Ikibiri, Kolokuma, Gbanrajin, Kabowei, West Tarakiri; Izon (Oiyakiri, Ogbe Ijo, Mein); Ujo or Uzo (Ogulagha, Egbema, West Furupagha);

3. Rivers and Bayelsa State, Yenagoa, and Sagbama LGAs; Delta State, Burutu, Warri and Bomadi LGAs; Ondo State, Ikale and Ilaje Ese–Odo LGAs

4. estimated 1,000,000 (Williamson 1989)

5. Niger-Congo: Ijoid

6. A large number of generally mutually intelligible dialects named after the *ibe* or 'clan' (except that town names are used when a town speaks differently from the rest of the clan), and grouped as follows:

I. Central:

a. South–Central: subdivided into

(ĩ South–East: Bumò (Boma), (Eastern) Tarakiri, and Oporoma in Yenagoa LGA; Oiyakiri (Oiyakiri in Sagbama LGA

(ĩ South–West: (Eastern) Olodiana, Basan (Bassan), Koluama, and Apoi in Yenagoa LGA

b. North–Central: subdivided into

(ĩ North–East: Kolokuma with Opokuma, Ekpetiama and Gbanrajin in Yenagoa LGA

(ĩ North–West: Ikibiri, Ogboin, and Tungbo (?) in Yenagoa LGA; (Western) Tarakiri, Kabowei (Kabou, Kobo, Patanĩ, Kumbowei (Kumbo), Seimbiri, Operemo (Operemor), in Sabgama LGA; Mein in Bomadi LGA; Tuomò and Oboṭebe (?), in Burutu LGA

II. Western Delta:

Iduwini in Sagbama and Burutu LGAs, (Oporoza) Gbanranmatu and Ogbe Ijo in Warri LGA, Ogulagha in Burutu LGA, Egbema in Warri and Ovia LGAs, (Western) Olodiana, (Western) Furupagha and Arogbo.

7. An attempt to develop a standard form of Izon is in progress and a primer has been produced (1988)

Kolokuma: Primers 1948, Folktales 1968, Rivers Reader 1 1969, Reading and Writing Book 1969, Signs and Omens (diglot) 1971, Dictionary 1983, in progress;

Mein: vocabulary 1961, adult primer 1956, orthography 1961, storybook 1958, Ozidi Saga (diglot) 1977, Dictionary

Olodiana: Primers 1956, 1972, Traditional proverbs 1967, Poems 1972

8. Bumò and Oporoma: Bible passages 1969, Prayers 1967, Easter Story c. 1989, Christmas Story 1990

Kabowei: Gospels 1924

Kolokuma: Mark 1912/15, Gospels 1951, Bible translation in progress, catechism, prayer and hymnbook 1954–1970;

Mein: Catholic Prayer Book 1967, Catholic Catechism 1959;

Refs.

Historical: Williamson (1966, 1970)

Comparative: Lee & Williamson (1990),

Grammars: Williamson (1963, 1965, 1978, 1979a,b, 1987, 1989, 1991);

Dictionaries: Williamson and Timitimi (1983)

[Kolokuma], Abegha (2007) [Mein],

Texts: Freeman & Williamson (1967), Williamson (1975, 1979),

Ethnoscience: Williamson (1971, 1993)

Pedagogic: Taylor (1862)

Ijùmú – dialect of Yoruba

Ika = Igu: see Ebira

Ìkã = Ukaan

196. Ika

1.A Ìká

2.A Agbor

3. Delta State, Ika and Orhionmwon LGAs

5. Benue–Congo: Igboid

6. 'The dialect spoken around Agbor, the administrative and commercial headquarters, appears to be developing into a standard form. Further east and south from this centre, the similarity between Ika and Igbo gets closer.' (Report of the Committee on Languages of Midwestern State: 12)

7. 4 primers, proverbs 1959

Refs

Grammars: Williamson (1968), Maho (1998), Onyeche (2002)

Dictionaries: Zappa & Nwaokobia (1907)

Ikale – a dialect of Yoruba

Ikan = next

Ìkàn = next

Ikani = Ukaan

Ikaram = next

Ikaramu = next

Ikeram = Ikorom: a member of Akpes cluster

Ikiran = Eye: see Okpamheri

Ikibiri – a north–western dialect of Izon: see Ijo cluster

Iko = Doko–Uyanga

Iko – dialect of Agoi

197. Iko

- 1.B Iko
- 2.A Obolo (incorrectly included within Obolo)
3. Akwa Ibom State, Ikot Abasi LGA
4. Three villages: 5,000+ (1988)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross

Refs.

Overview: Connell (1991)

Ikolu = Ikulu

Ikom (Yala Ikom) – dialect of Yala

Ikòm – member of the Olulumò–Ikòm cluster

Ikorom – member of the Akpes cluster

Ikot Ekpene – dialect of Anaang

Ikpan = Kpan

198. Ikpeshi

3. Bendel State, Etsako LGA
4. 1,826 (Bradbury 1957)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North Central Edoid

Ikpesi = Ipesi: a dialect of Yoruba

199. Ikryo

- 1.B sg. à-kró pl. ā-kró
- 1.C ikryó
- 2.B West Kuturmi
3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA
4. Two villages
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northwestern group

Iku – see the Iku–Gora–Ankwa cluster

Ìkúmórò = Kohumono

Ikúmtale = Mbe West: see the Mbe cluster

Ìkúmúrù = Kohumono Ikun – member of the

Ubaghara cluster

200. Ikwerre

- 1.A Ikwerre
- 1.C Ìwhnuruòhnà
3. Rivers State, Ikwerre, Port Harcourt and Obio–Akor LGAs
4. 54,600 (1940 F&J); possibly 200,000 (SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Igbooid
6. Northern dialects: Elele, Apani, Omerelu, Ubima, Isiokpo, Omagwina (Omuegwina), Ipo, Omudioga, Omuanwa, Igwuruta, Egbedna, Aluu, Ibaa
- Southern dialects: Akpo–Mgbu–Tolu, Obio, Ogbakiri, Rumuji, Ndele, Emohua
7. Rivers Readers Project: Reader #1 1970, Reading and Writing book, Primer (other than R.R.P.), traditional proverbs 1975, Folktales 1985
8. Hymnbook 1969, 1971, prayers 1970

Refs.

Phonology: Clements & Osu (2005)

Grammars: Clark (1971), Osu (1995a,b, 2000),

Williamson (2003),

Sociolinguistics: Ihemere (2006)

Azunda (1987);

Brown (1989);

Ikwerre = Ikwerre

Ikwo – member of the Izi–Ezaa–Ikwo–Mgbo cluster

Ila – dialect of Yoruba

Ilaje = Ilaje

Ilaje – dialect of Yoruba

Ileme = Uneme

201. Ilue

- 1.A Idua
- 1.B Ilue
3. Akwa Ibom State, Oron LGA
4. 5,000 (1988); diminishing
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross

Refs. Connell (1991)

Imaban (Igbo Imaban) = Legbo

Imiv – dialect of Isoko

Închà – dialect of Ninzam

Inchazi = Rukuba

Inedua – dialect of Engenni

Ineme = Uneme

Ingwe = Hungwerya

Inidem = Nindem: see the Kanufi–Kaningkon–

Nindem cluster

202. *Inland Ijo

3. Rivers State, Yenagoa and Brass LGAs
5. Atlantic–Congo: Ijoid: Ijo Inland cluster

*Biseni

1.A Buseni

1.B Biseni

1.C Biseni

2.B Amegi

3. Rivers State, Yenagoa LGA, Akpeide, Egbebiri, Kalama, Tein and Tūburu towns

4. Community consisting of five sections

*Akita

1.A Okordia, Okodi

1.B Akita

1.C Akita

3. Rivers State, Yenagoa LGA

4. Community consisting of six sections, six towns

*Oruma

1.B Tugbeni

1.C Tugbeni Kaama

3. Rivers State, Brass LGA

4. A single town surrounded by Central Delta languages

Inyima = Lenyima

Ipesi – a dialect of Yoruba
Ipo – dialect of Ikwere
Irhobo = Işekiri
Iri – dialect of Isoko
Iri – dialect of Kadara
Irigwe = Rigwe
Irri – dialect of Isoko
Irruan – dialect of Bokyi
İsan = Esan
Isanga = Gusu: see the Jera cluster
Isangele = Usakade

203. Işekiri

- 1.A Itsekiri, Ishekiri, Shekiri, Chekiri, Jekri, Izekiri, Tshekeri, Dsekiri
- 2.B Iwere, Irhobo, Warri
- 2.C Iselema–Otu (Ijọ name for Warri/Itsekiri people), Selema
3. Delta State, Warri, Bomadi and Ethiope LGAs
4. 33,000 (1952); over 100,000 (1963 Omamor); 500,000 (1987 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Defoid: Yoruboid: Edekiri: Itsekiri/South East Èdè
7. Primers (1907, 1956, 1975, 1989, 1990)
8. Scripture portions from 1945, New Testament and Psalms (1985), Complete Bible 2010, hymnbook, prayer book 1909/1974, Catholic catechism

Refs.

Phonology: Omamor (1979)

Grammar: Opubor (1969), Omamor (1982)

Ethnographic: Lloyd, (1957)

Iselema–Otu = Işekiri
İshan = Esan
İshe – dialect of Ukaan
İshè = Ukaan
İshekiri = Işekiri
İshibori = Nkem: see the Bakor cluster
İshua = Uhami
İsiokpo – dialect of Ikwere

204. Isoko

- 2.B Igabo, Sobo (see also under Urhobo)
- 2.C Biotu (not recommended)
3. Delta State, Isoko and Ndokwa LGAs
4. At least 74,000 (1952 REB); 300,000 (1980 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: South–Western Edoid
6. West Central: Ozoro (Qzoro), Ofagbe, Emede, Owe (Owe), Elu; Standard: Aviana; Western: Iyede, Imiv, Enhwe (Enwe), Ume, Iwire (Igbide); East Central: Olomoro, Iyede–ami, Unogboko, Itebiege, Uti, Iyowo, Ibiede, Oyede; Standard: Uzere; West Central: Irri (Irī, Ole (Oleh))
7. Readers 1954–58, Adult Education pamphlets; Official Orthography
8. NT and Psalms 1970, hymnbook 1930, Scripture portions from 1920, Complete Bible 1977

Refs.

Grammars: Mafeni (1969)
Donwa–Ifode (1983, 1985, 1986)

Isua = Uhami
Isuama – dialect of Igbo
Itak – a dialect of Ibibio
iTarak = Tarok
iTarak Oga aSa = Tarok
Itchen = Etkywan
Itebiege – dialect of Isoko
Itebu = Nembe: Nembe–Akaha cluster: see Ijọ cluster
Iteeji = Mtezi–Iteeji – dialect of Kukele
Itigidi = Legbo
Itsekiri = Işekiri
Ito = next
Ìtòò – dialect of Igede

205. Ito

- 1.B Ito
3. Akwa Ibom State, Akamkpa LGA
4. 5,000 plus (1988)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: (no data)

Source(s) Connell (1991)

206. Itu Mbon Uzo

- 1.A Itu Mbuzo
- 1.B Itu Mbon Uzo
3. Akwa Ibom State, Ikono LGA
4. 5,000 plus (1988)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: Central

Source(s) Connell (1991)

Itu Mbuzo = Itu Mbon Uzo
Iuleha – member of the Emai–Iuleha–Ora cluster

207. Ivbie North–Okpela–Arhe cluster

3. Edo State, Etsako and Akoko–Edo LGAs
4. 14,500 (1952); possibly 20,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Central Edoid

Refs.

*Ivbie North

*Okpela

1.A Okpella, Ukpilla

*Arhe

1.A Ate, Ate, Atte

Refs:

Elugbe (1989)

Grammars: Emuekpere–Masagbor (1997)

Ivbiosakon = Emai–Iuleha–Ora, Ghotuo, Ihiebe?

Ivhiadaobi – dialect of Etsako = Yekhee

Ivhimion – dialect of Emai–Iuleha–Ora

Iwere = Işekiri

Ìwhnuruòhnà = Ikwere

Iwire – dialect of Isoko

Iyace = Yace

Iyala = Yala
Iyani – member of Akpes cluster
Iyashi = Yashi

208. Iyayu

- 2.C Idoani
3. Ondo State, one quarter of Idoani town
4. 9,979 (1963)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Western Edoid: Osse

Iyede – dialect of Isoko
Iyede–ami – dialect of Isoko
Iyèkhee = Etsako = Yèkhee

209. Iyive

- 1.A Uive
- 1.B Yiive
- 1.C Ndir
- 2.B Asumbo (Cover term used in Cameroon)
3. Benue State, Kwande LGA, near Turan; and in Cameroon (several villages in Manyu Département)
4. 2,000
5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Source(s) Gray wordlist

Refs. Dieu & Renaud (1983)

Iyongiyong = Bakpinka
Iyowo – dialect of Isoko
Izarek = Izere
Izekiri = Işekiri

210. Izere cluster

- 1.A Izarek, Zarek
- 1.C Afizere: other spellings – Fizere, Feserek, Afizarek, Afusare, Fezere
- 2.B Jarawa
- 2.C Jarawan Dutse
3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA; Plateau State, Jos South and Barkin Ladi LGAs; Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA probably migrants only
4. 22,000 (LA 1971); 30,000 (1977 Voegelin & Voegelin)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Central

Source(s) Gardiner (p.c.)

Refs.

Survey: Shimizu (1975); Regnier (1991)

Ethnographic: Bristow (1953)

*Fobur

- 1.A Fobor
- 2.C Northwestern Jarawa
3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA; Plateau State, Jos LGA;
4. less than 15,000 (1991)
6. Fobur, Shere, Jos Zarazon
7. Alphabet Chart 1978, Alphabet Booklet 1984, I Fa Yir Izere (Let’s Read Izere) 1985
8. Mark’s gospel 1940

Refs

Dictionaries: Blench & Kaze (2016)

Grammars: Lukas & Willms (1961), Meyer-Bahlburg (1979), Gerhardt (1984), Blench (2000)

Ethnographic: Nyam (1988)

*Northeastern

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA; Plateau State, Jos LGA;
6. Federe=Fedare, Zendi, Fursum, Jarawan Kogi

*Southern

- 1.A Forom
3. Plateau State, Barkin Ladi LGA at Forom and Gashish villages
4. less than 4,000 (1991)

*Ichèn

8. New Testament translation under way

*Faishang

*Ganang

Source: Blench (2006)

211. Izii–Ezaa–Ikwo–Mgbo cluster

4. 593,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Igboid
- *Izi
- 1.A Ezzi, Izzi
 3. Anambra State, Abakaliki and Ishielu LGAs; Benue State, Okpokwu LGA
 4. 84,000 (1940 F&J); 200,000 (1973 SIL)
 7. Reading and Writing book 1967, primer 1975, 4 post–primers 1972–74
 8. Scripture portions from 1971, New Testament 1979, Complete Bible 2014, hymnbooks 1972 and 1975
 9. Extended wordlist (199x)

Source(s) De Blois (n.d.); Blench (2000)

Refs.

Grammar: Meier, Meier and Bendor–Samuel (1975), Agara (2001)

*Ezaa

- 1.A Eza
3. Anambra State, Ezza and Ishielu LGAs; Abia State, Ohaozara LGA; Benue State, Okpokwu LGA
4. 93,800 (1940 F&J); 180,000 (1973 SIL)
7. Trial Primer 1973, 2 post–primers 1974–5
8. New Testament 1980, Scripture portions from 1973, hymnbook 1972

Source(s) IL/NBTT

*Ikwo

3. Anambra State, Ikwo and Abakaliki LGAs
4. 38,500 (1940 F&J); 150,000 (1973 SIL)
7. Reading and Writing book 1973, trial Primer 1973, 3 post–primers 1974–75
8. New Testament 1980, Complete Bible 2014, Scripture portions from 1973, hymnbook 1972

Source(s)

*Mgbo

- 1.A Ngbo
3. Anambra State, Ishielu LGA
4. 19,600 (1940 F&J); 63,000 (1973 SIL)

iZini – a dialect of Tarok
 Iẓo = Iẓon: Ijọ cluster
 Izom – dialect of Gbari
 Iẓon – member of the Ijọ cluster
 Izzi = Izi: see the Izi–Ezaa–Ikwo–Mgbo cluster
 Ja (Tsure Ja) = Reshe
 Ja = Dza
 Jaabe = Cen Tuum
 Jaaku = Lábir
 Jaalingo – dialect of South–Western Mumuye
 Jaba = Hyam
 Jajuru = Kajuru: see Kadara
 Jakanci = next
 Jaku = Lábir
 Jal = Aten
 Jalaa = Cen Tuum
 Jalabe = Cen Tuum
 Jalalum – dialect of Karekare

212. Jan Awei

- 1.B Jan Awei
 3. Gombe State, West of Muri mountains, North of the Benue (precise location unknown)
 4. 12 ? (1997)
 5. Benue–Congo: Central Jukunoid
- Source(s)** Storch (p.c.)

Jangani (Samba Janganĩ – a dialect of Samba Daka
 Jama = Samba Daka

213. Janji

- 1.A Jenji
- 1.B Tijánjí
- 1.C Ajanji
- 2.C Anafejanzi
3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA
4. 360 (NAT 1950)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: group c

Refs

Wordlist: Shimizu (1975) 14; (1980) 253

Janjo = Dza

214. Jar cluster

- 1.A Dş'arawa (Koelle 1854), Jarawa
- 2.B Jar, Jarawan Kogi, Jarawan Kasa, Jaracin Kogi/Kasa
3. Plateau, Bauchi and Adamawa States
5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan

Refs. Maddieson and Williamson (1975); Shimizu (1983) – Shimizu treats Kantana as co-ordinate language. Also he refers to Zungur (possibly Gwak or Baďa), Ndagshi, Dòòrĩ, Mùùn, Dàmùl. It is not clear how these relate to the languages below.

*Zhar

- 1.B Zhar
- 2.A Bankal, Bankal, Bankala

- 2.B Bankalanci, Baranci
- 2.C Bankalawa
3. Dass town and northward to Bauchi town, west of the Gongola River, in Dass, Bauchi, and Toro LGAs, Bauchi State
4. 20,000 (LA 1971)
6. Dumbulawa (Sutumi village) may speak a dialect of Bankal
7. Reading and Writing Book (2006)
8. NT extracts (2007)

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

*Ligri

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA
4. 800 speakers (Ayuba est. 2008).

*Kantana

3. Plateau State, Kanam LGA
11. The language is rapidly yielding to Hausa; it is still used by middle-aged speakers but young speakers not longer make active use of it.

*Bobar [?]

3. Bauchi State, precise location unknown. May not exist as survey in 2007 failed to find such a language

*Gwak

- 1.A Gingwak
- 2.B Jaranci
- 2.C Jarawan Bununu, Jaracin Kasa
3. Dass town and southward to Tafawa Balewa, west of the Gongola River, in Dass and Tafawa Balewa LGAs, Bauchi State
4. 19,000 (LA 1971)

*Doori

- 1.B Dòòrĩ
- 2.B Duguranci
- 2.C Dugurawa
3. Bauchi State, Alkalari, Tafawa Balewa LGA; Plateau State, Kanam LGA
6. Previous sources (e.g. Maddieson & Williamson 1975) divided Duguri into a number of regional dialects. There appears to be no basis for these distinctions and all Doori essentially speak intercomprehensible lects
11. The language is gradually yielding to Hausa; it is still used by middle-aged speakers but young speakers no longer make active use of it.

*Mbat

- 1.A Mbada, Bat, Bada, Baďa
- 2.B Jar, Jarawan Kogi, Garaka
- 2.A Kanna
- 2.C Badawa, Mbadawa
3. North-central part of Kanam LGA, Plateau State, centered at Gagdi-Gum
4. 10,000 (SIL)

*Mbat-Galamkya

- 1.A Mbada, Bat, Bada, Baďa
- 2.B Jar, Jarawan Kogi, Garaka
- 2.A Kanna
- 2.C Badawa, Mbadawa

3. North-western Kanam LGA, southwest of Mbat, including Gyangyang 2 and Gidgid

4. 10,000 (SIL)

10. Hausa, Fulfulde

Source(s) Blench (2007);

Refs.

Survey: Rueck et al 2009)

Comparative: Shimizu (1983)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922: 217); CAPRO (1995a)

215. Jara

1.A Jera

3. Borno State, Biu LGA; Bauchi State, Ako LGA

4. 4,000 (SIL)

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Tera group

Jaracin Kasa = Jar cluster

Jaracin Kogi – see the Jar cluster

Jaranci = Gingwak: see the Jar cluster

Jarawa – a Hausa name used to refer to many language groups: Izere, Ribina, Lame cluster, Barawa (Das, Geji, Polci, Saya, Zari and Zeem clusters) and the languages of the Jarawan Bantu group including: the Jarawa cluster, Mbárù, Gùrà, Rúhù, Gubi, Dulbu, Lábir, Kulung, and Gwa

Jarawan Bununu = Gingwak

Jarawan Dutse = Izere

Jarawan Kogi = Baḍa: see the Jar cluster

Jarawan Kogi – a dialect of Izere

Jareng = Gnoore – dialect of North–Eastern Mumuye

Jasikit = Nteng – possible dialect of Kwagallak: see the Pan cluster

Jeba = Hyam

Jega – dialect of Panseng

Jeere = Jera

Jekri = Işekiri

Jelaselem = next

Jelaselum – dialect of Karekare

Jen = Dza

Jeng – dialect of Mumuye

Jeng = next

Jenge = Nzanyi

Jengre = Jere: the Jere cluster

Jenji = Janji

Jenjo = Dza

Jenuwa – dialect of Kuteb

Jepal = next

Jepel = Jipal: see the Pan cluster

Jera = Jara or the Jere cluster

216. Jere cluster

1.A Jera, Jeere

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA; Bauchi State, Toro LGA

4. 23,000 (1972 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: group c

Refs. Shimizu (1968, 1980, 1982)

*Boze

1.A Anabeze

1.B eBoze

1.C unaBoze pl. anaBoze

2.A Buji

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA. Both sides of the Jos–Zaria road, directly north of Jos.

4. εGorong (2500?), εKəkəŋ (3000) εFiru (1500?) (Blench est, 2003). Due to language loss, especially in road settlements, there are considerably more ethnic Boze. The figures in the Ethnologue are total district populations, not speakers.

6. Boze is divided into three dialects, εGorong, εKəkəŋ as well as a third rather divergent speech form, εFiru

8. Reading & Writing Book (2019)

Source(s) Blench & Nengel (2012)

Dictionary: Blench & BLB (2019)

*Gusu

1.A Gussum

1.B i–Sanga

1.C sg. o–Sanga, pl. a–Sanga

2.B Anibau, Anosangobari

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA; Bauchi State, Toro LGA

4. 2,350 (1936 HDG)

Source(s) IL/NBTT wordlist

*Jere

1.B Ezelle

1.C Anazele, Azelle

2.A Jengre

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA; Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA

4. 4,500 (1936 HDG)

Source(s) IL/NBTT wordlist

*Ibunu-Lɔrɔ

1.A Bunu

1.B Ibunu

1.C Ànarubùnu, (Anorubuna, Narabuna)

2.A Rebina, Ribina, Rubunu

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA

4. 2,000 (LA 1971)

Source(s)

Refs:

Grammar: Shimizu (1968)

1.B iLɔrɔ

1.C ɔnɔLɔrɔ pl. AnɔLɔrɔ

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA

4. 1500 (Blench 2003) in four villages

Source(s) Blench & Nengel (2003)

*Panawa

1.B iPanawa

1.C unuPanawa pl. anaPanawa

2.A Bujiyel

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA

4. 1600 CAPRO (1995a). 3500 (Blench 2003) in five villages

Source(s) Blench & Nengel (2003)

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

Jeriyawa = Ribina: see the Jere cluster
 Jeriyawa = Jereawa ‘North of Bauchi Emirate’
 perhaps also at Ako in Gombe, population 1,470:
 Temple (1922: 171): never reported again
 Jetko – dialect of Kanuri
 Jessi – see Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster
 Jessu – dialect of Longuda
 Jezhu – dialect of Gbari
 Jibu – member of the Jukun cluster
 Jibyal = Jipal: see the Pan cluster
 Jidda – see Bu–Ningkada
 Jiir – see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–
 Zuksun cluster

217. Jijili

- 1.B Tanjijili
- 1.C Ujjijili pl. aJijili
- 2.C Koro Funtu of Kafin Koro, Koro of Shakoyi
3. Niger State, Chanchaga and Suleija LGAs, north
 the road from Minna to Suleja around Kafin Koro
4. About eight settlements and probably some 8000
 speakers (1999)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Southern: Jili group

Source(s) Blench 1980, 1999)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

218. Jilbe

- 1.C Jilbe
3. Borno State, a single village on the Nigeria
 Cameroun border, south of Dikwa
4. ? 100 speakers (Tourneux p.c. 1999)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara B: Mandage group

Source(s) Tourneux (1997)

Jilbu = Zizilivakan

219. Jili

- 1.A Megili, Migili (orthographic form)
- 1.B Lijili
- 1.C Jijili (singular), Mijili (plural)
- 2.B Koro of Lafia
3. Plateau State, Lafia and Awe LGAs
4. 50,000 (1985 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Southern group; Jilic
7. Reading and Writing book 1975, Folk Tales 1976
8. New Testament 1987. Project became moribund for
 decades but has recently revived.

Refs:

Phonology: Stofberg (1978a)

Grammar: Stofberg (1978b)

Dictionary: Blench (2016)

Orthography: Dogo (2017)

Jilvu (Fali of Jilvu) = Zizilivakan

Jimbin = Zumbun

220. Jimi

3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA
4. 250 (LA 1971); 400 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub–branch B: Zaar group

Jimo = Zumu: see the Bata cluster

Jinda = Cinda: see the Cinda–Regi–Rogo–Kuki cluster

Jinleri = Shoo–Minda–Nye

Jipal – member of the Pan cluster

Jirai – dialect of Bata

Jiriya = Ziriya

221. Jiru

- 1.A Zhiru
- 2.B Atak, Wiyap, Kir
3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA
5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid:
 Jukun–Mbembe–Wurbo: Wurbo cluster

Jiwafa = Jiwapa – Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA,
 Kono village: Temple (1922: 62,576); Gunn (1956:
 60)

222. Jju

- 1.B Kəjju
- 1.C Bajju, Bajju
- 2.B Kaje, Kajji, Kache
3. Kaduna State, Kachia and Jema’a LGAs
4. 26,600 (NAT 1949); possibly 200,000 (1984 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Central
7. Literacy programme in progress, trial primers
 1974–5, Kaje alphabet book 1972, Proverbs 1985;
 Official Orthography
8. Bible stories 1972; New Testament 1983

Source(s)

Refs

Grammars: McKinney (1979), McKinney (1990)

Pedagogic: Mindat (2015)

Ethnographic: McKinney (1983, 1985)

Johode = Dghwedē

Jompre (not recommended) = Kuteb

223. Joole

- 1.B èèzìì
- 1.C nwá èèzìì
3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA and Adamawa
 State, Numan LGA. Along the Benue River.
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Jen group

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1995)

224. Jorto

3. Plateau State, Shendam LGA, at Dokan Kasuwa
 4. 4,876 (1934 Ames)
 5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3
- NB. There is some doubt this language really exists.
No data has ever been circulated.

Jos = Ijọ

Jos–Zarazon – dialect of Izere

Ju (Ju Norĩ = Nor

225. Ju

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA
4. 150 (LA 1971)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Zaar group: Guruntum subgroup

Jukun – commonly used for both the Jukun and Kororofa clusters

226. Jukun cluster

- 1.A Njuku
- 2.A Njikun
3. Taraba State, Wukari, Takum, Bali and Sardauna LGAs; Nasarawa State, Awe, Shendam, Langtang and Lafia LGAs; Benue State, Makurdi LGA; and in Furu-Awa subdivision, Cameroon
4. 35,000 (1971 Welmers); 1700 in Cameroun (1976)
5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid:

Refs.

Overviews: Shimizu (1980); Breton (1993)

Grammar: Storch 1997);

Wordlist: Fraser (1908); Dayrell (1908)

*Jukun–Mbembe–Wurbo group

**Jibu

3. Taraba State, Gashaka LGA
4. 25,000 (1987 SIL)
6. Gayam, Garbabi
7. Pre–primer 1973, 3 primers 1975, Jibu–Hausa–English wordlist 1974, 1990 folktale book 1971, Primer 1991, literacy programme halted in 1976, resumed in 1987
8. Scripture portions and Bible stories from 1971. Genesis 1–IV, 1989. Luke, 1992. Bible translation in progress

Source(s) Priest (p.c.)

Refs

Phonology: Van Dyken (1974)

Grammars: Bradley (1971),

**Takum–Donga

2.B Jibu

3. Taraba State, Takum, Sardauna and Bali LGAs
4. Second language speakers only 40,000 (1979 UBS)
6. Takum, Donga
- 7a. Donga: Primer 1915

7b. Takum: Primers 1–7 1966–1975, 6 post primers, Jukun grammar and Jukun–Hausa wordlist, English–Jukun wordlist 1966–1967. Literacy programme in progress

8a. Donga: Luke 1919

8b. Takum: New Testament 1980, Scripture portions since 1969, liturgy 1966, hymnbook 1961–1965, catechism, Bible stories, tracts

Refs:

Wordlists: Dayrell (1908), Fraser (1908)

Grammars: Welmers (1949, 1968), Shimizu (1980)

*Wase Tofa

3. Plateau State, Shendam and Langtang LGAs

Jukun of Wukari – see: Wapan, a dialect of Kororofa

Jukun of Wurkum – former map no 181 (area uncertain): Gospel portions 1927, 1950

Jumu = Ijùmú: a dialect of Yoruba

Ju–Nɔri = Nor

Kaama = Kaiama: Busa cluster

Kaama = Oruma

Kaṣama (Tugbeni Kaṣama) = Oruma

227. Kaan

2.A Libo

3. Adamawa State, Guyuk LGA

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Yungur group

Ka–Ban – dialect of Baan

Kaban = Kadim–Kaban: see Cakfem–Mushere

Kabari – dialect of Kanembu: Kanuri–Kanembu

Kabila = Lubila

Kabire = Lubila

Kabo = Kabu: see Iẓon: the Ijọ cluster

Kabou = Kabu: see Iẓon: the Ijọ cluster

Kabri – dialect of Nor

Kabu – North–Western dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Kaceccereere – dialect of Fulfulde

Kache = Jju

Kacicere – member of the Katab cluster

228. Kadara cluster

Language cluster: Eda–Edra–Enezhe

***Eda**

1.A Adara

1.B Ànda pl. Àda

1.C Èdà

2.A Kadara

3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA; Niger State, Paikoro LGA

4. 22,000 (NAT 1949); 40,000 (1972 Barrett). Towns; Adunu, Amale, Dakalo, Ishau, Kurmin Iya, Kateri, Bishini, Doka (Kaduna road)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northern group

7. Reading and Writing Book (2006); Counting and Numbering (2006)

8. NT extracts (2006)

12. Request programme, Zuma FM Radio

Source(s) Maikarfi (2011)

Refs.

Wordlist: Blench (2009)

Smith (1953);

Survey: Hon et al. (2011)

***Edra**

1.B Àndara pl. Àdara

1.C Èdrà

2.A Kadara

3. Kaduna State, Kachia, Kajuru LGAs

4. Towns; Maru, Kufana, Rimau, Kasuwan Magani & Iri

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northern group

Source(s) Maikarfi (2007)

Refs. Smith (1953); Hon et al. (2011)

***Enezhe**

1.B Àndara pl. Àdara

1.C Èdrà

2.A Kadara

3. Kaduna State, Kachia, Kajuru LGAs

4. Towns; Maru, Kufana, Rimau, Kasuwan Magani & Iri

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northern group

Source(s)

Refs. Hon et al. (2011)

Kadun = Vaghat

Kaduna – dialect of Gbagyi

Kado = Hausa

Kafanchan = Kafancan – member of the Katab cluster

Kafarati – dialect of Kwaami

Kafugu = Gbiri–Nirago

229. Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–[Us]–Zuksun cluster

2.A The name ut-Main has been adopted by various member of this cluster as a cover term for these languages, but whether it will be widely adopted remains to be seen.

2.B Fakanci, Fakkanci

3. Kebbi State, Zuru and Wasagu LGAs, west of Dabai

4. 12,300 (1949 G&C)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Northern group

Source(s) Blench 1989); Regnier (1992)

Refs. Rowlands (1962);

***Kag**

1.B tKag

1.C sg. woo Kag, pl. Kagne

2.B Faka, Fakai (town name), Fakanci, Fakkanci

2.C Pəku–Nu (cLela name)

3. Kebbi State, Zuru LGA, Mahuta and Fakai areas

***Fer**

1.B tFer

1.C sg. wasFer, pl. asFer

2.C Kukum Wipsi–Ni (cLela name)

3. Kebbi State, Zuru LGA, around Kukum town

***Jiər**

1.B tJiər

1.C sg. wauJiər, pl. aJiər

2.B Gelanci Serim

2.C Gelawa, Geeri–ni

3. Kebbi State, Zuru LGA, around Bajidda; Rijau LGA, Niger State

***Kər**

1.B tKər

1.C sg. wauKər, pl. Kərne

2.B Kela, Adoma Kelanci Kilinci

2.C Keri–Ni Kelawa

3. Kebbi State, Zuru and Wasagu LGAs, north of Mahuta but south of the Kag river

***Koor**

1.B t–ma–Koor

1.C sg. wauKoor, pl. aKoor

3. Kebbi State, Zuru LGA, around Bakara

***Ror**

1.B ət–ma–Ror

1.C sg. wauRor, pl. aRor

2.C Tudawa d–Gwan

3. Kebbi State, Zuru LGA around Birnin Tudu

6. Dialect used for language development

7. Many documents in draft but not yet published.

Refs:

Grammar: Smith (2007)

***Us**

1.B tUs

1.C sg. wauUs, pl. aUs, asUs

3. Kebbi State, Zuru LGA, west of Fakai

6. Us have no specific dialect but speak like the Ror

***Zuksun**

1.B tZuksun

1.C sg. wauZuksun, pl. aZuksun

2.C Zusu Wipsi–ni

3. Kebbi State, Zuru LGA around Tungan Kuka, south of Fakai

Kaga – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Kagama – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Kagarko = Ashe–Begbere

Kagne = Kag: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Kagoro – member of the Katab cluster

Kagu = Gbiri–Nirago

Kahugu = Gbiri–Nirago

Kaiama – member of the Busa cluster

Kaibi = Kaivi

Kaibre = Lubila

230. Kaivi

- 1.A Kaibi
3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
4. 650 (NAT 1949)
5. **no data**. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Kauru subgroup

Kaiyorawa = Geji: see the Geji cluster

Kaje = Jju

Kajji = Jju

Kajuru – dialect of Kadara

Kaka = Yamba

Kakaba = Mbongno

231. Kakanda cluster

- 1.A Akanda
- 2.B Hyabe, Adyaktye
3. Kwara State, Kogi LGA; Niger state, Agaie and Lapai LGAs; communities along the Niger centered on Budā
4. 4,500 (1931); 20,000 (1989 Blench)
5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Nupe group

Source(s) Blench 1986/1989)

Refs

Phonology: Oyebade (1988)

*Kakanda–Budon

*Kakanda–Gbanmi/Sokun

Kakihum – dialect area of Kambari I

Kakumo – dialect of Ukaan

Kal – dialect of Zaar: see the Guus-Zaar cluster

Kalabari – member of KOIN: see Ijo cluster

232. Kalabari

- 1.B Kalabari
- 1.C Kalabari
- 2.A New Calabar
3. Rivers State, Degema and Asari–Toru LGAs; 3 major towns and 24 villages
4. 200,000 (1987, UBS)
5. Niger-Congo: Ijoid: KOIN (Kalabari–Okrika–Ibani–Nkoro)
7. Primer 1949, 1962, booklet 1953, Shell booklet 1957, Rivers Readers Project Book 1 1971, Reading and Writing book 1971, English–Kalabari phrase book; Official Orthography
8. Gospel of Mark 1981, Bible translation in progress, Christian handbook (Scripture passages and hymns), prayer and hymnbook 1951

Refs

Dictionary: Blench (2008)

Grammars: Jenewari (1977, 1980)

Kaleri – erroneous name for Horom and Mabo–Barkul, which are adjacent to Kulere

Kalla–Kalla = Lela

Kaltungo – dialect of Tangale

233. Kam

- 1.C Nyimwom
3. Taraba State, Bali LGA. Mayo Kam and Kamijim villages only
4. 583 (1922 Temple); estimate more than 1000 (1987)
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Kam group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

234. Kamantan

- 1.A Kamanton = Kamantan
- 1.C Angan
3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA
4. 3,600 (NAT 1949); 10,000 (1972 Barrett)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Western group: Gyongic

Kamantam = Kamantan

Kamanton = Kamantan

235. Kambari I cluster

- 1.A Kambari
3. Niger State, Magama and Mariga LGAs; Kebbi State, Zuru and Yauri LGAs; Niger State, Borgu LGA
4. with Kambari II: 67,000 (1952 W&B); 100,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kambari group

Source(s) Blench (2008)

Refs.

*Agadi

1.B Tsigadi

2.A Kakihum

3. Niger State, Mariga LGA

*Avadi

1.A Abadi, Evadi

1.B Tsivadi

2.A Ibeto

3. Niger State, Magama LGA

7. Primer I,II (2005)

Refs

Wordlist: Lovelace (n.d.); Blench (2007)

Grammar: Lovelace (1992);

*Baangi

1.A Baangi

1.B ciBaangi

1.C sg. vuBaangi, pl. aBaangi

2.B Bangawa (Hausa)

3. Niger State, Kontagora LGA, Ukata town and nearby villages; probably also into adjacent Kebbi State, Yauri LGA

4. estimate more than 5,000 (1989)

Source(s) Blench 1989)

*Tsishingini

1.B Cishingini, Tsishingini

1.C Mashingini pl. Ashingini

2.A Salka

3. Niger State, Magama LGA
 7. Primer I, II, III (1999-2000), Transition Primer (2001), Maths Book (2004), English Textbook (2004)
 8. Luke, Mark, Act of Apostles, Genesis, Life of Moses (2000s). New Testament for typesetting
 12. Gospel of Mark on cassette
 13. Formerly broadcasts in Salka from Radio Kontagora, now halted.

Refs

Wordlist: Hoffmann (1965)

Grammar: Hoffmann (1963, 1972); Crozier (1984)

Dictionaries: Stark et al (2004a)

*Yumu

- 1.B Yumu, Osisi
 3. Niger State, Borgu LGA, at Yumu and Osisi
Source(s) Blench (2008); Washbrook

236. Kambari II cluster

- 1.A Kamberi
 3. Niger State, Magama LGA; Kebbi State, Zuru and Yauri LGAs; Kwara State, Borgu LGA
 4. with Kambari I: 67,000 (1952 W&B); 100,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kambari group

Refs.

*Agaushi

- 1.B Cishingini
 2.A Auna
 3. Niger State, Magama LGA; Kebbi State, Yauri LGA
 7. No language development

*Akimba

- 1.B Tsikimba
 1.C Akimba
 2.A Auna, Wara
 3. Niger State, Rijau, Magama LGA; Kebbi State, Yauri LGA
 7. Primer I, II, III (1999-2000), Transition Primer (2001), Maths Book (2004), English Textbook (2004)
 8. Luke, Mark, Act of Apostles, Genesis, Life of Moses (2000s). New Testament
 12. Gospel of Mark on cassette

Refs

Dictionary; Stark et al. (2004)

*Cishingini, Nwanci

- 1.A Cishingini, Ngwæci
 1.B Cishingini, Tsiwænci
 1.C Mawunci sg. Ðwænci pl.
 2.A Agwara
 2.B Agara'iwa
 3. Niger State, Borgu, Magama LGA; Kebbi State, Yauri LGA
 7. Primer series 1967, unused. Primer I, II, III (1999-2000), Transition Primer (2001), Maths Book (2004), English Textbook (2004)

8. Manuscript of the Gospels and Acts, 1967. Luke, Mark, Act of Apostles, Genesis, Life of Moses (2000s). New Testament
 12. Gospel of Mark on cassette

Refs

Dictionary: Stark et al. (2004)

Kamberi = Kambari

Kamberi = Kanuri

Kamburwama – Dialect of Wandala. Formerly living in Lakwa Disa south–west of Gwoza: Westermann and Bryan (1952); Wolff (1971).

237. Kami

3. Niger State, Lapai LGA, Ebo town & 11 villages
 4. more than 5000 (Blench 1989 est.)
 5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Nupe
Source(s) Blench (1989)

Kamino – dialect of Batu

Kamkam = Mbongno

Kamo = Ma

Kamu = Kamo

Kamuku – cluster including Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki, Rogo,
 Sagamuk and Hungwəryə: population for all these groups 17,800 (1952 HDG)

238. Kamwe

- 1.B Vəcəmwə
 2.C Higi, Hiji, Kapsiki
 3. Adamawa State, Michika LGA and into Cameroon
 4. 64,000 (1952); 180,000 (1973 SIL) est. 23,000 in Cameroon
 5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Higi group
 6. Nkafa, Dakwa (Bazza), Səna, Wula, Futu, Tili Pte, Kapsiki (Ptsəke) in Cameroon
 7. Folk Tales 1970, Reading Book, 1970, Primer 1 1974, Primer 2 1976
 8. New Testament 1975; New Testament in Psikye Kapsiki (1988 UBS)

Source(s)

Refs.

Phonology: Mohrlang (1972)

Grammar: Smith (1969)

Ethnographic: Baker & Yola (1955), Van Beek (1978, 1981, 1987)

239. Kana

1. A Khana
2. A Ogoni (ethnic and political term includes Gokana)
3. Rivers State, Khana/Oyigbo and Gokana–Tai–Elemé LGAs
4. 76,713 (1926 Talbot); 90,000 (SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Ogoni: Kegboid: East group
6. Yeghe, Norkhana, Ken–Khana, Boúe
7. Rivers Readers Project Reader 1 1971, Khana Pocket Diary
8. Complete Bible 1968, New Testament 1961, Scripture portions from 1930, hymnbook 1938, Methodist Book of Offices 1963, Catechism 1932, Catholic Mass Baptism and Funeral Services, Watchtower booklet

Refs:

Overview: Wolff (1964)

Grammar: Ikoro (1994, 1996)

Kanakuru = Dera

Kanam – member of the Jar cluster

Kanam = Koenoen

Kanembu = Kanuri–Kanembu

Kaningkwom = Kaningkon

Kaninkon = Kaningkon

Kaninkwom = Kaningkon

Kanna = Bada: see the Jar cluster

Kano – E. dialect of Hausa

Kano – dialect of Fulfulde

Kantana – dialect of Bada: see the Jar cluster

Kantana = Mama

240. Kanuri–Kanembu cluster

3. Borno State, Nguru, Geidam, Kukawa, Damaturu, Kaga, Konduga, Maiduguri, Mongumo, Fune, Gujba, Ngala, Bama, Fika and Gwoza LGAs; Jigawa State, Hadejia LGA; and in the Republics of Niger, Cameroon and Chad. Diaspora communities occur in Sudan and Eritrea

4. 1,300,000 (1952); 3,500,000 (1987 UBS)

5. Nilo–Saharan: West Saharan

*Kanuri

1. A Kanouri

1. B Kànúrí

1. C Kànúrí

2. A Borno, Bornu

2. C Beriberi, Kamperi; also Kanembu (a separate ethnic group speaking Kanuri)

4. 3,000,000 in Nigeria, 100,000 in Chad, 56,500 in Cameroon; isolated populations in Sudan and Eritrea

6. Yerwa, Badawai, Koyam (Kwayam), Lere (Lare), Mober, (mostly in Niger Republic), Jetko (pastoral nomads near Geidam and in Niger Republic). (These other names have been associated with Kanuri dialects: Dagara, Kaga (Kagama), Ngazar, Guvja, Mao, Temageri, Fadawa, Movar (Mobber, Mavar))

7. Primers before 1938, other books, texts and scripts 1951–1976, Official Orthography

8. Scripture portions 1853 in Kanuri/English/Arabic/Hausa, John 1949 and 1965, John in Ajami script 1965, Old Testament stories, various booklets and tracts, Pilgrim's Progress. Translation in progress in Yerwa and Manga dialects.

9. **Source(s)** Jarrett (n.d.)

Refs.

Wordlist: Adelung & Vater (1812), Ellero (1947), Spaulding (1973 [1672])

Overview: Migeod (1924) [Manga]; Jarrett (1988); Bulakarima (1996), Löhr (2009)

Grammars: Norris (1853), Duisburg (1913), Benton (1917 [1968]), Noel (1923), Lukas (1937), Cyffer (1974, 1983, 1996, 1997, 1998a,b, 2000, 2007, 2009), Hutchinson (1976, 1981); Jarrett (1981); Rothmaler (2011); Fannami & Mu'azu (2011);

Dictionaries: Kanuri-English dictionary (Hutchinson & Cyffer 1990); English-Kanuri dictionary (Cyffer 199x)

Orthography: Löhr (1997);

Pedagogic: Peace Corps, Niger (1993)

Bibliography: Hutchinson (1983)

Ethnographic: Seetzen (1810)

*Kanembu

3. Borno State, LGAs on the edge of Lake Chad; and in the Republics of Niger, Cameroun and Chad.

6. Sugurti, Kuburi (Kabari, Kuvuri)

Refs

Grammar: Bondarev (2005, 2010, 2013)

Kapsiki – dialect of Kamwe

Kapugu = Gure–Kahugu

241. Kapyá

3. Taraba State, Takum LGA, at Kapyá

5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Yukuben–Kutep

Refs. Koops (1973); Shimizu (1980a)

Karaikarai = Karekare

Kàràkara – see Guruntum–Mbaaru

Karashi – dialect of Gwandara

242. Karekare

1. A Kàrekàre, Kerekere, Karaikarai, Kerikeri

3. Bauchi State, Gamawa and Misau LGAs, Yobe State, Fika LGA

4. 39,000 (1952 W&B)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

6. Western Jalalum, northern Pakaro and eastern Ngwajum

8. Some tracts in dialect of Jelaselum

Source(s): Adivé (n.d.)

Refs

Wordlist: Maxine Schuh (n.d.)

Dictionaries: Gambo et al. (2004)

Grammars: Schuh (2008b)

Texts: Lukas (1966)

Karenjo = Como–Karim?

243. Karfa

1.A Kerifa

4. 800 (SIL 1973)

3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Ron group

Karim = Como–Karim

244. Kariya

1.A Kauyawa, Keriya

1.B Vinahə

1.C Wihə

2.C Lipkawa (see also Mburku)

3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA. At Kariya Wuro, 30 S.E. of Ningi.

4. 2,200 (LA 1971); 3,000 (1977 Skinner)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Bade–Warji major group: Warji group

6. Two dialects

Source(s) Blench (1986)

Refs.

Overview: Skinner (1977)

Ethnographic: Blench (1994, 2012)

Karshi = Kanufi

Karu – dialect of Gbagyi

Kasa (Jaracin Kasa) = the Jar cluster

Kasaa – dialect of Mumuye

Kataf = Tyap

Katagum – Eastern dialect of Hausa

Katanga – Nitecki (1972)

Katanza = Gbatsu

Katap = Katab

Katarawa – Godabawa District, Sokoto Province: Temple (1922: 223)

Katsina – dialect of Fulfulde

Katsina – northern dialect of Hausa

Kaunari – less than 10,000 Nasarawa State: Lafia LGA

Kaura – unclassified language of Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA: Temple (1922: 223,522). Likely to be a place name and apply to an East Kainji language

Kauru = Si: Lere cluster

Kauyawa = Kariya

Kayauri = Kaiyorawa: see Geji: the Geji cluster

Keana – dialect of Alago

Kebbawa – dialect of Hausa

Kecherda = Teda

Kecwan – dialect of Bokyi

Kediya = Kariya

Kegboid = cover term proposed by S. Ikoro for the Ogoni group (Kana–Elemé–Gokana–Baan acronym plus –oid suffix)

Kela = next

Kelanci = Kar: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Kelawa = Kar: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Ken–Khana – dialect of Kana

Kenga = Kyenga

Kenkera = Kyan Kyar a dialect of Gwandara

Kente – dialect of Kpan

Kentin – dialect of Kuteb

Kentu – extinct dialect of Etkywan

Kentu = Icen

Kenyi = Zhire

Kerang = Ngas

Kere = Ziriya

Kerekere = Karekare

Kerifa = Karfa

Kerikeri = Kerekere

Keri–Ni = Kar: see the

Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Keriya = Kariya

Kesari – dialect of Baan

Ketuen = Mbe

Kétú – dialect of Yoruba

Kədupaxa = Gava and Guduf: Guduf–Gava

Kəjju = JJu

Kəlela = Lela

Kərekəre = Karekare

Kərine = Kar: see the

Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Khana = Kana

245. Kholok

2.A Kode, Koode, Kwoode, Widala, Pia, Wurkum, Pitiko

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA, near Didango

4. 2,500 (1977 Voegelin & Voegelin)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Source(s) Leger (1992)

Refs

Sociolinguistics: Leger (2000)

Kiballo = Vono

Kibbo = Berom

Kibbun = Berom

Kibo = Berom

Kibolo = Vono

Kibyen = Berom

Kikuk = Cibak

Kila = Somyev

Kilba = Huba

Kilinci = Kar: see the

Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Kindyo = Dijim: Dijim–Bwilim

Kinugu = Nu

Kinuka = Nu

Kinuku = Nu

246. Kìòng

- 2.B Akoiyang, Äkäyöñ, Okoyong, Okonyong
3. Cross River State, Odukpani and Akamkpa LGAs
4. Spoken only by old people, younger generation speak Efik
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group

Refs:

Wordlists: Amess (1917),

247. Kir–Balar

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA
4. 360 (LA 1971) (Kir only)
5. **No data.** Chadic: West sub–branch B: Zaar group: Boghom subgroup

*Kir

*Balar

2C. Larbawa

4. 50 CAPRO (1995a)

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

Kir = Jiru

Kirawa – member of the Wandala cluster

Kirdi Mora = Mura: see the Wandala cluster

Kirfi = Giiwo

Kiria (Fali of Kiria) – dialect of Kamwe

Kirifi = Giiwo

Kirika = Nkoro: member of KOIN: see Ijo cluster

Kirika (Opu Kirika) = Nkoro

248. Kiriķe

1.B

1.C

2.A Okrika

3. Rivers State, Okrika LGA

4. Okrika town

5. Niger-Congo: Ijoid: KOIN (Kalabari–Okrika–Ibani–Nkoro)

7. Rivers

Refs

Wordlist: Orupabo & Williamson (1980)

Dictionary: Sika (2005)

Grammars:

Ethnographic: Williamson (1962)

Kiriķenī – member of KOIN: see Ijo cluster

Kirikjir = Rop

Kirim = Como–Karim

249. Kirya–Konzəl

2.C Fali

3. Adamawa State, Michika LGA.

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Higi group

Source(s) Blench & Ndamsai (2007)

Refs:

Wordlist: Kraft (1981)

Ethnographic: Meek (1931)

Dictionary: Blench & Ndamsai (2007)

Grammar: Blench & Ndamsai (2009)

*Kirya

1.B myá Kákíryà

1.C ndá Kákíryà pl. Kákíryà

2.C Fali of Kiriya

4. 7,000 est. 2007. Kirya 13 villages

*Konzəl

1.B myá Kónzəl

1.C ndá Kónzəl pl. Kónzəl

2.C Fali of Mijilu

4. 9000 est. 2007. Konzəl 15 villages

Kitimi = Tumi

Kitsipki = Ashuku: see the Mbembe Tigong cluster

Kitta = Tsobo

Kivonq = Vono

Kiwollo = Vono

Kiyu = Como–Karim

Kɔŋa = Fam

Kobo = Mom Jango

Kobo = Momi

Koboci – dialect of Bata

Kobotschi = Koboci: see Bata

Koda = Kholok

250. Koenoen

1.A Kanam

3. Plateau State, Shendam LGA

4. 1,898 (1934 Ames); 3,000 (SIL)

5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3

Sources: Blench (2016)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Grammars: Oparemi (2011)

251. Kofa – also Kota: Adamawa State, Song LGA, north of Belel road; a Chadic language of the Bura group; linguistic status not certain but locally said to be a separate language

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Refs. Hoffmann (1971)

Kogi (Jarawan Kogi is a name used for several language groups in the northwest of Plateau State, south of Bauchi State and adjacent areas of Taraba State). see Bada; Jar cluster; a dialect group of Izere is also called Jarawan Kogi

252. Kohumono

- 1.B KoHumono
- 1.C BaHumono, sg. Òhúmónò
- 2.A Ediba (under Ekuřĩ (Thomas))
- 2.B Ekumuru, Ìkúmúrú, Ìkúmóró (Igbo name); Àtàm (Efik name)
3. Cross River State, Obubra LGA
4. 11,870 (1952)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group: Central: North–South

Refs.

Wordlist: Cook (1969)

Grammar: Sterk (1976)

*KOIN (Kalabari–Okrika–Ibani–Nkoro) [see under individual languages]

3. Rivers State, Asari–Toru, Degema, Bonny, Okrika, and Port Harcourt LGAs
6. A cluster consisting of the closely related dialects Kalabari, Kiriķe (Okrika) and Ibani and the isolated lect Nkoro

Kokura (Bura Kokura) – member of Tera Cluster
Kola – dialect of Longuda

253. Kolo cluster

- 2.A Ogbia, Ogbinya
3. Rivers State, Brass LGA
4. 100,000 (1987 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta
7. Rivers Readers Project Reader 1 (1971), Reading and Writing Book
8. First draft of New Testament complete

*Kolo

- 1.A Agholo
7. Primer 1950

Source(s)

Grammar: Isukul (n.d.)

*Oloibiri

7. Rivers Readers Project

Refs.

Grammar: Williamson (1972)

*Anyama

5. **no data**

Kolokuma – dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Koluama – dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

254. Koma cluster

- 1.A Kuma, Koma (A Fulfulde cover term for the languages below; ALCAM treats them as separate though closely related languages)
3. Adamawa State, Ganye and Fufore LGAs, in the Alantika Mountains; also in Cameroon
4. 3,000 (1982 SIL); majority in Cameroon
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Vere Group

6. The correspondences between the Cameroonian and Nigerian names are uncertain

*Gomme

- 1.A Gəmme
- 2.B Damti, Koma Kampana, Panbe

*Gomnome

- 1.A Gòmnoṃe
- 2.B Mbeya, Gimbe, Koma Kadam, Laame, Youtubo

*Ndera

- 2.B Vomni, Doome, Doobe

Source(s) Blench fieldnotes

Refs.

Ethnographic: Eboreime & Ekpere (1988)

Koma Kadam = Gòmnoṃe: see the Koma cluster

Koma Kampana = Gomme: see the Koma cluster

Koma Ndera = Ndera: see the Koma cluster

Komawa – Tangale, Kwaami

Komo – dialect of Panseng

Komo = Basa–Kwomo: see the Basa cluster

Kona – member of Kororofa cluster

Konge – dialect of Gbari

255. Kono

- 1.A Konu, Kwono
3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
4. 1,550 (NAT 1949)
5. **no data**. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

Refs.

Grammar: Babatunde (2011)

Kontagora (Basa Kontagora) – member of Basa cluster

Konu = Kono

Koode = Kholok

Kopti = Zari: see the Zari cluster

Koring = the Oring cluster

Koro – name used for a number of different ethnic and language groups in Kaduna State, Kachia LGA; Nasarawa State, Keffi LGA; Niger State, Suleija and Chanchaga LGAs and in Federal Capital Territory.

See Tinor-Myamya,

Koro Ache – Begbere: see Begbere–Ejar

Koro Afiki = Koro Ija

Koro Agwe = Begbere–Ejar

Koro Ala – Ashe

Koro Funtu of Kafin Koro = Jijili

Koro Funtu of Minna = Jijili

Koro Funtu of Yeskwa – thought to be Gwandara or Gbari speakers

Koro Ganagana – speak Dibo

Koro Gwandara of Wuse – dialect of Gwandara

Koro Huntu = Koro Funtu above

256. Koro Ija

3. Federal Capital Territory. Near Lambata

4. One village

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Jili group

Source(s) Blench (1992, 1999)

Refs

Grammars: Obatoye (2011)

Koro of Lafia = Migili

Koro Makama – term for the Kagarko Koro: Ashe, the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Koro Miamia = Ejar: see the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Koro Myamya = Ejar: see the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Koro Nulu = Koro Ija

Koro N’ja = Koro Ija

Koro Panda – a dialect of Nyankpa

Koro Phonare – speak Gbari

Koro Phoware of Abuja – speak Gbari?

Koro of Shakoyi = Jijili

Koro Waje – term used by the Koro Lafia to refer to other Koro groups

Koro Zane – a general term for the Koro

257. Koro Zuba

3. Federal Capital Territory. near Zuba.

4. One village

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Jili group

Source(s) Blench (1992)

Korom Boye = Kulere

Koron – see Koro

258. Kòròp

1.B Durop, Kurop

2.A Kòròp

2.C Ododop

3. Cross River State, Odukpani and Akamkpa LGAs; and in Cameroon

4. 12,500 total (1982 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group

Refs

Grammar: Kastelein (1994)

Dictionary: Inyang (2013)

259. Kororofa cluster

2.A Jukun

4. more than 62,000 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid: Jukun–Mbembe–Wurbo

Refs.

Comparative: Shimizu (1980)

*Abinsi

1.C Wapan

2.A River Jukun

3. Taraba State, Wukari LGA, at Sufa and Kwantan Sufa; Benue State, Makurdi LGA, at Abinsi

*Wapan

1.B Wapan

2.A Wukari and Abinsi

3. Taraba State, Wukari LGA; Nasarawa State, Awe, Shendam, Lafia and Langtang LGAs (precise areas uncertain)

4. 60,000 (1973 SIL)

7. Primer 1915, primers 1–3 (recent), literacy programme in progress

8. Bible translation in progress, Scripture portions since 1914

Refs

Grammar: Welmers (1949, 1968); Shimizu (1980)

*Hone

2.A Kona

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA; Plateau State, Wase LGA. Villages north and west of Jalingo

4. 2,000 (1977 Voegelin & Voegelin)

8. Mark 1927

Source(s)

Grammars: Storch (1997, 1999, 2009)

Sociolinguistics: Dinslage & Storch 1996)

*Dampar

3. Taraba State, Wukari LGA, at Dampar

Source(s) Blench (1984)

Kota = Kofa

Kotokori = Panda and Igu – dialects of Ebira

Kotopo (Also Potopo, Potopore, Pataporĩ North

Volta–Congo:

Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Leko group Formerly Adamawa State, Ganye LGA; now all are in Cameroon since the creation of Gashaka Reserve in 1974:

Koyam – dialect of Kanuri

260. Kpan

1.A Kpanten, Ikpan, Akpanzhi, Kpanzon, Abakan

2.B Kpwate, Hwaye, Hwaso, Nyatso, Nyonyo, Yorda, Ibukwo

3. Taraba State, Wukari, Takum and Sardaunda LGAs

5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid: Kpan–Icen group

6. Western and Eastern groups:

Western: 1 Kumbo–Takum Group: Kumbo

(Kpanzon), Takum; 2 Donga (Akpanzhĩ; 3 Bissaula (extinct) Eastern: Apa (per Kilham), Kente, Eregba (per Koelle)

Refs.

Wordlist: Koelle (1854);

Grammar: Shimizu (1970, 1971–72)

Kpanten = Kpan

Kpanzon = Kpan

261. Kpasam

- 1.A Passam, Kpasham
- 2.B Nyisam
3. Adamawa State, Numan LGA, 1 village only, South of Jalingo
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Yendang subgroup

Refs

Wordlist: Meek (1931)

Kpasham = Kpasam

Kpashan = Kafancan: see the Katab cluster

Kpati – an extinct Grasslands language probably spoken by a Cameroon immigrant. Reported only by Meek ms.

Kporo = Nama: see the Mbembe Tigong cluster

Kpugbong – dialect group of South–Western

Mumuye: Mumuye

Kpwate = Kpan

Kpwee – an unclassified blacksmith’s language near Mapeo. Blench 1983)

Kuba = Kubi

262. Kubi

- 1.A Kuba
3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA, 40 km. N.E. of Bauchi town
4. 1,090 (1922 Temple); 500 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Refs.

Wordlist: Gowers (1907);

Grammar: Schuh (1978)

Kuburi – dialect of Kanembu: Kanuri–Kanembu

Kuche = Rukuba

Kuda = Kudu: see the Kudu–Camo cluster

263. Kudu–Camo cluster

3. Bauchi State, Ningi LGA
4. Language moribund, perhaps extinct
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Ningi cluster
6. Basa said to be a sub-group

Source(s) Maddieson (1988)

*Kudu

1.A Kuda

4. Probably extinct

9.

Refs.

Wordlist: Shimizu (1982)

*Camo

1.A Chamo

4. Probably extinct

Refs

Wordlist: BCCW

264. Kugama–Gengle

1.A Kugamma, Gengle

2.A Wegam

2.B Wegele

3. Adamawa State, Fufore LGA

4. Small

5. **no data.** Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Yendang subgroup

Kugamma = Kugama–Gengle

265. Kugbo

3. Rivers State, Brass LGA

4. 2,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta group

Source(s)

Refs

Wordlist: Wolff (1969)

Kugong – dialect of Mumuye

266. Kukele

1.A Ukele, Ukelle

1.B Kukele

1.C Bakele

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA; Anambra State, Abakaliki LGA; Benue State, Okpokwu and Oju LGAs; and in Cameroon

4. 31,700 (1953); 40,000 (1980 UBS)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: North–South

6. 4 dialects in north, 3 in south, Ugbala, Mtezi and Mtezi–Iteeji in Anambra State, Abakaliki LGA

7. Primer in 5 parts, post-primer books drafted.

Literacy programme in progress

8. Scripture Portions from (1974), New Testament (1979)

Refs

Comparative: Sterk (n.d.)

Kuki see Cinda–Regi–Rogo–Kuki cluster

Kukuluŋ (Kúkùlún) = Kulung

Kukum = Fer: see the

Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Kukuruku (not recommended) = Etsakɔ = Yɛkhee

267. Kulere

1.B Akande (Kamwaĩ, Àkàndí (Tof), Kande (Richa)

2.A Tof, Richa, Kamwai

2.B Korom Boye

3. Plateau State, Bokkos LGA

4. 6,500 (1925 Meek); 4,933 (1943 Ames); 8,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Ron Group

6. Tof, Richa, Kamwai: the latter includes Marahai (Marhai)

Source(s) Seibert (2001)

Refs.

Survey: LDF

Comparative: Jungraithmayr (1968); Blench (2001, 2016); Ibrahim (2005)

Grammars: Jungraithmayr (1970)

Ethnographic: Ames (1934); Fievet & Fievet (1955); Frank (1981)

268. Kulu

1.A Ikolu, Ikulu

1.B Ankulu

1.C Bekulu

3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA

4. 6,000 (NAT 1949)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northwestern

Source(s) Shimizu (n.d.); Moser (n.d.)

Wordlists: Blench (2016)

Grammars: Seitz (1993), Shimizu (1996)

269. Kulung

1.B Kùkùlún

1.C Bákùlún

2.A Bambur, Wukum

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA, at Balasa, Bambur and Kirim; Wukari LGA, at Gada Mayo

4. 15,000 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan Bantu

7. Primer 1924

8. Scripture portions from 1926 to 1950, Prayers and hymns 1926

9. **Dictionary:** McBride (ined.)

10. Hausa is the main second language

11. Kulung is currently being passed to the next generation and being learned by neighbouring peoples in contact with the Kulung.

13. In: a survey in 2007, the very oldest generation included some who could read and write Kulung quite fluently, dating from the McBride era. However, this skill has not been passed on the present generation.

Source(s) Adelberger (2008)

Refs.

Survey: Rueck et al. (2007)

Comparative: Maddieson and Williamson (1975); Blench (2016)

Dictionary: Blench et al. (2016)

Ethnographic:

270. Kulung (Chadic)

1.B Kulung [NB speakers consider themselves Kulung i.e. Jarawan Bantu, although their language is Chadic and related to Piya]

2.A Wukum

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA

4. ?2000

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Source(s) Blench (2019)

Kuma = Koma

Kumap = Amo

271. Kumba

2.A Sate, Yofo

3. Adamawa State, Mayo Belwa LGA

5. **no data.** Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Yendang sub-group

Kumbo – dialect of Kpan

Kumbo = Kumbowei – dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Kumbowei – dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Kumbo–Takum – a dialect group of Kpan

Kunabe – dialect of Kuteb

Kun–Bille = Bile

Kunibum = Emai–Iuleha–Ora

Kunini = Nye: member of Shoo–Minda–Nye

Kunshenu – see the Piya–Kwonci

272. Kupa

3. Kwara State, Kogi LGA, around Abugi (52 villages)

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid: Nupe group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Kupto = Kutto

273. Kurama

1.B Tikurumi

1.C Akurumi

2.B Bagwama (also refers to Ruma)

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka and Ikara LGAs; Kano State, Tudun Wada LGA

4. 11,300 (NAT 1949)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

8. Scripture project in progress

Sources: Harley (2016)

Refs

Wordlist: BCCW

Kuri – dialect of Yedina

Kuru (Gyell–Kuru–Vwang) – dialect of Berom

Kuseki – dialect of Yandang

Kushe = Goji

Kushi = Goji

Kushi = Baushi

Kuta – dialect of Gbagyi

274. Kuteb

1.A Kutev, Kutep

2.A Ati (Administrative name in Cameroun)

2.B Mbarike, Zumper (Jompre) (not recommended)

3. Taraba State, Takum LGA and in Cameroon, Furu Awa subdivision

4. 15,592 (1952 W&B); 30,000 (1986 UBS); 1400 in Cameroun (1976)

5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Yukuben–Kutep

6. Lissam, Fikyu, Jenuwa, Kunabe, Kentin: Fikyu has sub-dialects

7. Literacy programme in progress, dictionary in preparation, primers, folktales

8. Bible translation programme in progress, hymnbooks, New Testament (1990)

9. Dictionary draft: Koops (n.d.). Grammar Koops (n.d.)

Source(s) Koops (2016)

Refs.

Grammar: Koops (2007)

Ethnographic: Pfeffer (1929)

Kutep = Kuteb

Kutev = Kuteb

Kutin = Pere – Adamawa: Vere group. Formerly in Adamawa State, Ganye LGA. Now only in Cameroon. Blench 1984)

275. Kutto

1.A Kupto

1.B Kúttò

1.C Kúttò

3. Bauchi State, Bajoga LGA, Yobe State, Gujba LGA

4. Two villages. 3000 (1990 est.)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Source(s)

Refs

Grammar: Leger (1990)

Texts: Leger (1991)

Ethnographic: Adelberger (2014)

Kutùle = Tula

Kuturmi = Obiro, Ikryo

Kuukù – see Guruntum–Mbaaru

Kuvoko = the Lamang cluster

Kuvuri – dialect of Kanembu: Kanuri–Kanembu

Kuzamani = Shuwa–Zamani

Kwa = Baa

Kwa = Ekin: see the Ejagham cluster

Kwaa Bwaare = Bacama: see the Bata cluster

Kwaa–Bwaare = Bacama: see the Bata cluster

Kwa’alang = Kwagallak: see the Pan cluster

276. Kwaami

1.A Kwami, Kwom

1.B Kwáámì

1.C Kwáámì

2.A Komawa

3. Bauchi State, Kwami LGA

4. 10,000 (1990)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole–Tangale group

6. Kafarati, Dolli

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammar: Leger (1994)

Texts: Leger (1991, 1994)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922); Adelberger (2014)

Kwabzak = Tal

Kwagallak – member of the Pan cluster

Kwaji – dialect of Mumuye

Kwakwi = Firan:

Kwal = Irigwe

Kwale = ̀Kwuani: see the ̀Kwuani–Aboh–Ndoni cluster

Kwali – dialect of Gbari

Kwalla = Kwagallak: see the Pan cluster

Kwami = Kwaami

Kwan = Irigwe

Kwange – dialect of Gbari

Kwanka = Vaghat cluster

Kwapm = Kopti: see the Zari; Zari cluster

Kwarra = Mama

Kwasu – dialect of Ninzam

Kwato = Panda and Igu, dialects of Ebira

Kwayam = Koyam: see Kanuri

Kwaya Maya – Member of Katagum Barebari clan.

Abraham (1962)

Kwojeffa = Bura

Kwoll = Irigwe

Kwolla = Kwagallak: see the Pan cluster

Kwom = Kwaami

Kwomo (Basa Kwomu) – Basa–Benue

Kwonci – Piya

Kwong = Doemak

Kwono = Kono

Kwoode = Widala

Kworko – see Ajanci

Kwotto = Panda and Igu, dialects of Ebira

Kwyeny – member of the Hyam cluster

277. Kyak

1.B Kyāk

1.C Kyāk

2.A Bambuka

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA, Bambuka

4. 10,000 (SIL)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin group

Kyan Kyar – dialect of Gwandara

Kyātō = Etkywan

Kyantōn = Etkywan

278. Kyenga

- 1.B Kyangganya
- 1.C Kyanggani pl. Kyanggana
- 2.A Kenga, Tyenga
- 3. Niger State, Borgu LGA, north of Illo; also in Benin and Niger Republics
- 4. five villages on Nigeria side which speak the language; 7,591 (1925 Meek); 10,000 including Shanga (1973 SIL)
- 5. Niger–Congo: Mande: Southeast Mande

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Refs:

Wordlist: Bertho (1951)

Grammar: Platiel (1982)

Ethnographic: Nicholson (1927)

Kyentu = Kentu: see Icen

Kyibaku = Cibak

L.

laa Fyandigere = Gera

Laamang = Lamang

Laame = Gòmñome: see the Koma cluster

279. Labir

- 1.A Lábír
- 2.A Jaku, Jaaku
- 2.B Jakanci
- 3. Bauchi State, south of the Bauchi-Gombe Road, from the Gongola River at Kanyallo, in Bauchi LGA, to Gar in Alkaleri LGA
- 4. Spoken in around ten villages, perhaps 5000 speakers (2019 est.)
- 5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan
- 11. Thriving

Source(s) Blench (2019)

Refs.

Overview: Shimizu (1983)

Survey: Rueck et al. (2009)

Lafia (Koro of Lafia) = Migili

Laka – group of Kamuku, west of Zaria, now speaking only Hausa.

280. Laka

- 2.A Lau, Lao Habe
- 3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA, at Lau; Yola LGA; and mainly in Cameroon
- 4. 460 (1952); 500 (1973 SIL)
- 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mbum group

Lala – used both for the the Lala cluster and as a cover term for Bena, Roba and other groups in Adamawa State, Guyuk, Gombi and Song LGAs, not all of which are clearly defined, e.g. Shere, Tenna: Temple (1922)

281. Lala cluster

- 1.C Bəna
- 3. Adamawa State, Guyuk, Song and Gombi LGAs
- 4. 30,000 (SIL); 44,300 with Bəna (1963)
- 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Yungur group

*Yang

1.A Yan

2.B Lalla

Refs. Temple (1922: 255)

*Roba

2.A Gworam

*Ebode

1.A Ēbode

Lalawa = Lela

Lalla = Yang: see the Lala cluster

282. Lamang cluster

- 1.A Laamang
- 2.A Waha
- 4. 15,000 (TR 1970), 40,000 (1963)
- 5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Mandara/Mafa/Sukur major group: Mandara Group

*Zaladva

1.A Zələdva

2.A Lamang North

3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA

6. Zaladeva (Alataghwa), Dzuuḡa (Dzuuba), Ləghva (Lughva), Gwózà Wakane (Gwozo)

*Ghumbagha

2.A Lamang Central

3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA; Adamawa State, Michika LGA;

6. Həḍkàlā (Xəḍkala, Hidkala, Hitkala), Waga (Wagga, Woga, Waha)

8. Mark in first draft, 1991. Bible translation in progress

Source(s) Roettger (p.c.)

*Ghudavan

1.A Ghudeven, Ghudəvən

2.A Lamang South

3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA; Adamawa State, Michika LGA; and in Cameroon

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Mandara–Mafa–Sukur major group: Mandara Group

Refs.

Overview: Wolff (2008-2009)

Grammar: Lukas (1964); Wolff (1971, 1974/75, 1983, 2014b)

Texts: Wolff (1989, 2006)

Sociolinguistics: Wolff (2008-9)

Ethnographic: White (1941)

283. Lame cluster

- 3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA, Lame district
- 4. 2,000 (1973 SIL)
- 5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan

Refs. Shimizu (1983)

*Ruhu

1.A Rufu, Rùhù

2.C Rufawa

4. There were said to be no speakers remaining in 1987

Source(s) Blench (1987)

*Mbaru

1.A Mbàrù, Bambaro, Bamburo, Bambara, Bombaro, Bomboro, Bamboro

2.C Bomborawa, Bunborawa

4. 3500-4500 (CAPRO 1995a). Tulu town, Toro LGA, Bauchi State

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

*Gura

1.B Tu–Gura

1.C sg. Ba–Gura, pl. Mo–Gura

2.B Agari, Agbiri

284. Lamja-Deṅsa-Tola cluster

1.C Lamjavu, Deṅsavu, Tolavu

3. Taraba State, Mayo Belwa LGAs

4. There are 13 villages of Lamja and Deṅsa. The central town of the Lamja is Ganglamja. The Deṅsa live south of the Lamja.

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Dakoid

6. These dialects are intercomprehensible with each other. They may not be sufficiently distinct from the Samba Daka cluster (q.v.) to form a separate head-entry.

Source(s) Blench 1987)

Refs.

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1992)

Lam–Nsaw = Lam–Nsò

285. LamNsò

1.A Lam–Nsaw, Lam–Nsò

1.B Lam–Nsò'

1.C Nsò, Nsaw

3. Taraba State, Sarduana LGA, at Gembu and nearby towns; Takum LGA at Manyà; mainly spoken in Cameroon

4. 125,000 in Cameroon (1987 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Grasslands Bantu

7. Literacy programme in Cameroon

8. New Testament (1989)

Refs:

Phonology: Anderson (2015)

Grammar: Grebe (1975, 1976); Ndzenyuy (1997); Mbiydzenyuy (1999)

Dictionary: Grebe et al. (2016)

Langas – member of the Polci cluster

Languda = Longuda

Lankaviri = dialect of South–Western Mumuye

Lankoviri = dialect of South–Western Mumuye

Lao Habe = Laka

Lardang = Larr: offset of Mernyang: Pan cluster

Lare – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Laro = Shen

Larr – see Mernyang: Pan cluster

Laru = Shen

Laruwa = Shen

Latəghwa = Guduf: Guduf–Gava

Lau = Laka

Laxaya (Ney Laxaya) = Gava: Guduf–Gava

lee Maghdi = Maghdi

LeeMak = Mak

Leekɔ = Samba Leko

286. Leeləu

1.A Lelo

2.A Munga

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA. 15 km. East of Karim Lamido town.

4. One village and an associated hamlet

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin group

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Leere (Gambar Leere) – dialect of Zaar: see the Guus–Zaar cluster

287. Legbo

1.A Gbo

1.B Legbo

1.C Agbo

2.A Itigidi

2.B Igbo Imaban

3. Cross River State, Obubra LGA; Abia State, Afikpo LGA

4 18,500 (1963); 30,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: East–West

7. Writing book, 1966

Refs:

Grammar: Spreda & Spreda (1966); Bendor-Samuel & Spreda (1969); Hyman et al. (2002); Paster (2003); Hyman & Udoh (2006); Udoh (2007); Hyman (2009)

Dictionary: Udoh (2004)

Legeri – member of the Vaghat cluster

Leko = Samba Leko

Lela = Lelna

288. cLela

1.B cLela (Clela, C–Lela), Lelna

1.C Kələla sg., Lelna pl.

2.B Chilala Dakarci

2.C Lalawa, Dakarkari, Dakkarkari, Kalla–Kalla, Cala–Cala

3. Kebbi State, Zuru, Sakaba and Wasagu LGAs; Niger State, Rijau LGA. Around Zuru town

4. 47,000 (1949 G&C); 69,000 (1971 Welmers)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Northwestern
6. Zuru, Ribah
7. Reader, 1934, Primer, 1974
8. Scripture portions 1931–4, Mark, 1934, hymnbook 1947, Scripture portions from 1974

Source(s) Blench 1990); Regnier (1992);

Refs.

Dictionary: Rikoto (2002)

Grammars: Hoffmann (1967), Aliero (2013), Dettweiler (2015)

Ethnographic: Harris (1938);

Lelo = Leelau

289. Lemoro

- 1.A Limorro
- 1.B Emoro
- 1.C Anemoro
- 2.A Anowuru
3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA; Bauchi State, Toro LGA
4. 2,950 (1936 HDG)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: North–central cluster

Refs

Wordlist: Shimizu (1979)

290. Lenyima

- 1.C Anyima
- 2.C Inyima
3. Cross River State, Obubra LGA
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: East–West

Lere – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

291. Lere cluster [†]

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA
4. 765 (NAT 1949); 1,000 (1973 SIL); languages extinct
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group

*Si

1.C Rishuwa

2.A Kauru

2.B Kuzamani

*Gana [†]

4. Extinct

*Takaya [†]

2.B Taura

4. Extinct

Refs.

Wordlists: Gowers (1907); Shimizu (1982)

292. Leyigha

- 1.C Ayiga, Yigha
- 2.B Asiga
3. Cross River State, Obubra LGA

4. 3,150 (1953)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: East–West

Refs

Comparative: Blench (2016)

Ləghva = Zaladva: see the Lamang cluster

Libo=Kaan

Libyan Arabic – see Arabic cluster

Ligili = Mijili

Ligri – member of the Jar cluster

Lijili = Mijili

Lila = dialect of Lela

293. Limbum

1.B Limbum

1.C Wimbun

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, Mambila uplands, mainly in Cameroon

4. few in Nigeria; 73,000 in Cameroon (1982 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid:

Grasslands Bantu

7. Literacy programme in Cameroon

8. Bible translation programme in Cameroon

Refs:

Phonology: Fiore (1987)

Grammar: Mpoche (1993); Fransen (1995); Tabah (2004)

Dictionary: Ndi (2015)

Limorro = Lemoro

Lindiri = Nungu

Likpawa = Mburku and Kariya

Linggava = Gava: Guduf–Gava

Lipedeke = Guduf: Guduf–Gava

Lisháu = Shau

Lissa – Taraba State, Takum LGA, around Bariiki:

Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Yukuben–Kutep: possibly the same as Lissam

Source(s) Blench 1986) citing: P. Gray

Lissam – dialect of Kutep

294. Lokəə

1.A Lokəə, Lokö

1.C Yakə, Yakə, Yakurr, Yakö

2.A Ugep

3. Cross River State, Obubra LGA

4. 38,200 (1953); 100,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: East–West

6. Ugep, Nkpam

7. Primer 1 1973, Reading and Writing book 1967 and 1973, post–primer 1972

8. New Testament in first draft 1974, Scripture portions from 1967, Catholic catechism 1959

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammar: Winston (1962, 1964–5); Bendor-Samuel (1969); Iwara (1982, 1989); Baker (2005)

Lokə = Lokəə

Lökö = Lokəə

Lokukoli = Nkukoli

Longo – in old Eastern Nigeria. Winston (1964–5)

295. Longuda

1.A Languda, Nunguda, Nungura, Nunguraba

1.B nyà núngúrá Guyuk, Nungurama Nyuar

1.C Núngúráyábá Guyuk, Nùngùrábà Jessu,

Lóngúrábá Kola

3. Adamawa State, Guyuk LGA; Gombe State, Balanga LGA

4. 13,700 (1952: Numan Division); 32,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Longuda group

6. Nya Guyuwa (Guyuk plains), Nya Ceriya (Banjiram=Cirimba/Gerembe hill), Nya Tariya (Kola=Taraba), Nya Dele (Jessu=Delebe), Nya Gwanda (Nyuar=Gwandaba)

7. Literacy programme in progress, Primer 1975 Folktales 1975

8. New Testament 1979, Mark 1954 and 1975

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Refs.

Survey: Newman & Newman (1977a,b)

Grammar: Newman (1978)

Lóngúrábá = Longuda

296. Loo

1.B Shùṅṅó

1.C Shùṅṅó–North, Shùṅṅó–South

3. Kaltungo LGA, Gombe State, Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA. 30 km. North of Karim Lamido town.

Lo village and associated hamlets.

4. 8,000 (1992 est.)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin group

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Lopa = Rop, Tsupamini

Lopawa = Rop

Loro = Ribina: see the Jera cluster

Lotsu–Piri = Tsobo

Louome – dialect of Gbagyi

297. Lubila

1.C Kabila

2.B Ojor, Kabila, Kaibre, Kabire

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA, at Ojo Nkomba, and Ojo Akangba

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: East–West

Refs

Comparative: Blench (2016)

Lovi – dialect of Nzanyi

Lughva = Ləghva; a dialect of Zaladva: see the Lamang cluster

Lukshi = Lushi: see the Zeem cluster

Lukshi – member of the Das cluster

Lundur = Langas: see the Polci cluster

Lungu = Idun

Lupa = Rop

Luri = member of the Polci cluster

Lusa – dialect of Zaar: see the Guus-Zaar cluster

Lushi – member of the Zeem cluster

Luwa – dialect of Huba

Lyase, Lyase–ne = Gwamhi–Wuri

M.

298. Ma

1.B Ma sg. nùbá Ma pl.

1.C nyii Ma

2.A Kamo, Kamu

3. Gombe State, Kaltungo and Akko LGAs

4. 3000 (SIL)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group

7. Reading and Writing Book (2006)

8. NT extracts (2007)

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1991); Blench (2007)

Ma Giiwo = Giiwo

Maagwaram – west dialect of Bade

299. Maaka

1.A Magha, Maga, Maha

3. Yobe State, Gujba LGA. Gulani and Bara towns and associated hamlets. NE of Dadin Kowa Reservoir.

4. More than 4,000 (1990)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

6. Two dialects; Maaka (at Gulani) and Maha (at Vara)

Source(s) Blench (1990);

Refs:

Grammar: Newman (1965); Suzzi-Valli & Coly (2013); Storch (2014, 2015)

Phonology: Suzzi-Valli (2013)

Texts: Suzzi Valli (2014)

Ethnographic: Harnischfeger (2014)

Maás = Mangas

Mabas – see Vemgo–Mabas

Maci – member of the Iceve cluster

300. Mada

- 1.C Məda
- 2.B Yidda
3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga, Kokona and Keffi LGAs; Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA
4. 25,628 (1922 Temple); 15,145 (1934 Ames); 30,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic
6. Northern and Western clusters. Dialect survey results in Price 1991).
7. Literacy work in progress
8. New Testament (2000)

Refs.

Phonology: Price (1989)

Dictionary: Blench & Kato (2016)

Mada Eggon = Eggon

Madaka = Ndəkə

Madzarin – member of the Fali cluster

301. Mafa

- 1.A Mofa
- 2.C Matakam (not recommended)
3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA; mainly in Cameroon
4. 2,000 (1963), 136,000 in Cameroon (1982 SIL)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Mandara/Mafa/Sukur major group: Mafa group: South
6. Mafa (Mofa) in Nigeria. Cameroon dialects divided into West, Central and Eastern.
8. Scripture portions from 1958, New Testament 1965 [Cameroon], Concordance 1972, Complete Bible, 1989

Sources: Kosack (2000)

Refs.

Overview: Rossing (1978); Dieu and Renaud (1983);

Dictionary: Barreteau & Bleis (1990)

Grammar: Eichenberger & Eichenberger (1978)

Ethnographic: Lavergne (1944, 1949); Hinderling (1969); Martin (1970); Müller-Kosack (2001)

Maga = Maaka

Magara – dialect of Nzanyi

Magha = Maaka

302. Maghdi

- 1.B Mághdì
 - 1.C Mághdì sg., lee Mághdì pl.
 - 2.B Widala also applies to Kholok
 3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA. A section of the Widala
 4. less than 2,000 (1992)
 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin group
- Source(s)** Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Magongo = Ọsayen: member of the Ọkọ–Eni–Ọsayen cluster

Magu = Mvano

Magwaram – W. dialect of Bade

Maha=Maaka

Maiha – dialect of Nzanyi

Majinda = Cinda: see the Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster

303. Mak

- 1.B Mak
 - 1.C LeeMak
 - 2.A Panya, Panyam (From Poonya, the name of a founding hero) Zoo
 3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA. 15 km. north of Karim Lamido town.
 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin group
 6. Panya, Zo
- Source(s)** Blench (1987); Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Makama (Koro–Makama) = Ashe, the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Makurdi (Basa–Makurdī – see the Basa cluster

304. Mala

- 2.A Rumaya, Rumaiya
 - 1.B Tumala
 - 1.C Amala
 3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
 4. 1,800 (NAT 1948)
 5. **no data**. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup
- Source(s)** Blench (1986)

Malabu – dialect of Bata

Maleni = Shagawu

Malgo = Malgwa – member of the Wandala cluster

Malgwa – member of the Wandala cluster

Mama – Marhai

305. Mama

- 2.B Kwarra, Kantana
 3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA
 4. 7,891 (1922 Temple); 6,155 (1934 Ames); 20,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan
- Source(s)**

Mambere = Mambila: see Nor

Mambila = Nor

Mambilla = Nor

Mandara = Wandala

Mang – dialect of Mumuye

Manga – dialect of Kanuri

Mangar – dialect of Daffo–Butura: see the Ron cluster

306. Mambila

- 1.B Ju Nōri
- 1.C Nōr
- 2.A Mambila, Mambilla, Mambere

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA. Mambila Plateau. Cameroon.
 4 18,000 (1952); 60,000 (1973 SIL); 10,000 in Cameroun
 5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Mambiloid: Mambila
 6. Almost every village has a separate dialect forming a dialect chain. Dialect centres are: Bang, Dorofi, Gembu, Hainari, Kabri, Mayo Ndaga, Mbamnga, Tamien, Warwar. At least four dialects in Cameroon.
 7. Gembu dialect: Primer in 3 parts 1973, pre–primer 1974, 5 post–primer books; Reading and writing book 1973. Cameroon dialect 2 post–primer books in a 1969–70. Reading and writing book 1973. Literacy programme in progress.
 8. i. Gembu: Genesis stories 1973, New Testament 1975,
 ii. Cameroon: New Testament (19xx)
Source(s) Blench 1983–1999); Connell (1994–1999)
Refs:
 Phonology: Connell (2007)

307. Mangas

1.A Maás
 3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA
 4 180 (LA 1971)
 5. **no data**. Chadic: West sub–branch B: Zaar group: Boghom subgroup

Mangu – dialect of Mwaghavul
 Mao – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

308. Map

1.A Amon, Among
 1.B Timap
 1.C Kumap pl. Amap
 2.B Ba
 3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA; Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
 4. 3,550 (NAT 1950)
 5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Amic
 7. Three reading and writing books
 11. Vigorous (Jirgi 2016)
Sources: Jirgi (2016)

Refs.

Grammar: Di Luzio (1972/3); Anderson (1980)

Mapan – part of Mwaghavul cluster
 Mapeo (Samba of Mapeo) – dialect of Samba Daka
 Mapodi = Gude
 Mapuda = Gude
 Marahai – a Kamwai dialect of Kulere
 Marawa = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

309. Margi

1.A Marghi, Margyi
 1.B Màrgí
 1.C Màrgí

3. Borno State, Askira–Uba and Damboa LGAs; Adamawa State, Madagali, Mubi and Michika LGAs
 4. For Margi, Margi South and Putai: 135,000 (1955); 200,000 (1987 UBS)
 5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Bura group
 6. Central: Margi babal = ‘Margi of the Plain’ around Lasa,
 Margi Dzərɲu = ‘Margi near the Hill 𐌆u’ around Gulak;
 Gwàrà; Məlgwí (Mulgwe, Molgheu); Wúrgà (Urga);
 South Margi is counted as a separate language and is more closely related to Huba
 7. Pre–primer, primer in 3 parts, 1941
 8. Scripture portions from 1940–46, Old Testament stories, song and worship book 1956, Good Manhood 1940/52, New Testament (1984)

Refs.

Wordlist: Reutt & Kogan (1973); Kraft (1981)
Grammar: Hoffmann (1963); Wolff (1974–75); Williams (1976); Tranel (1992–94)

Margi babal – dialect of Margi
 Margi Dzərɲu – dialect of Margi
 Margi Putai = Putai

310. Margi South

2.C Margi ti ntəm
 3. Borno State, Askira–Uba LGA; Adamawa State, Mubi and Michika LGAs
 4. For Margi, Margi South and Putai: 135,000 (1955)
 5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Bura group¹
 6. Wamdiu, Hildi

Margi of Minthla = Putai
 Margi ti ntəm = Margi South
 Margi West = Putai
 Marhai = Marahai: a Kamwai dialect of Kulere
 Maroa = Sholio: see the Katab cluster
 Maruwa = Sholio: see the Katab cluster
 Marwa = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

311. Mashi

3. Taraba State, near Takum
 4. One village
 5. Benue–Congo: South Bantoid: Beboid
Source(s) Koops (1971)

Matakam = Mafa
 Matchi = Maci: see Iceve cluster
 Mavar = Mober: a dialect of Kanuri: see Kanuri–Kanembu

¹ Hoffmann (1963) relates the language of Margi South to Huba rather than to Margi.

Mawa – Small in Bauchi State, Toro LGA: possibly Mara village – language extinct according to Shimizu (ed.) Temple (1922) 271,430; Shimizu (1982)

Mawunci = Kambari II

Máyá = Bali

Maya (Kwaya Maya) = Koyam – a dialect of Kanuri

Mayo Ndaga – a dialect of Nor

Mazgarwa = Bade

Mbaarù = Guruntum–Mbaaru

Mbada = Baďa: see the Jar cluster

Mbadawa = Baďa: see the Jar cluster

Mbamnga – a dialect of Nor

Mbamu – dialect of Eloyi

Mbaram = Baram: see the Polci cluster

Mbarike = Kuteb

Mbarmi = Zul: see the Polci cluster

Mbaru (Mbárù) = Guruntum–Mbaaru

Mbat = Bada: see the Jar cluster

312. Mbe

1.B Mbe

1.C Mbè

2.B Ketuen, Mbube (Western)

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA

4. 9,874 (1963); 14,300 (1973 SIL); 20-30,000 (2008 est.). Seven villages (Bansan, Benkpe, Egbe, Ikumtak, Idibi, Idum, Odajie)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid-Mbe group

6. Idum, Ikumtale, Odaje

7. Orthography 1983;

8. RC Catechism 1962 in Mbube; John's Gospel (2001); Liturgy (2007)

Source(s) Paul Schroeder (2008)

Refs.

Grammar: Bamgboşe (1966a,b; 1967)

Dictionary: Pohlig (2006)

Mbe Afal = Obe cluster

Mbeci – dialect of Eloyi

Mbem = Yamba

313. Mbembe

2.B Okam, Oderiga, Wakande, Ifunubwa, Ekokoma, Ofunobwan (per Thomas)

3. Cross River State, Obubra and Ikom LGAs; Anambra State, Abakaliki LGA

4. 35,600 (1953); 100,000 (1982 UBS)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: East–West

6. Adun, Okom (Eghom) (sub-dialects: Apiapum, Ohana, Onyen), Osopong (Ezopong), Ofombonga (Ewumbonga), Ofonokpan, Okorogbana, Ekama (Akam) in Ikom LGA, Oferikpe in Abakaliki LGA

7. Reading and writing book 1966, revised ed. 1985, Primers 1 and 2 1973–4, folk tales

8. New Testament 1985 (Adun dialect) Hymnbook 1975, Scripture portions from 1967 in Adun and Apiapum

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammar: Barnwell (1966, 1969a,b, 1974)

Dictionary: Barnwell (n.d.)

314. Mbembe Tigong cluster

1.C Noale

2.A Tigong, Tigun, Tugun, Tukun, Tigum

2.B Akonto, Nzare

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA; mainly in Cameroon

4. 2,900 in Nigeria (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid: Jukun–Mbembe–Wurbo group

Refs. Koops (1990)

*Ashuku

1.A Ashaku

1.C Ákátsàkpá, Ákúcùkpú

2.B Kitsipki

*Nama

1.A Dama, Namu

1.B Kporo

2.B Nzare 'I say so'; Eneeme

Source(s)

Refs.

Overview: Shimizu (1971)

Grammar: Richter (2014)

Dictionary: Eyoh (2010)

Mbenkpe = Nde

Mbeya = Gòmñome Koma

Mbofon = Nde and Bakor

315. Mboi cluster

1.A Mboire, Mboyi

3. Adamawa State, Song LGA

4. 3,200 (1973 SIL)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Yungur group

*Gana

1.A Gəna

2.A Mboire, Mboyi

3. Adamawa State, Song LGA, northwest of Song. Livo village and associated hamlets

4. 1,800 (LA 1971)

Source(s)

*Banga

3. Adamawa State, Song LGA, west of Loko. Banga village and associated hamlets

*Haanda

1.A Handa

3. Adamawa State, Song LGA, west of Loko. Handa village and associated hamlets

4. 1,370 (LA 1971)

Mboire = Mboi: see Mboi

Mbol = Bwol: the Pan cluster

Mbon = Itu Mbon Uzo

316. Mbongno

- 1.A Bungnu
- 1.B Mbongno
- 1.C Mbongno
- 2.A Kamkam
- 2.B Kakaba, Bunu
3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, Kakara town
4. 800 (1952 W&B); 3000 est. Blench and Connell (1999)
5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Mambiloid

Sources: Connell (1995);

Refs.

Mboyi = Mboi: see the Mboi cluster
 Mbube Eastern = Obe cluster
 Mbube Western = the Mbe

317. Mbula cluster

3. Adamawa State, Numan, Shelleng and Song LGAs
4. 7,900 (1952); 25,000 (1972 Barrett); 23,447 (1977)
 Blench: not clear as to whether for Mbula or both Mbula and Bwazza.)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan

Source(s) Blench (2008);

Survey: Rueck et al 2009)

*Mbula

12. Radio broadcasts in Mbula

*Tambo

12. Radio and television broadcasts in Tambo

*Bwazza

1.B Bwà Bwàzà pl. àfwàzà

1.C Bwàzà

2.A Bare, Bere [name of a town]

3. Adamawa State, Demsa, Numan, Shelleng and Song LGAs. Twenty-six villages.

6. No dialects

7. Reading and Writing Bwazza (2007)

8. Luke Gospel ready for printing, other scripture portions in draft

12. Jesus film

Mbuma = Bendeghe: see the Ejagham cluster
 Mburkanci = Mburku

318. Mburku

- 1.A Barko, Barke
- 1.B Və Mvəran
- 2.B Mburkanci
- 2.C Burkunawa, Lipkawa (see also Kariya)
3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA
4. 210 (1949–50); 4,000 (1977 Skinner)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Warji group

Refs.

Comparative: Skinner (1977)

Mbute = Vute

Mbutere = Vute

Mbuzo (Itu Mbuzo) = Itu Mbon Uzo

Meeka – dialect of Mumuye

Megili = Mijili

Megong = Eggon

Mein – a north–western dialect of Izon: Ijọ cluster

Mendong–Mufons – Bauchi Province: Temple (1922)

Mernyang – member of the Pan cluster

Mesaka = Iceve

Məda = Mada

Məgang = Bolu: see the Geji cluster

Məlgwa = Malgwa: a member of the Wandala cluster

M’əlgwí – dialect of Margi

Məngàng (ɲwai Məngàng) = Mingang Doso

Mgbakpa = Hausa

Mgbo – member of the Izi–Ezaa–Ikwo–Mgbo cluster

Mgbu = Akpọ–Mgbu–Tolu – dialects of Ikwere

Mi (Vəne Mi) = Miya

Miamia = Ejar: see the Tinor–Myamia cluster

Miango = Irigwe

Migili = Mijili

Mijilu (Fali of Mijilu) – dialect of Kamwe

Mikiet – offset of Mernyang: see the Pan cluster

Minda = Shoo–Minda–Nye

319. Mingang Doso

1.A Munga

1.B ɲwai Məngàn

1.C Mingang Doso

2.A Doso

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA. 15 km. East of Karim Lamido town. One village and associated hamlets.

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Jen group

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Mini = Abureni

Minna – South dialect of Kadara

Minna (Koro Funtu of Minna) = Ujjili

Miriam = Mernyang: see the Pan cluster

320. Miship

1.A Ship, Chip, Cip

3. Plateau State, Mangu and Shendam LGAs

4. 10,127 (Ames 1934), 6,000 (SIL)

5. Chadic: West A3

6. Longmaar, Jibaam

Refs.

Wordlist: Jungrathmayr (1965)

Grammar: Mu’azu & Katwal (2010)

321. Miya

1.A Muya

1.C Vəne Mi

2.C Miyawa

3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA, Ganjuwa district. Miya town and associated hamlets

4. 5,200 (LA 1971)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Warji group
7. Reading and Writing Book (2006)
8. NT extracts (2007)

Refs.

Comparative: Skinner (1977);

Grammar: Schuh (1989a,b,1998, 2001a)

Dictionary: Schuh (n.d.)

Text: Townsend (1976)

Miyamiya = Ejar: see the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Miyango – a dialect of Irigwe

Miyawa = Miya

322. Min

1.B Tiimin

1.C Vwinyi Min pl. Ayi Min

2.A Bauchi Guda, Kukoki (name of largest town)

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, twenty-seven villages in eight chiefships

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: West: Baushi cluster

Source(s) Blench (2010)

Mo Egon = Eggon

Mo Gura = Gura: see Lame cluster

Mobber = Mober – a dialect of Kanuri

Mober – a dialect of Kanuri

Mocigin – a dialect of Gude

Mofa = Mafa

Mokar = Ga'anda

Molgheu – dialect of Margi

323. Mom Jango

1.B Mom Jango

2.A Vere (see also Momĩ, Were, Verre, Kobo (in Cameroon))

3. Adamawa State, Fufore LGA

4. 20,000 total (including Momĩ, 4,000 in Cameroon (1982 SIL))

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Vere group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

324. Momi

1.B Ziri

2.A Vere (this also includes Mom Jango, q.v.), Were, Verre, Kobo (in Cameroon)

3. Adamawa State, Yola and Fufore LGAs; and in Cameroon

4. 20,000 total (including Mom Jango), 4,000 in Cameroon (1982 SIL)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Vere group

Source(s) Blench (1986/7)

Refs.

Dictionary: Blench et al. (2016)

Monguna – dialect of Daffo–Butura: see the Ron cluster

Monkin – dialect group of South-Western Mumuye: see Mumuye cluster

Montoil = Montol

Montol = Tel

325. Məə

1.B ṅwaa Mṣṓ

1.C yáá Mṓṓ

2.A Gwomo, Gwom, Gwomu, Gomu

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin group

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Mora = Mura: see Wandala

Moroa = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

Morwa = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

Motchekin – a dialect of Gude

Movar – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Mtezi – a dialect of Kukele

Mtezi–Iteji – dialect of Kukele

Mubako = Mumbake

Mubi = Gude

Mubi (Fali of Mubĩ = Mucella (Fali of Mucella) – Fali cluster

Mucella (Fali of Mucella) – Fali cluster

Mudaye – a dialect of Gude

Mufons = Mendong–Mufons

Mulgwe – dialect of Margi

Mulyen – dialect of Bacama: see the Bata cluster

326. Mukta

1.A Mukta

3. Adamawa State

4. Mukta village

5. Central Chadic. Kamwe cluster. A dialect cluster with Hya in Cameroun

Source(s): Blench and Ndemsai (2007);

Refs:

Survey: Rueck et al. (2011)

Mumbake = Nyong

327. Mumuye cluster

3. Taraba State, Jalingo, Zing, Yorro and Mayo Belwa LGAs

4. 103,000 (1952); 400,000 (1980 UBS)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group:

Mumuye subgroup

*North–Eastern Mumuye

1.A Zing group

3. Taraba State, Zing, Yorro and Mayo Belwa LGAs

6. Bajama (Gnoore) and Jeng, Zing (Zinna, Zeng) and Mang, Kwaji and Meeka, Yaa, also Yakoko (according to Meek)

7. Primer in Zinna before 1925, folk tales 1974

8. In: Zinna: Mark 1938, hymnbook before 1925

9. **Grammar:** Shimizu (1983)

*South–Western Mumuye

3. Taraba State, Jalingo LGA

6. Monkin group: Kugong, Shaari, Sagbee; Kpugbong group: Kasaa, Yɔrɔ, Lankoviri (Lankaviri, Saawa, Nyaaaja, and Jaalingo

7. Primer in 2 parts 1974 in Lankoviri

8. New Testament translation in progress

Source(s): Danujma Gambo (p.c.)

Refs.

Comparative: Shimizu (1979)

Grammar: Shimizu (1983)

Ethnographic: Meek (1931,I:446–531);

328. Mundat

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Ron group

Mundu: see Dulumu

Munga = Leeləu

Munga = Mingang Doso

Munshi (not recommended) = Tiv

Mupun = Mwaghavul

Mura – a dialect of Wandala

Mushere = Cakfem–Mushere

Mutidi – a dialect of Nzanyi

Mùùn – see Jar cluster

Muya = Miya

Mvanɔ = Mvanip

329. Mvanip

1.C Mvanɔ

2.A Magu

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA. A single quarter of Zongo Ajiya town in the northwest of the Mambila Plateau.

4. 100 (Blench 1999)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid:

Mambiloid: Mambila

Source: Blench & Connell (1999)

Refs:

Wordlist: Meek (1931)

Mvəran (Və Mvəvran) = Mburku

nnwa' Dza = Dza

330. Mwaghavul cluster

*Mwaghavul

1.A Mwahavul

2.B Sura

2.C Sura

3. Plateau State, Barkin Ladi and Mangu LGAs

4. 20,000 (1952 W&B); 40,000 (1973 SIL); current informal estimates suggest around 200,000 speakers

5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3

7. Primers 1912, 1915, 1950s

8. Scripture portions 1915–1966, Genesis 1920, Old Testament stories 1927/29, hymnbook, catechism

1915 and 1930 Hymns and Prayers *Kwop naan shi kook mo* 1981, New Testament 1992; Old Testament in progress

Source(s) Jacob Bess, Raymond Dawum (2019)

Ref(s)

Orthography: Nyang et al. (2nd ed. 2019)

Grammar: Blench & Dawum (2019)

Dictionary: Blench, Dawum, Daapya & Bess (2019)

Historical: Dahip (2011)

*Mupun

1A Mapan

Source(s) Blench (2012)

Ref(s)

Dictionary: Frajzyngier (1992)

Grammar: Frajzyngier (1993)

*Takas

1.A Toos

Source(s) Blench (2012)

Mwahavul = Mwaghavul

Mwana – Cam–Mwana

Mwona = Cam–Mwana

Mwulyin – dialect of Bacama: see the Bata cluster

Myamya – see the Tinor-Myamya cluster

Myet = Tapshin

Nafunfia = Shagawu

Nakanyare – dialect of Samba Daka

Nakare = Jidda–Abu

331. Naki

1.C Bunaki

3. Taraba State, ca. 6°57'N, 10°13'E, Furu-Awa and other subdivisions in Cameroun

4. 1 village (Belogo=Tosso 2) in Nigeria; 3000 in Cameroun (1976)

5. Benue-Congo: South Bantoid: Beoid

Refs.

Survey: Breton (1993)

Nama = see the Mbembe Tigong cluster

Namu = Nama: see the Mbembe Tigong cluster

Narabuna = Ribina: see the Jera cluster

Naraguta = Iguta

Nda Dia = Dadiya

Nda Zora = Izora

Ndaga = Mayo Ndaga: see Nor

Ndaghan = Ngoshe Ndhang: see Gvoko

Ndangshi – see Jar cluster

Ndara = Wandala cluster

Nde – a member of the Bakor cluster

Ndele – dialect of Ikwere

Ndem = Nnam: see Bakor

Ndera = Koma Ndera: see Koma

332. Ndəkə

- 1.A Madaka
- 1.B Tundəkə
- 1.C Vundəkə pl. Andəka
- 3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, Madaka town
- 5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: West: Baushi cluster
- 6. Shena may be a dialect

Source(s) Blench (2010)

Ndhang = Ngoshe Ndhang: see Gvoko
Ndir = Iyive

333. Ndoe cluster

- 3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA
- 4. 3,000 (1953)
- 5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Ekoid Bantu

Refs.

Wordlist: Crabb (1965)

333.a *Ekparabong

- 1.A Akparabong
- 3. Akparabong Town, Bendeghe Affi
- 4. Towns above 2,102 and 310, respectively, (1953)

Refs

Wordlist: Dayrell (1911); Byström (1954)

333.b *Balep

- 2.B Anep, Anyeb
- 3. Balep and Opu
- 4. 619 (1953)

334. Ndoola

- 1.A Ndoro
- 1.B Ndoola
- 1.C Ndoola
- 2.A Njoyame (in Cameroon)
- 3. Taraba State, Sardauna and Gashaka LGAs; and in Cameroon (1 village only)
- 4. 1169 (1952 W&B); 10,000 total, 1,300 in Cameroon (1982 SIL); estimated more than 15,000 (1999)
- 5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Mambiloid
- 6. At least 2 dialects

Source(s) Blench & Connell (1990, 1999)

Refs.

Survey: Dieu & Renaud (1983)

Ndoro = Ndoola

335. Ndun-Nyeng-Shakara cluster

2A. Ahwai [recently adopted name for the three languages]

*Ndun

1A. Nandu

10. Hausa

*Nyeng

1.B

1.C

2.A Ningon

10. Hausa

*Shakara

1.A

1.B iShákára

1.C sg. kùShákára pl. úShákára

2.B Tari

3. Kaduna State, a line of villages 7 km. due west of Mayir on the Fadan Karshe-Wamba road

4. Shakara 3000 (Blench est. 2003)

5. Benue-Congo: Plateau: Ndunic

10. Hausa

Source(s) Blench (2003)

Refs

Wordlists: Blench (2016)

Survey: xx

336. Ndunda

3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA. In: the northwest of the Mambila Plateau.

4. 400 (Blench 1999)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Mambiloid: Mambila

Source: Blench & Connell (1999)

337. *Nembe–Akaha cluster

2.A Brass–Ijo

3. Rivers State, Brass LGA

4. 71,500 (1977 Voegelin and Voegelin)

*Nembe

1.A Nimbi

1.C Nembe

2.A Brass, Nempe, Itebu (Cust 1883); (Nembe) Brass (Tepowa 1904); Nembe–Brass (Book of Common Prayer, 1957); Ijo (Nembe) (Bible, 1956); Brass–Nembe–Ijaw (Rowlands, 1960); Nembe–Ijo (Alagoa, 1967). Brass is the older term giving way to Nembe, the speakers' own name.

3. Rivers State, Brass LGA, Nembe, Okpoma and Tūwōn (Brass) towns and nearby villages

4. 66,600 (1963)

7. Primers 1862, 1911, Traditional folktales 1963, Rivers Readers Project Reader 1 1970, , English–Nembe Phrase book 1967, Numerals (Alagoa, 1967), part of Plato's Phaedo (1968), book on traditional culture (1989) and other literature

8. Bible 1956, New Testament 1927, Scripture portions from 1856, Catechism 1886, various prayer

and hymnbooks 1856–1962, Pilgrim's Progress (abridgement) 1967, Genesis 1939

Refs

Grammar: Tepowa (1904); Rowlands (1960); Maduka-Durunze (1988, 1990, 1992, 1995)

Dictionary: Kaliai (1964–6) [updated version online Blench 2016]

Pedagogic: Efebo (1967); Williamson (1970)

*Akaha

1.A Akasa, Akassaa

1.B Akaha

1.C Akaha

3. Rivers State, Brass LGA, Opu–Akassa town and nearby hamlets

4. 4,913 (1963)

Nempe = Nembe

Ney Laxaya = Gava: Guduf–Gava

Nfachara = Cara

Nfua = Bokyi

338. Ngamo

1.A Gamo

3. Borno State, Fika LGA; Bauchi State, Darazo LGA, Darazo district and Dukku LGA, Nafada district

4. 17,800 (1952 W&B)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

Refs

Grammar: Schuh (2005); Ibrizimow (2006); Grubic & Zimmermann (2011)

Dictionary: Schuh (2004)

Ngangi = Nzanyi

339. Ngas

1.A Ngas Ngas

1.C Kerang

3. Plateau State, Pankshin, Kanam and Langtang LGAs

4. 55,250 (1952 W&B)

5. Chadic: West: A3

6. Hill and Plain

7. Reading and Writing book; Folktales (2) 1969; Trial Primer 1975

8. New Testament 1976; Scripture portions from 1916

10. Hausa

Refs:

Phonology: Burquest (1971)

Grammar: Ormsby (1913, 1913, 1914, 1914); Foulkes (1915); Burquest (1973); Jungraithmayr et al. (2016)

Dialects: Shimizu (1974)

Texts: Jungraithmayr (1964)

Ngatlawe – West of Mandara but not a Mandara dialect: possibly Gatlaghwe, a Dghwede village: Westermann and Bryan (1952)

Ngazar – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Ngbo = Mgbo: see the Izi–Ezaa–Ikwo–Mgbo cluster

Nge (Basa Nge) = Nupe Tako

Ngell = Gyell: see Berom

Ngene = Engenni

Ngege – dialect of Gbagyi

Ngezzim = Ngizim

340. Nggwahyi

1.A Ngwaxi, Ngwohi

3. Borno State, Askira–Uba LGA

4. One village

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Bura group

Refs.

Wordlist: Kraft (1981)

Nggweshe = Gvoko

Nggwoli – a dialect of Nzanyi

Ngizim –dialect of Kanuri

341. Ngizim

1.A Ngezzim

3. Borno State, Damaturu LGA

4. 39,200 includes Bade and Duwai (1952 W&B); 25,000 Schuh (1972)

5. Chadic: West Branch B: Bade/Warji major group: Bade group

10. Hausa

11, Vigorous

Source(s)

Refs.

Overview: Schuh (1981)

Wordlists: Schuh (1975)

Grammar: Schuh (1971, 1972a, 1977, 1978a, 1982b)

Dictionary: Schuh (1981, 2004); Bedu et al. (2004)

Sociolinguistics: Schuh (2003)

342. Ngmgbang

1.A Ribam

1.B Rigmgbang

1.C

2.B

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA

4. few villages (Ajaegbu et al. 2013)

5. **no data.** Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: group A

6. Formely listed as a dialect of Bishi, but is clearly a distinct language

Refs

Survey: Ajaegbu et al (2013)

Ngo – dialect of Obolo

Ngoshe Ndaghang = Gvoko

Ngoshe Ndhang = Gvoko

Ngoshe Sama = Gvoko

Ngoshie – dialect of Glavda

Ngoug – Adamawa–Eastern? Welmers (1971)

Ngwa – dialect of Igbo

343. Ngwaba

2.C Gombi, Goba

3. Adamawa State, Gombi LGA, at Fachi and Gudumiya

4. less than 1000

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bata group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Ngwajum – dialect of Karekare

Ngwaxi = Nggwahyi

Ngwənci = Nwanci: see Kambari II

Ngwe = Hungwəryə

Ngweshe = Ngoshie: see Glavda

Ngweshe Ndaghan = Gvoko

Ngweshe Ndhang = Gvoko

Ngwohi = Nggwahyi

Ngwoi = Hungwəryə

Nidem = Nindem: see the Kanufi–Kaningkon–

Nindem cluster

Nife = Nupe

344. Nigbo [ɲ]

4. near Agameti on the Fadan Karshi–Wamba road.

5. Eastern Benue–Congo: Plateau: Alumi: probably close to Akpondu (q.v.)

10. Hausa

Sources: Kato (2003)

nii Bánjùr = Bangwinji

nii Dìjì = Dijim: Dijim–Bwilim

Nimalto = Nyimatli: see the Tera cluster

Nimana = Numana: see the Numana–Nunku–Gbantu–Numbu cluster

Nimbia = Gwandara–Bara: – dialect of Gwandara

345. Nincut

2.B Aboro

3. Kaduna State, ?? LGA. ca. 7 km. north of Fadan Karshe

4. 8 villages (5000 ? Blench 2003 est.)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Beromic: Berom

10. Hausa

11. Threatened by switch to Hausa

Sources: Kato (2003)

Refs:

Wordlist: Blench & Kato (2016)

Nindam = Nindem: see Ninkyop–Nindem cluster

Nindem – member of the Ninkyop–Nindem cluster

Ningawa = Ningi

Ningi – member of the Buta–Ningi cluster

Ningon = – member of the Nandu–Nyeng–Shakara cluster

346. Ninkyop–Nindem cluster

3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic

10. Hausa

* Ninkyop

1.A Kaningkwom, Kaninkon

1.C Ninkyop, Ninkyob

4. 2,291 (1934)

7. Reading and Writing Books

Sources: Kadima (2001)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Phonology: Harley (2012)

Grammars: Abdulkadir (2011)

*Nindem

1.A Inidem, Nindam, Nidem

347. Ningye

1.B Ningye

1.C Ningye

1.A Ningeshe

3. Kaduna State. Five villages along the Fadan Karshe–Akwanga road, directly north of Gwantu.

Villages are; Kobin, Akwankwan, Wambe, Ningeshe Sarki.

4. <5000 (Blench 2003)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic

10. Hausa

Source(s) Blench (2003)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

348. Ninka

2.A Sanga

3. Kaduna State, Sanga LGA

4. <5000

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic

10. Hausa

Source(s) Blench (2005)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

349. Ninzo

- 1.A Ninzam, Ninzom
- 2.B Gbhu
3. Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA; Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA
4. 6,999 (1934 Ames); 35,000 (1973 SIL) 50,000 (Blench 2003)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic
6. Àmàr Ràndá, Àmàr Titá, Ancha (Închà), Kwásù (Ákizà), Sàmbè, Fadan Wate (Hâtè)
7. Reading and Writing Book (199x)
8. New Testament

Source(s) Blench (2001);

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Grammar: Hörner (1980)

Pedagogic: Enene (2001)

Niragu = Gbiri–Niragu

Niten = Aten

Njai = Nzanyi

Njanyi = Nzanyi

Njei = Nzanyi

Njoyamɛ = Ndoola

Njuku = Jukun

Njwande = Bitare

Nkafa – dialect of Kamwe

Nkari – dialect of Ibibio. Probably a separate language: but no firm data (Bruce Connell)

Nkem–Nkum – member of the Bakor cluster

Nki = Bokyi

Nkim = Nkem

Nkim – dialect of Mbe East: see the Mbe cluster

350. Nko

- 2.A Agyaga
3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga West LGA. Single village about 15 km southwest of Nunku, which is 20 km north of Akwanga
4. 1000 (2008 est.)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic: Mada cluster

Source: Blench & Kato (2008)

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Nkokolle = Nkukoli

351. Nkọrọ

- 1.A Nkoro
- 1.B Kirika (autonym c.f. Opu Kirika for Kirikẹ)
3. Rivers State, Bonny LGA; Opu–Nkọrọ town and 11 villages
4. 20,000 (1963)
8. Part of the Book of Common Prayer (ms)

Refs.

Comparative: Harry (1989)

Grammar: Harry (1978); Akinlabi et al (2009);

Obikudo (2012)

Nkpam – dialect of Lokəə

352. Nkukoli

- 1.A Nkokolle
- 1.B Lokukoli
- 2.A Ekuri
3. Cross River state, Ikom, Obubra and Akamkpa LGAs, Iko Ekperem Development Area
4. 17,831 (1926 Talbot); 10,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: East–West

Nkum – dialect of Yala

Nkum – member of Bakor cluster

Nkum Akpambe – dialect of Yala

Nkwai = Hungwəryə

Nnakanyere (Samba Nnakanyere) – dialect of Samba Daka

Nnam – member of the Bakor cluster

Nnerigwe = Irigwe

Nngas = Ngas

nnwa' Dzâ = Dza

Noale = Mbembe Tigong cluster

Nokwu (Idoma Nokwu) = Alago

Nor–Khana – dialect of Kana

North (Arewa) = Hausa

North (Etung North) – a dialect of Ejagham

North (Idoma North) – a dialect of Idoma

North (Ivbie North) – see the Ivbie North–Okpela–Arhe cluster

North (Lamang North) = Zaladva: see the Lamang cluster

North–East Duguri: see the Jar cluster

North–Eastern Mumuye: see the Mumuye cluster

Nori (Ju Nori) = Mambila

Nsaw = Lam–Nsə'

Nsele – member of the Nde–Nsele–Nta cluster: see Bakor

Nsit – dialect of Ibibio

Nsə = Lam–Nsə'

Nsuka = Nsukka – dialect of Igbo

Nsukka – dialect of Igbo

Nta – member of the Nde–Nsele–Nta cluster: see Bakor

Nteng (Jasikit) – Gospel Recordings (1971)

Ntrigom – Cross River State, Ogoja LGA: South–Eastern State (1971)

353. Nteng

- 1.B Nteng
- 1.C Nteng
- 2.C Jasikit
3. Plateau State
4. Villages: Nteng, Geer, Dok, Kelaghal, Lool, Kwaki, Jekmorop and Gorom
5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3
11. Vigorous

Source: Blench (2017)

354. Nu

- 1.B Tinu
- 1.C Binu pl. Anu
- 2.A Kinugu, Kinuka, Kinuku
3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
4. 460 (NAT 1949); 500 (1973 SIL); 3000 (est. 2016). About seven villages
5. Benue–Congo: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup
11. Vigorous

Source: Blench (2016)

Refs:

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Nɔ̀bá Ma = Kamo

Nuadhu = Como–Karim

355. Numbu–Gbantu–Nunku–(Numana)–cluster

- 2.A Sanga [mistakenly applied to this cluster, but see entry under Ninka]
3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA; Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA
4. 11,000 (1922 Temple); 3,818 (1934 Ames); 15,000 (SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic
10. Hausa
- *Numbu
3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA; Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA
4. The main settlements of the Numbu are à̀à̀ Wú̀n, Ambə̀ntò̀k, Anepwa, Akoshey, Amkpong, Gbancū̀n, Amfə̀ər and Adangə̀. There are likely to be several thousand speakers.

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

*Gbantu

- 1.A Gwanto
3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA; Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

*Nunku

3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA; Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

4.

6. Nunku has three sub-dialects, Nunku [spoken in Nunku and Ungwar Mallam], Nunkucu [in Nunkucu and Anku] and the speech of Nicok [Ungwar Jatau] and Ungwan Makama villages

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

*Numana

- 1.A Nimana
3. Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA; Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

4.

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Numbu: part of the Numana–Nunku–Gwantu–Numbu cluster

Numgwar = Mada

Nunguda = Longuda

Nungura = Longuda

Nù̀ngùrà̀bà = Longuda

Nungurama = Longuda

Nú̀ngùrà̀yá̀bá Nungura: see Longuda

Nunku – member of the Numana–Nunku–Gwantu–Numbu cluster

356. Nupe–Nupe Tako cluster

3. Niger State, Lavun, Mariga, Gbako, Agaie, and Lapai LGAs; Kwara State, Edu and Kogi LGAs; Federal Capital Territory; Kogi State, Bassa LGA.

4. 360,000 (1952); 1,000,000 (1987 UBS) may include closely related languages

5. Benue–Congo: Nupoid

6. Nupe (Central) has become the accepted literary form.

*Nupe (Central)

- 1.A Nife, Nyffe, Anupe

- 1.B Nupe

- 1.C Nupe

- 2.A Nupe Central

- 2.B Ampeyi, Anupecwayi, Anuperi, Tappah, Takpa, Tapa, Nupenci, Nupencizi

- 2.C Anufawa, Nyffe

3. Niger State, Mariga, Gbako, Agaie, and Lapai LGAs; Kwara State, Edu and Kogi LGAs. Small but well established Nupe communities in Ibi (Taraba State) & Nasarawa State. Nupe was still spoken in Brazil at the end of the nineteenth century and Nupe was recorded in Cuba as Lucumu Tacua

4. 283,000 (1931 DF); estimated 1,000,000 (2000)

7. Primer 1905. Literacy program, Official orthography

8. Scripture portions from 1860, Bible 1953, 1989; New Testament 1927/30, 1983;

Refs:

Comparative: Westermann (1927); Blench (1986, 1989a,b)

Dictionary: Banfield (1914, 1916)

Grammars: Crowther (1864); Banfield & Macintyre (1915); Smith (1964, 1967a,b, 1969a,b, 1970, 1971, 1980); Madugu (1970, 1971, 1974, 1976, 1977, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1985, 1986a,b, 1987); Hyman (1970a,b, 1972, 1973) Harms (1973); Krohn (1975); Roberts (1976); Baker & Kandybowicz (2003); Kandybowicz (2000, 2002a,b, 2004a,b, 2005, 2008, 2009); Tswana (1989); Kawu (1990, 1999, 2000a,b, 2002)

Pedagogic: Crowther (1860); Baker (2005)

Sociolinguistics: Blench (1982); Jacob (1999);

Ethnographic: Nadel (1942); Blench (1984); Man et al (2003);

*Nupe Tako

2.B Ibara

2.C Basa Nge

3. Kogi State, Bassa LGA, Kwara State

4. 19,100 (1931 DF)

Source(s) Blench (1992)

Nupenci = Nupe

Nupencizi = Nupe

Nwanci – dialect of Kambari II

nwi Nyé = Nye: member of the Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster

nwii Shóó = Shoo: member of the Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster

nya Ceriya = Longuda

nya Dele = Longuda

nya Gwanda = Longuda

nyà Núngúrá = Longuda

nya Tariya = Longuda

Nyaa Bâà = Baa

Nyaaaja – dialect of Mumuye

357. Nyam

1.C Nyambolo

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA, at Andami village

4. A single village

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole–Tangale group

Source(s) Blench (1983, 1986); Leger (1990);

Refs

Grammar: Andreas et al. (2009); Andreas (2012)

Nyambolo = Nyam

Nyamnyam = Niamniam, Nimbari, Bari, Suga (Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Nimbari group).

Formerly Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, in Gashaka Game Reserve, now only in Cameroon.

Nyamzax = Langas: see the Polci cluster

nyan Wíyáù = Waja

Nyandang = Yandang

Nyanga nya Ba = Ba

Nyango = Irigwe

358. Nyankpa

1.B Nnaṅkpa pl. Anaṅkpa

1.C Nyankpa

2.A Yasgua, Yeskwa

2.B Sarogbon [a greeting]

3. Nasarawa State, Kauru LGA; Kaduna State, Jema’a LGA

4. 13,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Koro:

6. Mbgwende=Ambofa [Bade dialect], Ambo Tem [Panda, Tattara, Buzi]. Tattara is said to be the ‘standard’ form of Yeskwa.

7. Reading and writing books

8. Bible translation in progress,

12. Radio broadcasts in Nasarawa State

Source(s) Kato (2003); Blench (2008, 2009)

Nyatso = Kpan

Nye – member of the Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster

Nyemathi = Nyimatli: see the Tera cluster

Nyffe = Nupe Central

nyi Tsó = Tsobo

Nyidu = Etkywan

nyii Ma = Kamo

359. Nyifon

2C. Iordaa

3. Buruku LGA, Benue State

4. 1000 (CAPRO n.d. but probably 1990s)

5. **No data.** Said to be Jukunoid

Refs

Ethnographic: (CAPRO n.d.)

Nyikobe = Yukuben

Nyikuben = Yukuben

Nyimatli – member of the Tera cluster

Nyimwom = Kam

Nyisam = Kpasam

nyiyo Dadiya = dadiya

Nyongnepa = Nyong

360. Nyong

1.A Nyɔŋ

1.B Nyɔŋ Nyanga

1.C sg. Nyɔŋvena, pl. Nyɔŋnepa (Nyongnepa)

2.A Mumbake, Mubako

3. Adamawa State, Mayo Belwa LGA, West of Mayo Belwa town, Bingkola and five other villages

4. 10,000 (SIL)

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Leko group

Source(s) Blench (1987)

Refs

Wordlist: Meek (1931)

Nyonyo = Kpan

Nyɔŋ Nyanga = Nyong

Nyɔŋ nepa = Nyong

Nyɔŋ gvena = Nyong

Nyuar – dialect of Longuda

Nzangi = Nzanyi

361. Nzanyi

1.A Njanyi, Njai, Njei, Zany, Nzangi, Zani, Njeny, Jeng, Njegn, Njeng,

1.B Wur Nzanyi

1.C Nzangi sg., Nzanyi pl.

2.A Jenge, Jeng, Mzangyim, Kobochi, Kobotshi

3. Nigeria: Adamawa State, Maiha LGA. Cameroon: West of Dourbeye near Nigerian border in Doumo region, Mayo-Oulo Subdivision, Mayo-Louti Division, North Province.

4. 14,000 in Nigeria (1952), 9,000 in Cameroon.

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Bata group

6. Paka, Rogede (Rigudedede), Nggwoli, Hooode, Maiha, Magara, Dede, Mutidi; and Lovi in Cameroun

Source(s) Blench (1987, 1992)

Refs

Grammar: Benson (2014)

Nzare = Nama: see Mbembe Tigong

ɲwaa Mòò = Moo

ɲwai Məngàn = Mingang Doso

ɲwənci = Nwanci: a dialect of Kambari II

Oba – a dialect of Yoruba

Obani = Iḃani: member of KOIN: see Iḃo cluster

362. Obanliku cluster

1.A Abanliku

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

4. 19,800 (1963); estimated 65,000 (Faraclas 1989)

5. Benue–Congo: Unclassified: Bendi

*Basang

1.A Bàsáu

*Bebi

Source(s)

*Bishiri

*Bisu

2.B Gayi

*Busi

Source(s)

363. Obe cluster

2.A Mbube Eastern (a geographical name); Ogberia

2.B Mbe Afal (by the Mbe)

4. Cross River State, Obudu LGA. 16,341 (1963) Six villages; Nkim, Ogboria Ogang, Ogboria Uchuruo, Ojerim (Ojirim), Arágbán and Obósó.

5. Benue–Congo: Unclassified: Bendi

Refs. Otronyi et al 2009)

*Mgbenege

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

*Utugwang

1.A Otugwang

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

*Okwọ̀rogung

1.A Okorogung

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

*Ukwortung

1.A Okorotung, Okwọ̀rotung

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA

Obiaruku – dialect of Ẹkwuani: see Ẹkwuani–Aboh–Nḃoni

Obini = Abini: see the Agwagwune cluster

Obio – dialect of Ikwere

364. Obiro

1.B sg. óbirò pl. òbirò

1.C ibirò

2.B West Kuturmi

3. Kaduna State, Kachia LGA

4. Antara village

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Northwestern group

Refs

Survey: Yoder et al. (2011)

Obolo = Iko (incorrectly)

365. Obolo

1.C Òbólò

2.A Andoni

3. Rivers State, Bonny LGA: western dialects; Akwa–Ibom State, Ikot–Abasi and Eket LGAs: eastern dialects

4. 22,400 (1944 F&J); 90,000 (1983 Aaron); 100,000 (Faraclas 1989)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross: West

6. From West to East: Ataba, Unyeada, Ngo, Okoroete, Ibot Obolo

7. Primer 1968, 1972, 1985, 1986; Reading and Writing 1978, 1985; Magazine from 1988

8. Mark trial ed. 1987, Genesis, hymnbooks 1970, Catholic liturgy and hymns 1970 New Testament 1991, Complete Bible 2012

Refs.

Grammar: Faraclas (1984); Rowland (1999, 2003)

Oboso – dialect of Obe

Obotẹ̀bẹ – dialect of Iẓon: Iḃo cluster

Obubra (Yala Obubra) – dialect of Yala

366. Obulom

1.A Abuloma

3. Rivers state, Okrika LGA, Abuloma town

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta

Òbúsu – a dialect of Mbe East: see the Mbe cluster

Ochebe = Baceve: see the Iceve cluster

Ochekwu – dialect of Idoma North

Ocheve = Baceve: see the Iceve cluster

367. Qchìchì

1.B Qchìchì

1.C Qchìchì

3. Rivers State, Etche LGA, towns of Ikwerengwo and Umuebulu

4. A few, language is moribund and speakers have switched to Echie

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta (closest relative is probably Obulom)

10. Echie

11. Moribund

Source(s) Williamson (2003)

Ref. Ndimele & Williamson (2002:157)

Òdàjè – a dialect of Mbe West: see Mbe

Oderiga = Mbembe

Odim = Adim: see Agwagwune

Ododop = Kòròp

368. Oḍual

1.B Oḍual

1.C Oḍual

2.C Saka

3. Rivers State, Ahoada LGA

4. 8,400 (1963); 15,000 (1980 UBS)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta

6. Arughaunya, Adibom

7. Rivers Readers Project, Reader 1 1974, Reading and Writing book, 1975, Folk Tales 1975, Reader 2, (NBTT) 1984

8. New Testament in first draft 1974, Creation story 1975

Source(s)

Refs

Wordlist: Gardner (1975)

Grammar: Comson (1987); Madumere (2006); Kari (2007, 2009);

Odut – Listed in previous sources as a distinct Upper Cross language in Cross River State, Odukpani LGA. (F&J 1940) report 700 speakers but Barnwell (p.c.) found just 20 speakers in the 1970s living in a quarter of one town. The Odut are Mbembe speakers and there is no separate language.

Ogagbe – dialect of Isoko

Oferikpe – dialect of Mbembe

Ofonokpan – dialect of Mbembe

Ofombonga – dialect of Mbembe

Ofunobwan = Mbembe

Ofutop = Bakor

Ogba = Ogbah

369. Ogbah

1.A Ogba

3. Rivers State, Ahoada LGA

4. 22,750 (1940 F&J)

5. Benue–Congo: Igboid

6. Egnih (East Ogbah), South Ogbah, West Ogbah

7. Rivers Readers Project, Reader 1 1972, Reading and Writing book in Egnih (1990)

Refs

Dictionary: Blench (2005)

Ogbakiri – dialect of Ikwere

Ogbe Ijò – South–Western dialect of Ijò: Ijò cluster

Ogberia – dialect of Obe

Ogbia – see the Kolo cluster

Ogbinya – see the Kolo cluster

370. Ogbogolo

3. Rivers State, Ahoada LGA

4. One town only

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta

Source(s)

Ogboin – a north–western dialect of Ijò: Ijò cluster

371. Ogbrònuagum

2.A Bukuma

2.B Agum

3. Rivers State, Degema LGA

4. One town only, north of Buguma

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Central Delta

Refs

Grammar: Kari (2000)

Oge – member of the Akoko cluster

Ogoi = Baan

Ogoja = Nkem

Ogoni – group name for Kana, Gokana and Eleme, but sometimes used only for Kana, or Kana and Gokana. The term Kegboid has been proposed as an alternative.

Ogori = Oko: see the Oko–Eni–Osayen cluster

Ogua – dialect of Engenni

Ògùgù – dialect of Igala

Ogulagha – a Western Delta dialect of Ijò: Ijò cluster

Oguta – dialect of Igbo

Ohana – sub–dialect of Mbembe

Ohuhu – dialect of Igbo

Oiakiri = next

Oiyakiri – a South–Central dialect of Ijò: Ijò cluster

Qjiramhi – dialect of Okpamheri

Qjirim – a dialect of Mbe East: see the Mbe cluster

Ojo – member of Akoko cluster

Qjor = Lubila

Qjù – dialect of Iggede

Qkà – dialect of Yoruba

Okam = Mbembe

Oke–Agbe – see the Arigidi cluster, Afa, Udo, Oge and Eshè

Okene – dialect of Ebira

Okii = Bokyi

Okirika = Kiriķe: member of KOIN: see Ijò cluster

372. Oko–Eni–Osayen cluster

3. Kwara State, Okene LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Oko–Eni–Osayen cluster

Refs. Elugbe (1980)

*Oko

1.A Uku, Oko

2.A Ogori (town name), Gori
4. 4,000 (1970??)

Refs

Wordlist: Jungrathmayr (1973)

Grammar: Amoran (1979); Popoola (1980); Atoyebi (2008, 2009, 2010)

Sociolinguistics: Adegbiya (1993)

*Eni

4. 3,000 (1970??)

5. **no data**

*Osayen

1.A Osanyin, Osayen

2.A Magongo (town name)

4. 3,000 (1970??)

373. Okpob

3. Akwa-Ibom State, Okobo LGA

4. 11,200 (1945 F&J); 50,000

5. Benue-Congo: Cross River: Delta-Cross: Lower Cross:

Refs.

Comparative: Connell (1991)

Okodi – member of the Inland Ijo cluster: see Ijo

Okoloba = Iban: member of KOIN: see Ijo cluster

Okom – dialect of Mbembe

Okonyong = Kiong

Okordia = Akita: see Inland Ijo: Ijo cluster

Okoroete – dialect of Obolo

Okorogbana – dialect of Mbembe

Okorogung – member of the Obe cluster

Okorotung – member of the Obe cluster

Okoyong = Kiong

Okpame (Yala Okpame) – dialect of Yala Ogoja

374. Okpamheri

1.A Opameri

1.C Aduge (appears to be a town name)

3. Edo State, Akoko-Edo LGA, Kwara State, Oyi LGA

4. 18,136 (1957 Bradbury); 30,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue-Congo: Edoid: North-Western Edoid: Southern

6. Okpamheri means ‘we are one’: Okulosh (Okurosho), Western Okpamheri, Emhalhe (Emarle, Somorika, Semolika). Subdialects of Okulosh: Ojirami (Eekunu), Dagbala (Dangbala), Oja (Oza), Makeke (Uma), Oma. Subdialects of Western Okpamheri: Ekpe, Bekuma, Lankpese (Lampese, Lankpeshi), Imoga (Imorga, Uma), Eko (Ekon, Ekor), Eye (spoken at Ikiran); Ikaran-Oke (Ikeram-Oke), Ebunn-Oke, Ikaran-Ele (Ikeran-Ile), Ebunn-Ugbo, Ikpesa, Igbo-Ola-Sale (Ugboshi-Sale), Aiyegunle (Oshi), Igbo-Ola-Oke (Ugboshi-Oke), Onumo (Onumu), Ogugu, Ogbe-Sale, Ogbe-Oke.

Refs.

Grammar: Oyebiyi (1986); Abiodun (1983); Ogunwale (1985)

375. Okpe

1.A Ukpe

3. Delta State, Okpe LGA

4. 8,722 (1957 Bradbury)

5. Benue-Congo: Edoid: South-Western Edoid

7. Reader 1967

Refs

Phonology: Hoffmann (1973); Pulleyblank (1986); Omamor (1988)

376. Okpe-Idesa-Akuku

3. Edo State, Akoko-Edo LGA

5. Benue-Congo: Edoid: North-Western Edoid: Southern

6. Okpe, Idesa, Akuku

Okpela = next Okpella – member of the Ivbie North-Okpela-Arhe cluster

Okpoma (Yala Okpoma) – dialect of Yala Ogoja

Okpoto – member of the Oring cluster

Okrika = Kiri: a member of the KOIN cluster: see Ijo

Okuloma = Iban: member of KOIN: see Ijo cluster

Okulosho – dialect of Okpamheri

Okundi – dialect of Bokyi

Okuni = Olulumo: see Olulumo-Ikom

Okurosho = Okulosho: see Okpamheri

Okworogung – member of the Obe cluster

Okworotung – member of the Obe cluster

Ole = Oleh – dialect of Isoko

Oleh – dialect of Isoko

Olit = Maci: see Iceve cluster

Oliti = Maci: see Iceve cluster

Olodiana – dialect of Izon: Ijo cluster

Oloibiri – member of the Kolo cluster

377. Oloma

3. Edo State, Akoko-Edo LGA

4. 353 (1957 Bradbury)

5. Benue-Congo: Edoid: North-Western Edoid: Southern

Refs.

Grammar: Elugbe and Schubert (1976)

Olomoro – dialect of Isoko

Ol – a dialect of Igbo

378. Olulumo-Ikom cluster

2.A Okuni

3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA

4. 9,250 (1953)

5. Benue-Congo: Cross River: Delta-Cross: Upper Cross: Central:

East-West

Refs.

Comparative: Blench (2016)

*Olulumo

1.A Òlúlùmò

4. 1,730 (1953); 5,000 (Faraclas 1989)

*Ikòm

4. 7,520 (1953); 25,000 (Faraclas 1989)

Omagwana – dialect of Ikwere

Omerelu – dialect of Ikwere

Omuanwa – dialect of Ikwere

Omudioga – dialect of Ikwere

Omuegwana – dialect of Ikwere

Ondo – dialect of Yoruba

Onicha = next

Onitsha – dialect of Igbo

Onumu Egon = Eggon

Onyen – sub-dialect of Mbembe

Oohum = Yukuben

Opalo – dialect of Bacama: v the Bata cluster

Opameri = Okpamheri

Operemò – a North–West Central dialect of Iẓon: Ijò cluster

Operemor = Operemò

Opokuma – a clan speaking Kolokuma: see Iẓon: Ijò cluster

Oporoma – a South–East Central dialect of Iẓon: Ijò cluster

Oporoza – a Western Delta dialect of Iẓon: Ijò cluster

Ora – member of the Emai–Iuleha–Ora cluster

Ora – a dialect of Yoruba (Ajowa town)

379. Oring cluster

1.A Orri

1.B Koring

3. Benue State, Okpokwu LGA; Anambra State, Ishielu LGA

4. at least 25,000 (1952 RGA); 75,000 (Faraclas 1989)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross: Central: North–South

Refs

Grammar: Anagbogu (2005)

*Ufia

2.A Utonkon

3. Benue State, Okpokwu LGA

4. 12,300 (1952 RGA)

*Ufiom

1.A Effium

3. Benue State, Okpokwu LGA; Anambra State, Ishielu LGA

4. 3,000 (1952 RGA)

*Okpoto

3. Anambra State, Ishielu LGA

4. 6,350 (1952 RGA)

Orlu – dialect of Igbo

Oro = Orò

380. Orò

1.A Oron

1.B Orò (Oro)

1.C Orò (Oro)

3. Akwa–Ibom State, Oron LGA

4. 319,000 (1963 per Kuperus)

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross:

Refs.

Comparative: Connell (1991)

Grammar: Simmons (1956, 1965); Kuperus (1978)

Oron = Orò

Orri = Oring cluster

Orum = Adim: see the Agwagwune cluster

Oruma – member of the Ijò Inland cluster: see Ijò

Osanga = Gusu: see Jere cluster

Osanyin = next

Osayen – member of the Okò–Eni–Osayen cluster

Osholio = Sholio: see the Katab cluster

Òshùn = Òshùn: a dialect of Yoruba

Osisi = Yumu: see the Kambari I cluster

Osokum – dialect of Bokyi

Osopong – dialect of Mbembe

381. Ososò

3. Edo State, Akoko–Edo LGA

4. 6,532 (1957 Bradbury)

5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Central Edoid ii.

Refs:

Comparative: Elugbe (1989)

Otabha – dialect of Abua

Otanga = Otank

382. Otank

1.A Utanga, Otanga

3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA; Benue State, Kwande LGA

4. 2,000 (1953 Bohannan); 2,500 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid

Source(s) TCNN project;

Refs

Survey: Rueck et al (2011)

Otapha – dialect of Abua

Otugwang = Utugwang: see the Obe cluster

Otuò = Ghotuò

Oturkpo = Idoma Central

Otwa = Ghotuo

Ouled Suliman – member of the Arabic cluster

Ovande = Evant

Oviedo = Èdo (Binĩ)

Ovioba = Èdo (Binĩ)

Owe – dialect of Yoruba

Owe – dialect of Isoko

Owere = next

Owerri – dialect of Igbo

Owhe = Owe: a dialect of Isoko

Orò – dialect of Yoruba

Owon Afa = Afa: see the Arigidi cluster

Oyede – dialect of Isoko

Oyin – member of the Akoko cluster

Ọyò – dialect of Yoruba

Ozoro = next

Ozoro – dialect of Isoko

Ọrọgo = Rogo

Ọshùn – a dialect of Yoruba

383. Pa'a

1.A Paha, Afa

1.B FuCaka

1.C sg. FuCiki, pl. Foni

2.B Pa'anci

2.C Fa'awa, Afawa

3. Bauchi State, Ningi and Darazo LGAs

4. 8,500 (LA 1971); 20,000 (Skinner, 1977)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Bade–Warji major group: Warji group

Refs.

Grammar: Jungraithmayr (1965/1966); Skinner (1977, 1979)

Texts: Skinner (1974)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922):

Pabir = Bura–Pabir

Paha = Pa'a

Paiem = Fyam

Paiko – dialect of Gbari

Paka – dialect of Nzanyi: the Nzanyi cluster

Pakara = Cara

Pakaro – dialect of Karekare

Pala = Pa'a

Palci = next

Palsawa = Polci: see the Polci cluster

384. Pan cluster

1C. Kofyar

3. Plateau State, Shendam, Mangu and Lafia LGAs

4. 72,946 (1963)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3

Refs.

Survey: Hon *et al.* (2014)

*Mernyang

1.A Mirriam

3. Plateau State, Shendam LGA

4. 16,739 (1963)

6. Larr/Lardang and Mikiet are said to be 'offsets' of Mernyang

Refs.

Temple (1922)

Grammar: Dotun (2011)

*Doemak

1.A Dəmak, Dimmuk

1.C Kofyar

2.A Kwong

3. Plateau State, Shendam LGA

Refs.

Wordlist: Netting (1967)

Ethnographic: Netting (1968)

*Tèn

1.A Teng

3. Plateau State, Qa'an Pan LGA

no data

*Kwagallak

1.A Kwa'alang

2.B Kwalla, Kwolla

3. Plateau State, Shendam LGA

4. 25,403 (1963)

6. Nteng (Jasikit)? no data

Source(s)

*Bwol

1.A Bwal, Mbol

3. Nasarawa State, Lafia LGA

4. 3,853 (1963)

*Gworam

1.A Giverom, Goram

3. Nasarawa State, Lafia LGA

4. 3,055 (1952)

*Jipal

1.A Jepel, Jepal, Jibyal

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

*Shindai

3. Plateau State, Qa'an Pan LGA, Namu District

no data

Panawa = Bujiyel: see the Jere cluster

Panbe = Gomme: see the Koma cluster

Panda – dialect of Ebira

385. Pangseng

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Mumuye subgroup

6. Pangseng, Komo, Jega

Refs.

Wordlist: Shimuzu (1979)

Pangu = Rin

Pani = Pana

Panseng = Pangseng

Panya = next

Panyam = Mak

Passam = Kpasham

Patani = Kabu: see Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Patapori = Kotopo

386. Pe

- 1.A Pai
- 2.B Dalong
3. Plateau State, Pankshin LGA, in seven villages
4. 2,511 (1934 Ames); 2,000 (1973 SIL); 5000 (1996)
5. Benue–Congo: Tarokoid

Source(s) Blench 1996)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Peere = Kotopo

Péerò = Pero

Pela (Bura Pela) – dialect of Bura–Pabir

Pelu = Bolu: see the Geji cluster

Pem = Fyam

Pena = Pere

Pere = Kotopo

387. Pere

- 1.B Perema
- 1.C sg. Pena, pl. Pereba
- 2.A Wom (town name)
3. Adamawa State, Fufere LGA
4. Spoken in ten villages around Yadim: less than 4,000
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Leko group

Source(s) Blench 1985/7)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2000)

Pereba = next

Perema = Pere

388. Pero

- 1.A Walo
- 1.B Péerò
- 1.C sg. Péerò, pl. Pipéerò
- 2.A Filiya [town name]
3. Gombe State, Shongom LGA, around Filiya. Three main villages; Gwandum, Gundale and Filiya.
4. 6,664 (1925 Meek); 20,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group
6. Dialects associated with three major settlements
7. Primer 1–4 (1931); Reading & Writing Book (2006)
8. Scripture portions & other literature 1936–40; Scripture portions in progress

Refs.

Grammar: Frajzyngier (1989)

Dictionary: Frajzyngier (1985) includes a complete bibliography of publications in Pero.

Peski – dialect of Bana

Petel (Hoai Petel) = Tita

Pəku–Nu = Kag: see Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Pəlci = Polci

Phelá – dialect of Gbe

Pia = Kholok

Pia = Piya: member of Piya–Kwonci cluster

Piapun = Pyapung

Pidlimdi – member of the Tera cluster

389. Pidgin

1A. Pijin

3. Spoken as a trade language widely throughout the southern states and in Sabon Garis of the northern states, also spoken as a first language by some people

5. Largely English vocabulary superimposed on West African–local grammatical structures

7. Used in newspaper columns, radio, and television.

8. Various Scripture portions, Catechism 1957

11. Vigorous

Refs

Grammar: Agheyisi (1971); Obilade (1976); Faraclas (1984, 1989, 1996, 2004, 2013); Walker–Nthenda (1980); Marchese & Schnukal (1982, 1983) Sociolinguistics: Oloruntoba (1992); Deuber (2005);

Piika = next

Pikkà = Bole

Pipéerò = Pero

Pipero = Pero

Pire = next

Piri = Tsobo

Piti = Bishi

Pitiko – see Piya–Kwonci cluster and Kholok

Pitti = Bishi

390. Piya–Kwonci cluster

- 1.A Pia
- 2.A Wurkum, Pitiko
3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA, near Didango
4. 2,500 (1977 Voegelin & Voegelin)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole group

*Piya

1.A Pia

2.A Wurkum

Source(s)

*Kwonci

4. More than 4000 (1990)

6. Kunshenu

Source(s) Blench (1983, 1986); Leger (1990)

391. Polci cluster

- 2.C Barawa, Palsawa
3. Bauchi State, Bauchi and Toro LGAs
4. 6,150 or more (1971)
5. Chadic: West branch B: Zaar group

*Zul

1.B Bi Zule

1.C Nya Zule pl. Man Zule

- 2.B Mbarmi, Barma
 2.C Zulawa
 3. Bauchi State, Bauchi and Toro LGAs
 4. 2,400 (LA 1971). 15 villages (2007)
 6. Zul is mutually comprehensible with Mbaram (next)
 7. Reading & Writing Book (2006); Blench (2012)

Source(s): Davies (2011)

Refs

Wordlist: Cosper (1999)

Grammar: Blench (2014)

*Mbaram

- 1.A Barang, Mbaram
 3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA
 4. 250 CAPRO (1995a). One settlement only

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

*Dir

- 1.A Diir
 4. ‘a few hundred’ (Caron 2005)

*Buli

- 1.A Bələ
 4. 600 (LA 1971), 4000 (CAPRO 1995a), ‘a few hundred’ (Caron 2005)

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

*Langas

- 1.B Nyamzax
 2.A Lundur
 4. 200 (LA 1971), ‘a few hundred’ (Caron 2005)

*Luri

1. Lúr
 3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA
 4. 30 (1973 SIL), 2 (Caron 2002)
 5. Chadic: West: South Bauchi
 10. Hausa, Langas
 11. Moribund, probably extinct (2016). Nearly all the ethnic Luri have switched to speaking Hausa

Ref:

Overview: Caron (2004)

*Polci

- 1.A Posə, Polshi, Palci, Pəlcı
 4. 2,950 (LA 1971); 70,000 (Caron 2005)

Refs:

Grammar: A grammar listed by Cosper (1998), supposedly published by LINCOM does not exist.
 Wordlist: Cosper (1999)

Polshi = Polci

Pongo = Rin

Posə = Polci

Pte (Tili Pte) – dialect of Kamwe

Ptsəke = Kapsiki: see Kamwe

Puku = Kag: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Purra – Bena

392. Putai

- 2.B Margi West
 2.C Margi Putai = ‘West Margi’, Margi of Minthla
 3. Borno State, Damboa LGA
 4. Language dying out, but ethnic population large
 5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bura–Higi major group: Bura group

Source(s)

Putukwam = the Obe cluster

393. Pyam

- 1.A Fyem, Pyem, Paiem, Fem, Pem
 3. Plateau State, Jos, Barkin Ladi and Mangu LGAs
 4. 7,700 (1952 W&B); 14,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Southeastern
 7. Reading and writing book (2018)
 11. Endangered
 13. Android dictionary (Fleesin 2018)

Source(s) Blench (2004)

Refs: Fleesin (2018)

Orthography: PLDBTC (2018)

Wordlist: Blench (2004)

Grammar: Nettle (1998)

Pyapun = Pyapung

394. Pyapung

- 1A. Piapun, Pyapun
 3. Plateau State, Shendam LGA
 4. 5,167 [including ‘few hundred Tal speakers’ (Ames 1934); 10,000 (RMB est. 2016)
 5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3 : Talic

Sources: Blench (2016)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Pyem = Fyam

Q.

Qua = Ekin: see the Ejagham cluster

R.

Ra Báà = Baa

Raga – sub dialect of Abu: see the Jidda–Abu cluster
 Randa (Amar Randa) – dialect of Ninzam

395. Rang

3. Taraba State, Zing LGA
 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Mumuye subgroup

Refs.

Overview: Shimizu (1979)

Rebina = Ribina: see the Jera cluster

Regi: see the Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster
Rendre = Nungu

396. Reshe

- 1.A Tsure Ja
- 1.B Tsureshe
- 1.C Bareshe
- 2.B Gunganci
- 2.C Gungawa, Yaurawa
3. Kebbi State, Yauri LGA; Niger State, Borgu LGA
4. 15,000 (1931 G&C); 30,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji; Lake
6. Birəmi (South), Bəməmədu (Northwest), Bəpalame (Northeast). Harris (1930:321) claims a ‘secret dialect’ called Tsudalupe which = Bəməmədu.
7. Seven readers prior to 1967;
8. Gospel of Mark; Life of Christ. Bible translation in progress

Source(s): Agamalafiya (2008)

Refs.

Survey: Regnier (1992); Dettweiler & Dettweiler (2002)

Grammar: Harris (1946)

Dictionary: Blench (2013)

Ethnographic: Harris (1930)

Rianga – 95 in Bauchi Emirate: Temple (1922: 339,430)

Ribah – dialect of Lela

Ribam = Ngmgbang

Riban = Ngmgbang

Ribaw – dialect of Bata

Ribina – member of the Jera cluster

397. Rigwe

- 1.A Aregwe, Irigwe
 - 1.B rīg^wè, Rigwe
 - 1.C yīrīg^wè pl. yīrīg^wè
 - 2.A Miango, Nyango, Kwal, Kwoil, Kwan
 3. Bassa local government, Plateau State and Kauru local government, Kaduna State
 4. 13,500 (HDG); 40,000 (1985 UBS)
 5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Central: South–central subgroup
 6. Northern (Kwan), Southern (Miango)
 7. Reading and Writing Irigwe (2006)
 8. Scripture portions between 1923 and 1936, Old Testament stories. *Katikism* /Irigwe Catechism (Anon 1935), nine NT books (1935), Irigwe Hymnbook (1986), Alphabet chart (1986). NT translation complete, Old Testament in progress
 9. Complete grammar in progress (Blench & Gya)
 10. Hausa is the common market language but English is widely known due to proximity to Jos
 11. Not currently endangered
 12. Some radio broadcasts in Plateau State; orthography used for texting and on Facebook
- Source(s):** Gya (2016)

Ref(s):

Orthography: Anonymus (2006)

Grammars: Gya (2012)

Rim – dialect of Berom

398. Rin

1.A NB, despite the indigenous name, forms of Pangu are preferred by the community for publications purposes

1.B Tàrí, Tārin

1.C sg. Bùrí, pl. Arí

2.A Arringeu, Pongu, Pongo, Pangu

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, near Tegin

4. 3,675 (1949 HDG); >20,000 (1988)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Shiroro group

6. Awəgə is sometimes classed as a dialect of Rin, but there is every reason to think it is a distinct but vanishing language spoken by one Rin clan.

7. Reading and writing books.

8. Scripture portions

13. Literacy programme in progress since 2004

Source(s) Blench (1981, 1988); MacDonell (2012)

Refs.

Survey: Dettweiler (1992);

Grammar: MacDonell & Smith (2004)

Rindiri = Rindre

399. Rindre

1.A Rendre, Rindiri, Lindiri

2.A Wamba, Nungu

3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

4. 10,000 (1972 Welmers); 25,000 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Ninzic

6. Rindre, Gudi

10. Hausa

Source(s) Kato (2008)

Rishuwa = Si: see the Lere cluster

Riyom = Rim: see Berom

Rigudede – a dialect of Nzanyi

Roba – member of Lala cluster

Ro Bambami = Agoi

Rogdo – Referred to in Temple (1922:347). No further information.

Rogede – dialect of Nzanyi

Roma listed by Rowlands (1962); now speak Lela

Ron – Run, also used of Ron, Sha and Kulere as a group

400. Rop

1.A Lupa, Lopa

1.B Kirikjir

1.C Djiri

2.C Lopawa

3. Niger State, Borgu LGA, Kebbi State, Yauri LGA.
At least six villages on the east shore of the Lake plus
two others on the western shore.

4. 960 (NAT 1950); 5,000 (1992 est.)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Lake group
Source(s) Blench (1992); Blench & McGill (2011)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench & McGill (2011)

Ropp – dialect of Berom

RuBasa = Basa–Benue

401. Rubu

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, Rubu town

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: West: Baushi cluster

Source(s) Gimba (2010); McGill (2012)

Rufawa = Rùhù: see the Lame cluster

Rufu = Rùhù: see the Lame cluster

Rùhù: see the Lame cluster

Rukuba = Che

402. Ruma

1.A Rurama

1.B Turuma

1.C Arumaruma

2.B Bagwama (also refers to Kurama)

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA

4. 2,200 (NAT 1948)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos
group: Kauru subgroup

Source(s) Blench (1981–2)

Rumada – name for settled former Fulbe slaves, some
speak Fulfulde, some Hausa

Rumadawa – name for settled former Fulbe slaves,
some speak Fulfulde, some Hausa

Rumaiya = Mala

Rumaya = Mala

Rumuji – dialect of Ikwere

403. Run cluster

1.A Ron

1.B Run

2.C Challa, Cala, Chala, Challawa

3. Plateau State, Bokkos LGA

4. 13,120 (1934 Ames); 60,000 (1985 UBS)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Ron group

6. Bokkos and Daffo–Butura are more closely related
than Sha

7. Alphabet book 1985; Alphabet chart 1995

8. Bible translation in progress

Source(s)

Refs.

Comparative: Rabin (1982);

Grammar: Jungraithmayr (1965, 1968a, 1968b,
1970, 1981); Seibert (1994, 1998)

Ethnographic: Mohr (1960)

*Run Bokkos

1.B Lis ma Run

2.A Bokos

2.C Challa, Cala

6. Bokkos, Baron

7. Primer 1 (1986)

9.

Refs

Dictionary: Akila & Blench (2007)

* Run Daffo–Butura

1.A Ron

1.B Alis I Run

2.A Batura

2.C Challa

6. Daffa, Butura

7. Primer 1 (1986)

Refs:

Grammars: Seibert (1995)

* Manguna

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

*Mangar

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

*Sha

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

4. 500 (SIL); about 1,000 (1970 Jungraithmayr)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Ron group

Rurama = Ruma

S.

Saare – member of Hun–Saare cluster

Saawa – dialect of Mumuye

Sade – Sade, Bauchi State: Darazo LGA Ballard
(1971)

Sagbee – dialect of Mumuye

Sago = Diriya

Saik – member of Hyam cluster

Saka = Oḡual

404. Sakun

1.B Sakun, Gemasakun

1.C Gèrà Sákún

2.A Sugur

2.B Adikummu Sukur

3. Adamawa State, Madgali LGA

4. 5,000 (1952); 10,000 (1973 SIL). Seven villages

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Mandara–

Mafa–Sukur major group: Sukur group

Source(s) Blench (1991);

Refs.

Survey: Wolff (1974)

Grammar: Thomas (2014)

Sociolinguistics: Thomas (2012)

Ethnographic: Sterner (1998)

Sákwún (Gèrà Sákún) = Sakun

Sale = Rukuba

Salka – member of the Kambari I cluster
 Sama = Samba Leko or Samba Daka
 Sama (Ngoshe Sama) = Gvoko
 Samabu = Samba Daka
 Samang = Shamang
 Samba = Samba Leko or Samba Daka

405. Samba Daka cluster

1.A Chamba–Daka, Samba, Chamba, Tchamba, Tsamba, Jama, Daka
 1.B Sama Mum
 1.C Samabu
 3. Taraba State, Ganye, Jalingo, Bali, Zing, and Mayo Belwa LGAs
 4. 66,000 (1952); 60,000 (1982 SIL); more than 100,000 (1990)
 5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Dakoid
 6. These dialects may form a dialect or language cluster together with Lamja & Taram (q.v.). It is not clear whether Dirim is another dialect or just a name for the Samba Daka.
 8. Samba Daka: Mark 1933, OT Stories 1937
Source(s) Blench (1987);
 Classification: Boyd (1994, 1996-7)
Grammar: Boyd (2004)
Dictionary: Boyd & Sa’ad (2010)
 *Samba Daka
 *Samba Jangani
 *Samba Nnakenyare
 *Samba of Mapeo

Samba Leeko = Samba Leko

406. Samba Leko

1.A Chamba Leko, Samba Leeko
 1.B Sama
 1.C Samba
 2.B Leko, Suntai
 3. Taraba State, Ganye, Fufore, Wukari & Takum LGAs; mainly in Cameroon
 4. 42,000 total (1972 SIL); 50,000 (1971 Welmers)
 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Leko group
 7. Literacy programme in Cameroon
 8. Some religious literature published and New Testament in first draft in Cameroon (UBS)
Refs
 Phonology: Noss (1976)
 Grammars: Essamba (2002); Fabre (2003); Kong Limnyuy (2004)

Samban = Shamang

407. Sambe

1.B Sambe
 1.C Sambe
 3. Kaduna State.
 4. 2 (2005)
 5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Alumić
 10. Ninzo
 11. Moribund; some rememberers existed in 2005 but probably now extinct (2016)
Source: Blench & Kato (2005)
Refs
Overview: Blench (2015)

Sambuga – member of Shama–Sambuga cluster

408. Samburu

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, Samburu town
 5. **no data** Benue–Congo: Kainji: West: Baushi cluster
Source(s) Gimba (2010)

Sanga = Numana–Nunku–Gwantu–Numbu cluster

409. Sanga

1.B Anjma Asanga
 1.C Asanga
 3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA, Lame district
 4. 1,700 (NAT 1950); 5,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: North–central cluster
Source(s)

Sangawa = Sanga

Sar = Sarawa

Sarkanci = next

Sarkawa = Sorko

Sarawa – In the Sara Hills south of Leri: Temple (1922: 324,431)

410. Sasaru–Enwan–Igwe

3. Edo State, Akoko–Edo LGA
 4. 3,775 (1952)
 5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Central Edoid ii.
 6. Enwan, Igwe, Sasaru

Refs.

Comparative: Elugbe (1989)

Sate = Kumba

Savi – dialect of Gbe

Saya = Zaar: the Guus-Zaar cluster

Sayanci = Zaar: Guus-Zaar cluster

Sayirr – Offset of Tarok or Zaar in the Guus-Zaar cluster? Temple (1922)

Schoa = Shuwa: member of the Arabic cluster Segiddi = Sigidi: see the Guus-Zaar cluster

Seimbiri – a north–western dialect of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Seiyara = Zaar: see the Guus-Zaar cluster

Selema = Işekiri

Semolika = Ẹmhalhe

Serim = Geeri–Ni: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Seya = Zaar: see the Guus–Zaar cluster

Səlyər – a dialect of Tarok

Səna – dialect of Kamwe

Sərzakwai = Warji

Sha – member of the Ron cluster

Shaari – dialect of Mumuye

Shagau = Shagawu

411. Shagawu

1.A Shagau

2.B Nafunfia, Maleni

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

4. 20,000 (SIL)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Ron group

Shaini = Sheni

Shakoyi (Koro of Shakoyĩ = Ujijili

412. Shall–Zwall cluster

3. Bauchi State, Dass LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Beromic

*Shall

*Zwall

Source(s) Usman (ined.)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

413. Shama–Sambuga cluster

1.B Tushama

1.C sg. Bushama, pl. Ushama

2.C Kamuku

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA;

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kamuku–Basa group

Source(s) Blench (1987); Regnier (1992)

*Shama

1.B Tushama

1.C Bushama sg. Ushama pl.

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, Ushama [=Kawo] town. 15 km northwest of Kagara

Source(s) Blench (1987)

*Sambuga (†)

3. Niger State, Rafi LGA, Sambuga town. 10 km northwest of Kagara

4. Possibly extinct (2008)

Source(s) Regnier (1992)

414. Shamang

1.A Samban

1.B Shamang

1.C Samang

3. Kaduna State, Kachia and Jama'a LGAs

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Hyamic

Source(s) Blench (1981)

415. Shang

1.A Kushampa

1.B u-faŋ pl. afaŋ

1.C faŋ

3. Kaduna State, Kachia and Jama'a LGAs. The Shang live in two settlements, Kushampa A and B. Kushampa A is on the road between Kurmin Jibrin and Kubacha on the Jere road.

5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Hyamic

Source(s) Blench (2009)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

416. Shanga

1.A Shonga

3. Kebbi State, Bagudo and Yauri LGAs

4. 10,000 including Kyenga (1973 SIL): language dying out

5. Niger–Congo: Mande: Southeast Mande

Source(s) Ross (n.d.)

Shani = Dera

Shani = Sheni

417. Shau

1.A Sho

1.B Lisháù

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA, villages of Shau and Mana

4. Almost extinct

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Lame cluster

Refs.

Survey: Campbell and Hoskison (1970); Shimizu (1982)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922);

Shaushau = Berom

Shede = Gude

Shekiri = Işekiri

Shellem – dialect of Dera

418. Shen

1.A Laro, Laru

2.C Laruwa

3. Niger State, Borgu LGA

4. 1,000 (1992 est.)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Kainji Lake group

Source(s) Blench (1992); Blench & McGill (2011)

Refs:

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

419. Sheni–Ziriya–Kere cluster

*Sheni

1.A Shani, Shaini

1.B tiSeni

- 1.C one person onoSeni, people anaSeni
 3. Kaduna State, Lere LGA. Two settlements, Sheni (N10° 22.6, E 8° 45.9) and Gurjiya (N10° 21.5, E 8° 45.2)
 4. 6 fluent speakers remaining out of ethnic community of ca. 1500 (Blench 2003)
 5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: group c.

Source(s) Meek (ined.) Blench (2003)

*Kere [†]

3. Kaduna State, Lere LGA. Kere

4. extinct (Blench 2003)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: group c.

Source(s) Blench (2003)

*Ziriya [†]

- 1.A Jiriya

3. Bauchi State: Toro LGA: Ziriya (N10° 22.6, E 8° 50)

4. extinct (ethnic community ca. 2000)

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group c

Source(s) Blench (2003)

Refs. Campbell and Hoskison (1969); Shimizu (1982)

Shere – dialect of Izere

Shere – Lala

Shigokpna – dialect of Gbari

420. Shiki

- 2.A Gubi, Guba

- 2.C Gubawa

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA

4. 300 (LA 1971)

5. Benue–Congo: Bantu: Jarawan

Refs.

Comparative: Shimizu (1982)

Shifinagh = Tamajeq

Shingini = Cishingyini: see Kambari I

Ship = Miship

Shirawa – extinct Chadic language in the Katagum region

421. Shira [†]

- 1.A Shirawa

4. Shira town, Jigawa State, Keffin Hausa LGA; extinct

5. Chadic: West branch B: Bade group

Refs

Classification: Broß (1996); Schuh (2001)

Shitako = Dibo

Sho = Shau

Sholio – member of the Katab cluster

Shomo = next

Shomoh = next

Shomong = Como–Karim

Shonga = Shanga

Shongom – dialect of Tangale

422. Shoo–Minda–Nye cluster

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA

4. 10,000 (SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid: Jukun–Mbembe–Wurbo group: Wurbo cluster

6. May be related to Jessi spoken between Lau and Lankoviri

Source(s) Leger (1990); Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Refs. Shimizu (1980)

*Shoo

- 1.A Shóó

- 1.B dàŋ Shóó

- 1.C Nwii Shóó

- 2.C Banda, Bandawa

*Minda,

- 2.A Jinleri

*Nye

- 1.A Nyé

- 1.B Nyé

- 1.C Nwi Nyé

- 2.C Kunini

Shooa = Shuwa: member of the Arabic cluster

Shosho = Berom

Shua = next

Shuge = Shuwa: member of the Arabic cluster

Shùŋò = Loo

Shuwa – member of the Arabic cluster

423. Shuwa–Zamani

3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

Source(s) Blench (1986)

Si: see the Lere cluster

Sigdi = next

Sigidi – member of the Guus-Zaar cluster

Sine = Berom

424. Siri

- 1.B Siri

- 2.B Siryanci

3. Bauchi State, Darazo and Ningi LGAs

4. 2,000 (LA 1971); 3,000 (1977 Skinner)

5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Bade–Warji major group: Warji group

Refs.

Comparative: Skinner (1977)

Siryanci = Siri

Skrubu = Srubu

Sobo = Isoko and Urhobo

Somorika = Ẹmhalhe

425. Somyɛv

- 2.A Kila, Zuzun
 3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA, (Blacksmiths' dialect). Kila Yang village, 10 km. west of Mayo Ndaga. Also formerly spoken in Cameroun
 4. 4 speakers (2006)
 5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Mambiloid: Mambila
- Source(s)** Blench 1990); Connell (1996, 2006)
Refs. Meek (1931)

Songo = Burak
 Sôougé = Shuwa: member of the Arabic cluster

426. Sorko [ɗ]

- 2.A Bozo (not recommended)
 - 2.B Sarkanci
 - 2.C Sarkawa
 3. Niger, Kwara & Kebbi States; fishermen on Lake Kainji
 4. Most Sorko now speak only Hausa. Mainly in Mali
 5. Niger–Congo: Mande: Central Mande
- Source(s)** Blench (1980)

Refs

Survey: Blecke & Blecke (1997)

Grammar: Lauschitzky (2007)

Ethnographic: Ligers (1964-1969)

South (Etung South): see the Ejagham cluster
 South (Idoma South): see the Idoma cluster
 South Ivbie = Etsakɔ = Yɛkhee
 South Khana – a dialect of Khana
 South (Lamang South): see the Lamang cluster
 South – see Margi South
 South Ogbah – a dialect of Ogbah
 South–West Duguri: see the Jar cluster
 South–Western Mumuye: see the Mumuye cluster
 Southern Zaria – a dialect area of Fulfulde
 Srubu = Vori
 Ssaare = Saare: member of Hun–Saare cluster
 Standard: see Igbo; and Iẓon: Ijò cluster
 Subku a subgroup of Bena: Westermann and Bryan (1952)
 Sudanese Arabic = Baggara: member of the Arabic cluster
 Sugudi = Sigidi: see the Guus–Zaar cluster
 Sugur = Sakun
 Sugurti – dialect of Kanembu: Kanuri–Kanembu
 Suliman (Uled Suliman) – member of the Arabic cluster
 Sum – a dialect of Geruma
 Sumwakpna – dialect of Gbari
 Suntai = Samba Leko
 Supana = Hipina

427. Sur

- 1.A Suru, Tapshin
 - 2.A Myet
 3. Bauchi State, Dass LGA
 4. Tapshin, Myet villages
 5. Benue–Congo: Tarokoid
- Sources:** Blench (2004)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Sura = Mwaghavul
 Suru = Tapshin
 Surubu = Vori
 Swabou – dialect of Tsobo
 Tai = Tɛɛ
 Takas – dialect of Mwaghvul
 Takat = Atakar: see the Katab cluster
 Takaya – member of the Lere cluster
 Tako (Nupe Tako) – see the Nupe–Nupe Tako cluster
 Takpa = Nupe Central
 Takum = Jukun of Takum and Donga
 Takum – dialect of Kpan

428. Tal

- 1.B Amtul [=Hampul]
- 2.A Kwabzak
3. Plateau State, Pankshin LGA
4. 9,210 (1934 Ames); 10,000 (1973 SIL); 26,000 (2014 estimate). Live in 52 settlements
5. Chadic: West sub–branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3: Talic cluster (with Pyapung and Koenoen)
6. Six dialects recognised, although all are mutually intercomprehensible
8. Hymnbooks (2007, 2008)
13. Android phone dictionary in circulation. Tal in use in social media.

Source(s) Bulkaam (2019)

Dictionary: Bulkaam & Blench (2019)

Ethnographic: Baklit (2014)

429. Tala

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA, Zungur district
5. Chadic: West sub–branch B: Zaar group: Guruntum subgroup

430. Tamajeq

- 1.B Tamajeq; Tifinagh, Shifinagh script
- 1.C sg. Targi pl. Tuareg (Twareg)
- 2.C Buzu, Bugaje, Azbinawa
3. In: northern towns; mainly in the Republics of Niger, Algeria and Mali
4. Probably no settled rural populations in Nigeria; 360,000 total (Glover 1987)
5. Afroasiatic: Berber: Tuareg
7. A literary language with its own script.
8. Scripture translation in progress; portions 1986

431. Tambas

- 1.A Tembis
3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA
4. 3,000 (SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Ron group

Tambo = Mbula–Bwazza

Tambu = Mbula–Bwazza

Tamien – a dialect of Nor

432. Tangale

- 1.A Tangle
- 1.B Tánjlè
- 2.A Billiri
3. Gombe State, Kaltungo, Alkaleri and Akko LGAs
4. 36,000 (1952 W&B); 100,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: Bole–Tangale group
6. Ture, Kaltungo, Shongom, Billiri
8. New Testament 1932, 1953 and 1963, Scripture portions 1920–1941
9. Dictionary

Source(s)

Refs.

Classification: Takács (2000); Jungraithmayr (2014)

Phonology: Kidda-Awak (1993)

Grammar: Jungraithmayr (1956, 1971, 1995a,b); Kenstowicz (1985)

Dictionary: Jungraithmayr (1991)

Texts: Tadi (2013)

Historical: Harnischfeger (2002)

Ethnographic: Temple (1922: 347,235,430); Mohr (1960)

Tangle = Tangale

Tanjijili = Ujjijili

Tánjlè = Tangale

Tapa = Nupe Central

Tappah = Nupe Central

Taraba – dialect of Longuda

Tarakiri – two dialects of Iẓon: Ijọ cluster

Taram – dialect of Samba Daka

Targi = Tamajej

Tari = Shakara, part of Nandu–Ningon–Shakara

Tariya = Cara

Tariya (nya Tariya) – dialect of Longuda

433. Tarok

- 1.B iTarok
- 2.B Appa, Yergam, Yergum
3. Plateau State, Langtang, Wase LGAs,
4. 68,000 (1971 Welmers); 140,000 (1985 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Tarokoid
6. iTarok (Plain Tarok), iZini (Hill Tarok), Səlyər, iTarok Oga aSa, iGyang
7. Primer 1915, Primers and readers in 3 volumes (1988), literacy work in progress:

8. Scripture portions 1917, 1966, Catechism 1917, New Testament 1988

9. Dictionary draft; Longtau & Blench (n.d.); Grammar (Longtau 2008)

Source(s) Longtau, Blench (2012)

Refs.

Grammar: Dangel (1929); Blench & Longtau (1995); Longtau (2003, 2007b, 2008) ; Sibomana (1980, 1981a, 1981b)

Dictionary: Longtau & Blench (in prep.)

Texts: Bali (1985, 1987); Longtau (1997); Sibomana (1981/82c)

Sociolinguistic: Mamfa (1998)

Ethnographic: Fitzpatrick (1910/11); Banfa (1982); Smith & Smith (1990); Longtau (1991, 2007a, 2010); Famwang (1999); Anonymous (2000);

Taura = Takaya: see the Lere cluster

Tawari – dialect of Gbagyi

Tchade = Gude

Tchamba = Samba Daka

Tcheke = Gude

434. Teda

- 1.A Tubu, Kecherda, Daza
3. Borno State, Northeastern LGAs. Mostly in Niger and Chad.
4. A few villages. Less than 2000 in Nigeria
5. Nilo–Saharan: Saharan
6. Teda has many dialects –Kecherda is spoken in Nigeria

Source(s) Blench 1990)

Refs

Overview: Chonai (1998) ; Cyffer (2000)

Phonology: Bougnol (1975)

Grammar: Jourdan (1935) ; Lukas (1953); Le Cœur & LeCœur (1956) ; Abdoulaye (1985); Amani (1986); Alidou (1988); Wolff & Alidou (1989); Wolff (1991, 1992, 2011) ; Allanga (2013); Walters (2016) [Daza] ;

Dictionary: Walters & Hagar (2005)

Ethnographic: Nachtigal (1870); Cline (1950); Baroin (1997)

435. Tẹ

- 1.A Tai
- 1.B Tẹ
- 1.C Tẹ
3. Rivers State, Tẹ Local Government Area (TALGA)
4. 313,000 (2006)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Ogoni: West group

Source(s) Williamson (p.c.)

Refs.

Grammar: Anyanwu & Omega (2015)

Dictionary: Nwi-Bari (2002)

Teel = Tel

436. Tel

- 1.A Teel, Tehl
- 2.A Baltap, Montoil, Montol
3. Plateau State, Shendam LGA
4. 13,386 (1934 Ames); 20,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch A: Bole–Ngas major group: A3

Refs.

Wordlist: Jungrathmayr (1965)

Temageri – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

Tembis = Tambas

437. Teme

- 1.A Temme
3. Adamawa State, Mayo Belwa and Fufore LGAs
5. **no data**. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Yendang subgroup

Temme = Teme

Ten = Aten

Tenna – Lala

438. Tep

3. Taraba State. Mambila Plateau
4. A single village and associated hamlets. <4000
5. Benue-Congo: North Bantoid: Mambiloid

Source: Connell (1998)

Ref(s):

Comparative: Blench (1993)

439. Tera cluster

3. Borno State, Biu LGA; Gombe State, Gombe LGA, Kwami district, Ako LGA, Yamaltu and Ako districts, Dukku LGA, Funakaye district
4. 46,000 (SIL); 50,000 (Newman 1970)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub-branch A: Tera group

Refs.

*Nyimatli

- 1.A Yamaltu, Nimalto, Nyemathi
3. Gombe State, Ako, Gombe, Kwami, Funakai, Yamaltu LGAs; Borno State, Bayo LGA
6. Wuyo-Balbiya-Wade; Deba-Zambuk-Hina-Kalshingi-Kwadon [orthography based on this cluster]
7. Let's Develop Nyimatli language (2004); Reading and writing book ready for press (2008)
8. Gospel of John, Catechism, song book (1930); Gospel of Luke in trial edition; scripture portions in progress
11. Jesus Film (2004)

Refs

Wordlist: Newman (1964); Mu'azu & Magaji (2014)

Phonology: Tench (2007)

Grammar: Newman (1970)

*Pidlimdi

2.B Hinna, Hina, Ghəna

3. Borno State, Biu LGA

Source(s) S. Lukas wordlist

*Bura Kokura

3. Borno State, Biu LGA

Terea = Cara

Teria = Cara

Terri = Cara

440. Teshena [†]

1.A Teshenawa

4. Teshena town, Jigawa State, Keffin Hausa LGA; extinct

5. Chadic: West branch B: Bade group

Refs

Temple (1922: 32 **check**)

Classification: Broß (1996); Schuh (2001)

Təcəp = Sagamuk

Tārā= Rin

Təsəgəmək = Sagamuk

tFere = Fer: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Tghuade = Dghwedē

441. Tha

3. Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA and Adamawa State, Numan LGA. Joole Manga Didí village

5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Bikwin-Jen group

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1995); Nlabephee (2017)

Thər – Adamawa State: Gombi LGA: north of Ga'anda; Tentatively Chadic: Biu Mandara branch A: Tera group. Said not to be the same as Ga'anda. Blench (1987)

Thlukfu – dialect of Bana

tHun – member of Hun–Saare

Tifinagh = Tamajeq

Tigong = Mbembe Tigong including Ashuku and Nama (Kporo); but also used for other groups around Tigong: Abon, Batu and Bitare

Tigum = next

Tigun = Mbembe Tigong

Tijanji = Janji

Tikurumi = Kurama

Tili Pte – dialect of Kamwe

Tim – Cakfem–Mushere: Ballard (1971)

Timap = Map

442. Tinər-Myamya cluster

1.A The peoples falling under the name Tinər-Myamya have no common name for themselves but refer to individual villages when speaking, apply noun-class prefixes to the stem. Hence the great multiplicity of names, none of which are authoritative. The name Begbere comes from

Bàgbwee, a Myamya village and Ejar from Ìzar (see 2.A). There has been a recent proposal to adopt the name DAWN for Koro as a whole.

2.A Begbere-Ejar. The Tinor-Myamya share a common ethnonym with the Ashe (q.v.) which is Uzar pl. Bazar for the people and Ìzar for the language. This name is the origin of the term Ejar.

2.C Koro Agwe, Agwere, Koro Makama

3. Kaduna State, Kagarko LGA

4. 35,000 including Ashe (1972 Barrett)

5. Benue-Congo: Plateau: Koro

10. Ashe, Hyam and Gbagyi are nearby languages often spoken by the Tinor. Hausa and English are known as languages of wider communication.

Source(s) Blench (1982, 2009);

Refs:

Survey: Rueck et al (2010)

***Tinor**

1.A Waci

1.B iTinor

1.C uTinor pl. baTinor

2.C Waci [widely adopted name], Ala, Koron Ala, Koro Makama

4. Seven villages south and west of Kubacha. Uca, Uner, Ùsám, Marke, Pànkòrè, Ùtúr, Gesheberè

13. Preliminary work on an alphabet has begun

***Myamya**

2.C Koro Myamya = Miamia = Miyamiya

4. Three villages north and west of Kubacha. Ùshè, Bàgàr [includes Kùràtām, Ùcèr and Bòdú] and Bàgbwee.

Tita – Taraba State, Jalingo LGA, at Hoai Petel: Benue-Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Central Jukunoid: Wurbo. Meek m.s. (wordlist). The language can be identified as Jukunoid from Meek's data, but I have been unable to identify the place or the people subsequently.

443. Tiv

1.A Tív, Tivi

2.C Munshi (not recommended)

3. Benue State, Makurdi, Gwer, Gboko Kwande, Vandeikya and Katsina Ala LGAs; Nasarawa State, Lafia LGA; Taraba State, Wukari, Takum, Bali LGA; and in Cameroon

4. 800,000 (1952); 1,500,000 (1980 UBS)

5. Benue-Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Tivoid:

7. Primer 1914, grammar, school text books, literacy programme in progress; orthography published 1983

8. Scripture portions from 1916, New Testament

1942, Bible 1964, hymnbook, catechism, commentaries on parts of the Bible, other Christian literature

11. Vigorous

Refs:

Wordlists: Dayrell (1908)

Dictionaries: Malherbe (1934), Abraham (1940, 1968 [1940]), Terpstra (1968)

Grammar: Judd (1916, 1917); Abraham (1933); McCawley (1970); Jockers (1991); Voeltz (2005)

Ethnographic: Abraham (1940)

Tivi = Tiv

Tiya = Ya: see the Vaghat cluster

Tiyal = next

Tiyar = see the Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster

tJiir = Jiir: see the Kag-Fer-Jiir-Kar-Koor-Ror-Us-Zuksun cluster

tKər = Kar: see the Kag-Fer-Jiir-Kar-Koor-Ror-Us-Zuksun cluster

tKag = Kag: see the Kag-Fer-Jiir-Kar-Koor-Ror-Us-Zuksun cluster

tmaKoor = Koor: see the Kag-Fer-Jiir-Kar-Koor-Ror-Us-Zuksun cluster

Tochipo = Sagamuk

Tof = Kulere

Toganchi – Hausa

Toghwede = Dghwede

Tola – dialect of Samba Daka

Tolu: Akpò-Mgbu-Tolu – dialect of Ikwere: Igbo

Toni – dialect of Gwandara

Toni – Nasarawa State, near Keffi: 1,351: Temple (1922: 353–4). An unclassified Niger-Congo language; no subsequent evidence – Blench

Tourou = Xedi

444. Toro

1.C Tòrò

2.A Turkwam

3. Nasarawa State, Akwanga LGA

4. 6,000 (1973 SIL). 2000 (Blench 1999). The Toro people live in one large village, Turkwam, some two km. southeast of Kanja on the Wamba-Fadan Karshi road

5. Benue-Congo: Plateau: Alumi

Source: Blench (1999)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2016)

Traude = Dghwede

Traude = Dghwede

tRor = Ror: see the Kag-Fer-Jiir-Kar-Koor-Ror-Us-Zuksun cluster

Tsábe – dialect of Yoruba

Tsaganci = next

Tsagu = Ciwogai

Tsamba = Samba Daka

Tshekeri = Işekiri

Tsigadi – dialect of Kambari I

Tsikimba – dialect of Kambari II

Tsivadi – dialect of Kambari I

Tsiwanci – dialect of Kambari II

445. Tsobo

- 1.A Cibbo
- 1.B Tsóbó
- 1.C nyi Tsó
- 2.A Lotsu–Piri, Pire, Fire
- 2.B Kitta
3. Gombe State, Kaltungo LGA, Adamawa State, Numan LGA
4. 2,000 (1952)
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group
6. Bərbou, Guzubo, Swabou
- Source(s)** Kleinewillinghöfer (1992)

Tsudalupe – Reshe

446. Tsupamini

- 1.A Lopa
- 2.B Lopanic
- 2.C Lopawa
3. Niger State, Borgu LGA, Kebbi State, Yauri LGA. At least six villages on the east shore of the Lake plus two others on the west shore.
4. 960 (NAT 1950); 5,000 (1992 est.). Global estimate with Rop
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Lake group
- Source(s)** Blench (1992); Blench & McGill (2011)

Tsure Ja = Reshe

Tsureshe = Reshe

Tuareg = Tamajeq

Tubu = Teda

Tudawa d-Gwan = Ror: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Tufungwa = Fungwa

Tugbeni = next

Tugbeni Kaiama = Oruma: member of Inland Ijo: Ijo cluster

Tugum = next

Tugumawa = Tigong

Tugun = Tigong

Tuguru = Gura: see Lame cluster

Tuhungwəɾə = Hungwəɾə

Tukun = Tigong

447. Tula

- 1.A Ture
- 1.B yii Ḳitule
- 1.C Naba Ḳitule pl. Ḳitule
3. Gombe State, Kaltungo LGA. Tula is 30 km. east of Billiri.
4. 19,209 (1952 W&B); 12,204 (1961–2 Jungraithmayr); 19,000 (1973 SIL). ca. 50 villages ?100,000 est.
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group
6. Baule, Wangke [used for literacy development], Yiri
7. Reading and Writing Books (I, II) (1991, 2001); Folk Stories (2007);

8. John (1929); Hymnbook (2006); Gospels John, Luke (2007)
9. Language Cassettes (7)
10. Video (traditional Christian hymns) (2006)
11. History of Christianity in Tula (2006); Tula Land: a community designed neglect (2007); Adventure to Tula land (2005)

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1992);

Refs.

Wordlist: Jungraithmayr (1968/9)

Comparative: Boyeldieu (1980); Kleinewillinghöfer (1996)

Grammar: Lukas (1955/6); Kleinewillinghöfer (2006)

Dictionary: Blench & Tula (2012); Mu'azu & Polo (2015)

Ethnographic:

Tulai = Zeem

Tum = Kaningkon: see the Kaningkon–Nindem cluster

Tumala = Mala

448. Tumi

- 1.B Tutumi
- 2.A Kitimi
3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
4. 635 (NAT 1949)
5. **no data.** Benue–Congo: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup
- Source(s)** Blench 1984)

Tungbo – North–Western dialect of Iẓon: Ijo cluster

449. Tunzu

- 1.B one person Tunzú, people àTunzû
- 1.C iTunzû
- 2.A Dugusa, Duguza
3. Plateau State, Jos East Local Government (5 villages), main settlement at N10° 02, E 9° 06. Bauchi State, Toro LGA (2 villages)
4. 2500 speakers (Blench 2003 est.). There are probably another 2000 ethnic Tunzu who don't speak the language.
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: group c
10. Izere, Ibbun, Hausa
11. Threatened by switch to Hausa
- Source(s)** Blench & Nengel (2003)

Tuomq – a North–West dialect of Iẓon: Ijo cluster

Tur – Xedi

Ture = Tula

Ture = Tangale

Turegi = Regi: see the Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster

Turəɔ = Rogo

Turu = Xedi

Turu = Etulo

Turuma = Ruma
 Turumawa = Etulo
 tUs = Us: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster
 Tushama = Shama: Shama–Sambuga cluster
 Tusundura = Sundura
 Tutumi = Tumi
 Twareg = Tamajej
 Tyab = next

450. Tyap cluster

- 1.A Kataf
3. Kaduna State, Kachia, Saminaka and Jema'a LGAs
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Central
- *Tyap
- 1.A Atyab, Tyab
- 1.B Tyap
- 1.C Atyap, Atyab,
- 2.A Katab, Kataf, Katap
3. Kaduna State, Kachia and Jema'a LGAs
4. estimate more than 130,000 (1990)
7. Primer 1990, 1991, literacy programme in progress
8. Bible Translation in Progress

*Gworok

- 1.B Agwolok, Agwot, Gworog
- 2.A Agolok, Kagoro
- 2.B Aguro
3. Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA
4. 9,300 (NAT 1949)
8. New Testament

Refs

Grammars: Adwiraah & Hagen (1983)

Dictionaries: Didam (1999)

Ethnographic: Tremearne (1912)

*Atakar

- 1.A Atakat, Attaka, Attakar, Takat
3. Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA
4. 5,000 (1950 HDG)
5. **no data**

*Sholio

- 1.C Asholio, Asolio, Osholio, Aholio
- 2.B Marwa, Morwa, Moroa, Marawa, Maroa
3. Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA, around Manchok town
4. 5,700 (NAT 1949)
5. **no data**

*Kacicere

- 1.A Aticherak
- 2.B Daroro
3. Kaduna State, Kachia and Jema'a LGAs
4. 700 (NAT 1949)
5. **no data**

*Kafancan

- 1.A Fantuan, Kafanchan, Kpashan

3. Kaduna State, Jema'a LGA

4. 970, (1934 HDG)

5. **no data**

Tyenga = Kyenga

tZuksun = Zuksun: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

451. Ubaghara cluster

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA
4. 30,000 (1985 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross group Central: North–South
- *Biakpan
3. Ubaghara Development Area
8. New Testament draft being revised (UBS 1989)
- *Ikun
3. Ubaghara Development Area
- *Etono
3. Ubaghara Development Area
- *Ugbem
3. Egup–Ita Development Area
- *Utuma
3. Umon Development Area

452. Ubang

- 1.B Ûbân
3. Cross River State, Obudu LGA
5. Benue–Congo: Unclassified: Bendi

Ûbân = Ubang

Ûbanî = Ìbanî: member of KOIN: see Ijọ cluster

Ubeteng = Ehom: see the Akpet–Ehom cluster

Ubima – dialect of Ikwere

Ubwəbwə = Rin

Ubye – dialect of Èkpeye

Ucanja = Rogo

Ucəpo = Səgəruk

Ucinda = Cinda: see the Cinda–Regi–Rogo–Kuki cluster

453. Uda

- 1.B Uda
3. Akwa Ibom State, Mbo LGA
4. 10,000 plus (1988)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross

Refs.

Comparative: Connell (1991)

Udam – Tiv name for Bete and Bekwarra. Stanford (1976)

Udekama = a clan name of the Degema

Udo – member of Arigidi cluster

Udom = Nde: see the Bakor cluster

Udsə = Ijọ

Udū = Idun

Udzo = Ijọ
 Ufe = Yoruba
 Ufia – member of the Oring cluster
 Ufiom – member of the Oring cluster

454. Ugarə

- 2.B Binangeli, Messaka
3. Cassetta & Cassetta (1994) say ‘Probably 75–80% of Ugare speakers live on the Cameroon side of the border, in the Akwaya subdivision of Cameroon’s Southwest Province. The Ugare speakers who live in Nigeria are primarily in the Benue and Taraba States. There is also a large settlement of Ugare speakers in the New Town Berumbe district of Kumba in Cameroon’s Southwest Province.’
4. 5000 (1994 est.)
5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Tivoid.

Refs:

Grammar: Cassetta & Cassetta (1994a,b,c)

Ugbala – dialect of Kukele
 Ugbe (Ugee) – Sub-tribe of Tiv in Cameroon near Turan. Population 800. Gospel Recordings (1971).
 Not Tiv (Maaki Adam).
 Ugbem – member of the Ubaghara cluster
 Ugee = Ugbe
 Ugep = Lokaa

455. Uhami

- 2.B Isua
3. Ondo State, Akoko–South and Owo LGAs
4. 5,498 (1963)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Western Edoid ii.

Uhungwəɾə = Hungwəryə
 Uive = Iyive
 Ujagbo – Bendel State, Agbasko LGA; dialect of Esan? Bradbury (1957)
 Ujo = Ijọ
 Ujọ = Izon: Ijọ cluster
 Ukāā = Ukaan

456. Ukaan

- 1.A Ìkàn, Ikani, Ikaan
 - 1.B Ukāā, Ìkā
 - 2.A Anyaran
 - 2.B Aika (Acronym of town names but not widely accepted)
 3. Ondo State, Akoko North LGA, towns of Kakumo–Aworo (Kakumo–Keji, Auga and Ise; Edo State, Akoko Edo LGA, towns of Kakumo–Akoko and Anyaran
 5. Benue–Congo: Ukaan
 6. Ìshè, Èkakumo, Auga
- Source:** Salfner (2005)

Refs.

Grammar: Jungraithmayr (1973); Olukoju (1985); Abiodun (1997, 1999, 2001); Salfner (2010, 2012)

Ukanafun – dialect of Anaang
 Ukele = Kukele
 Ukelle = Kukele
 Uki = Bokyi
 Ukpe – see the Ukpe–Bayobiri cluster
 Ukpe = Ukue

457. Ukpe–Bayobiri cluster

3. Cross River State, Obudu and Ikom LGAs
 4. 12,000 (1973 SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Unclassified: Bendi
- *Ukpe
 *Bayobiri

458. Ukpet–Ehom cluster

- 1.A Akpet–Ehom
 3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA
 5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross: East–West group
- *Ukpet
 1.B Akpet
 *Ehom
 1.B Ubeteng
 1.C Ebeteng

Ukpə = Okpə
 Ukpilla = Okpela: member of the Ivbie North–Okpela–Arhe cluster
 Uku = Oko: see the Oko–Eni–Osayen cluster

459. Ukue

- 2.A Ukpe, Èkpenmi
3. Ondo State, Akoko South LGA
4. 5,702 (1963)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Western Edoid ii.

Refs

Sociolinguistics: Oyebade & Agoyi (2004); Mordi & Opone (2009)

Ukwali = Ukwuanj: see Ukwuanj–Aboh–Ndoni

460. Ukwa

3. Cross River State, Akampka LGA
 5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross
- Source(s)** Connell (1991)

Ukwani = Ukwuanj: see the Ukwuanj–Aboh–Ndoni cluster
 Ukwese – Live among the Tiv

461. Ukwuanj–Aboh–Ndoni cluster

3. Delta State, Ndokwa LGA; Rivers State, Ahoada LGA
 4. 150,000 (SIL)
 5. Benue–Congo: Igboid: Ukwuanj
- *Ukwuanj

- 1.A Ukwani, Ukwali, Kwale
3. Delta State, Ndokwa LGA
6. Utaaba, Emu, Abbi, Obiaruku
7. 1 Primer

*Aboh

1.A Eboh

3. Delta State, Ndokwa LGA

*Ndonj

3. Rivers State, Ahoada LGA

Ula = Fungwa

Uled Suliman – member of Arabic cluster

Uleme = Uneme

462. Ulukwumi

1.A Unukwumi

3. Delta State, Aniocha and Oshimili LGAs

4. less than 10,000

5. Benue–Congo: Defoid: unclassified Yoruboid language

Source(s) Elugbe (p.c.)

Ume – dialect of Isoko

463. Umon

1.C Amon

3. Cross River State, Akamkpa LGA

4. 25 villages

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross: Central: North–South

8. Scripture portions 1895

Umuahia – dialect of Igbo

Unege – Igbo

464. Uneme

1.A Uleme, Ileme, Ineme

3. Edo State, Etsako, Agbazilo and Akoko–Edo LGAs. The Uneme are a casted blacksmith group and live scattered among other language groups.

4. 6,000 (1952).

5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Central Edoid ii.

7. 1 primer

Ungu = Idun

Ungwe = Hungwəryə

Union = next

Union Igbo: see the Igbo cluster

Unogbokō – dialect of Isoko

Unwana – dialect of Igbo

Unyeada – dialect of Obolo

Uokha – listed in Ethnologue (2009) as a separate language, but simply an Emai placename

Upata – dialect of Ekpeye

Ura = Fungwa

Urahuli = Huli: member of Fali cluster

Ura Madzarín = Madzarín: member of Fali cluster

Urambween = Bween: member of Fali cluster

Uregi = Regi: see the Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki cluster
Urga – dialect of Margi

465. Urhobo

1.A Sobo (not recommended) (See also Isoko)

2.C Biotu (See also Isoko)

3. Delta State, Ethiope and Ughelli LGAs

4. at least 173,000 (1952 REB); 340,000 (1973 SIL)

5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: South–Western Edoid

6. Several dialects, Agbarho accepted as standard.

Okpe and Uvbię, often regarded as dialects of Urhobo, are treated as distinct languages (q.v.) on purely linguistic grounds

7. Primers 1927, 1959, 1976, Reading Book 1963

8. Scripture portions from 1927, New Testament 1951 and 1962, Bible 1977

Refs

Comparative: Kelly (1968)

Grammars: Welmers (1969); Blanc (1986); Aziza (1997); Iweh (1983)

Dictionary: Usobebe (2001); Ukere & Blench (2005)

Ethnographic: Hubbard (1951)

Uro – member of the Akoko cluster

Urōgō = Rogo

Uroovin = Vin: member of Fali cluster

466. Usaghade

1.A Usakade(t)

1.B Usaghade

2.A Isangele

3. Cross River State, Odukpani LGA; mainly in Cameroon, Isangele sub-division

4. estimate 10,000 (1990) although mostly in Cameroon

5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Lower Cross

Source(s) Connell (1990)

Refs

Comparative: Connell (2001)

Ushama = Shama: see Shama–Sambuga cluster

Usokun = Degema

Utaaba – dialect of Ukwuani

Utanga = Otank

Uti – dialect of Isoko

Utonkon = Ufia: see the Oring cluster

Utse = Baceve

Utser = Baceve

Utseu = Baceve: see the Iceve cluster

Utugwang – member of the Obe cluster

Utuma – member of the Ubaghara cluster

Utur = Etulo

467. Uvbię

- 1.A Uvwie, Evrie, Uvhria, Effurum, Effurun, Evhro (not recommended)
3. Delta State, Ethiope LGA
4. 6,000 (1952)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: South–Western Edoid

Uvhria = Uvbię

Uvin = Vin: member of Fali cluster

Uvwie = Uvbię

Uwepa–Uwano – dialect of Etsakɔ = Yękhee

Uwet = Bakpinka

Ūwọ̀kwù – dialect of Igede

468. Uwu

- 1.A Ayere
3. Kwara State, Oyi LGA, Kabba District
5. Benue–Congo: Uwu–Ahan

Source(s) Choon (p.c.)

Uyanga = Doko–Uyanga

Uzairue – dialect of Etsakɔ = Yękhee

469. Uzekwe

- 1.A Ezekwe
3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA
4. 5,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Cross River: Delta–Cross: Upper Cross: Central: North–South

Uzere – dialect of Isoko

Uzo = Itu–Mbon–Uzo

Uzo = Baatɔnun

Ūzɔ = Ịzɔn: Ịjɔ cluster

470. Vaghat–Ya–Bijim–Legeri cluster

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA; Bauchi State, Tafawa Balewa LGA
5. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Tarokoid

470.*Kwang

- 1.B Kwang
- 2.B Ti Vaghat
- 3.C sg. Vaghat, pl. aVaghat
- 2.A Kadun, Kwanka
3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA; Bauchi State, Tafawa Balewa LGA

470.*Ya

- 1.B Tiya
- 1.C sg. Ya, pl. a-Ya
- 2.A Boi
3. Bauchi State, Tafawa Balewa LGA. 10 villages 20 km. South of Tafawa Balewa
4. less than 5,000 (1990)

Source(s)

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

470.*Bijim

3. Bauchi State, Tafawa Balewa LGA

Source(s)

Refs

Ethnographic: CAPRO (1995a)

470.*Legeri

3. Plateau State, Mangu LGA

Source(s) Blench (1990)

Vɔcɔmwɛ = Kamwe

Vɔ Mvɔran = Mburku

471. Vemgo–Mabas

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Mandara–Mafa–Sukur major group: Mandara Group

*Vemgo

3. Borno State, Gwoza LGA; Adamawa State, Michika LGA; and in Cameroon

Refs. Wolff (1971,1974); Dieu & Renaud (1983)

*Mabas

3. Adamawa State, Michika LGA. 10 km. S.E. of Madagali

4. A single village on the Nigeria/Cameroon frontier

Refs. Dieu & Renaud (1983), Blench (1990)

Vere = next

Verre = Momi, Mom Jango

Vɔne Mi = Miya

Vigzar = next

Vik Zaar = Zaar: see the Guus–Zaar cluster

Vimtim = Vin: member of Fali cluster

VinaHɔ = Kariya

Vina Zumbun = Zumbun

Visik = next

Vizik – dialect of Lamang Central: see the Lamang cluster

Vodni = Badni – dialect of Mwaghavul?

Vomni = Ndera: see the Koma cluster

472. Vono

- 1.B Kivɔnɔ
- 1.C Avɔnɔ
- 2.B Kibolo, Kiwollo, Kiballo
3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
4. 335 (NAT 1949); 500 (1973 SIL)
5. **no data.** Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

Source(s) Blench (1986)

473. Vori

- 1.B TiVori
- 1.C PiVori pl. AVori
- 2.B Fiti
- 2.A Srubu, Skrubu, Surubu, Zurubu
3. Kaduna State, Saminaka LGA
4. 1,950 (NAT 1948)
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: Kauru subgroup

Source(s) Blench (2016)

474. Voro

- 1.A Voro
 - 1.B Ebəna, Ebina
 - 1.C Bena
 - 2.A Woro
 - 2.B Yungur
 - 3. Adamawa State, Song and Guyuk LGAs, South of the Dumne road. Waltande and associated hamlets.
 - 5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Yungur group
- Source(s)** Blench 1987); Kleinwillinghöfer (1992)

Voute = Vute

vuBaangi = Baangi: see the Kambari I cluster

475. Vute

- 1.A Bute, Mbute, Wute, Voute
- 1.C Mbutere
- 3. Taraba State, Sardauna LGA; northeast Mambila Plateau, but mainly in Cameroon
- 4. 1,000 or less in Nigeria; 30,000 in Cameroon (1985 EELC)
- 5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Northern Bantoid: Mambiloid
- 6. At least 6 dialects

Source(s)

Refs.

Grammars: Hofmeister (1918-1919); Guarisma (1978); Thwing (1987);
Historical: Seige (2002);

Vwang (Gyell–Kuru–Vwang) – dialect group of Berom

Vwezhi – dialect of Gbagyi

Wa–Duku – a dialect of Bacama: see the Bata cluster

Wa–Gwamhi = next

Wa–Wuri = Gwamhi–Wuri

Wa’a = Dghwede

Wa Bambami = Agoi

Wadi – dialect of Bata

Waga – dialect of Ghumbagha: see the Lamang cluster

Wagga = Waja

Wagga = Waga: dialect of Ghumbagha: see the Lamang cluster

WaGoi = Agoi

Waha = Waga: see Lamang cluster, Lamang Central

Wahe – dialect of Gbari

Waja = Wiyaa

476. Waka

- 3. Adamawa State, Fufore, Mayo Belwa LGAs
- 5. **no data**. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Yendang subgroup

Wakande = Mbembe

Wakane (Gwoza Wakane) – a dialect of Lamang North: see the Lamang cluster

Wake = Kwange: refers to Gbari and Gbagyi

Wakirike = Kirike: member of KOIN: see Ijo cluster
Wakura – cover term for several languages in the Michika LGA of

Borno State. See Lamang, Glavda, Guduf

Walo = Pero

Wamba = Nungu

Wamdiu – dialect of Margi South

477. Wandala cluster

- 1.A Mandara, Ndara
- 3. Borno State. Bama, Gwoza LGAs.
- 4. 19,300 in Nigeria (1970); 23,500 in Cameroon (1982 SIL)
- 5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Mandara–Mafa–Sukur major group: Mandara group
- 8. Mark in Cameroon dialect 1967

*Wandala

1.C Wandala

2.A Mandara

4. Used as a vehicular language in this locality of Nigeria and Cameroon

*Mura

1.C Mura

2.A Mora, Kirdi Mora

3. Uncertain if this member of the cluster is spoken in Nigeria

4. An archaic form of Wandala spoken by non–Islamized populations

*Malgwa

1.C Məlgwa

2.C Malgo, Gamargu, Gamergu

3. Borno State, Damboa, Gwoza and Konduga LGAs

4. 10,000 (TR 1970)

6. Gwanje

9.

Source(s)

Refs.

Overview: Dieu & Renaud (1983)

Historical: Wolff & Naumann (2004)

Wordlists: Klaproth (1826); Koenig (1839); Eguchi (1969)

Grammars: Eguchi (1969); Lohr (2002); Frajzyngier (2012)

Wandi – member of the Das cluster

Wangday = Wand: see Das cluster

Wange – dialect of Tula

Wapan = Abinsi, Wapan: see Kororofa cluster

Wara = Akimba: see Kambari II cluster

478. Warji

- 1.B Sərzakwai, Sirzakwai
- 2.B Sar
- 2.C Sarawa
3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA, Ganjuwa district, and Ningi LGA, Warji district; Jigawa State, Birnin Kudu LGA
4. 28,000 (LA 1971); 50,000 (Skinner, 1977)
5. Chadic: West sub-branch B: Bade–Warji major group: Warji group
6. Gala (?)

Refs.

Wordlist: Jungraithmayr (1967); Blench (n.d.)
Comparative: Skinner (1977);

Warri = Işekiri

Warwar – a dialect of Nor

Wase = Jukun of Wase: see the Jukun cluster

wasFer = Fer: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Wate (Fadan Wate) – dialect of Ninzam

Wau – see Jiir, Kar, Koor, Ror, Us and Zuksun; in the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Wawa – dialect of Busa

Wayam = Wāyā

479. Wāyā

- 1.A Wayam
- 1.B Tūwāyā
- 1.C Vūwāyā pl. Āwāyā
3. Niger State, Rafi and Shiroro LGAs, Wayam town
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: West: Baushi cluster

Source(s) Blench (2001), McGill (2010)

Refs. Temple (1922: 341, 518, 523); Gunn and Conant (1960: 63)

Wedu – Less than 1000 scattered among the Ngas; Related to Tal. Gospel Recordings (1971)

Wegam = Kugama

Wegele = Gengle

Wéme – dialect of Gbe

Weppa–Wano = Uwepa–Uwano: see Etsakɔ = Yekhee

Were = Mom Jango

Were = Momi

West Gwari = Gbari

West Ogbah – a dialect of Ogbah

West (Idoma West) – a dialect of Idoma

West (Margi West) – a dialect of Putai

West (Mbe West) – a dialect of Mbe

Western Hausa – a dialect of Hausa

Western Olodiana – a dialect of Izon: Ijọ cluster

Western Okpamheri – a dialect of Okpamheri

Western Tarakiri – a dialect of Izon: Ijọ cluster

Western (Mbube Western) – a dialect of Mbe

Wi = Kwange: a dialect of Gbari

Widala=Kholok

Wihə = Kariya

Wimbun = Limbum

Wipsi–Ni (Kukum Wipsi–nĩ = Fer: see Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun

Wipsi–Ni (Zusu Wipsi–nĩ = Zuksun: see Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun

480. Wiyaa

- 1.A Wagga
- 1.B Nyan Wiyàù
- 1.C Wiyáà
- 2.A Waja
3. Gombe State, Balanga and Kaltungo LGAs, Waja district. Taraba State, Bali LGA.
4. 19,700 (1952 W&B); 50,000 (1992 est.)
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group
6. Plain and Hills
7. Primer 1924; Reading and Writing Book (2006); Counting & Numbering (2006)
8. John 1926, Matthew 1935. NT extracts (2007)

Source(s) Blench (1990, 2007)

Refs.

Comparative: Kleinewillinghöfer (1996a, c)

Phonology: Kleinewillinghöfer (1991)

Text: Kleinewillinghöfer (2014)

Ethnographic: Woodhouse (1923/1924);

Kleinewillinghöfer (1996b)

Kleinewillinghöfer (1989, 1990a,b)

Wiyáà = Waja

Wiyàù (nyan Wiyàù) = Waja

Wiyap = Jiru

Woga = Waga: dialect of Ghumbagha: Lamang cluster

Wom = Pere

wooKag = Kag: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Worku – dialect of Igede

Woro = Voro

Worom = Berom

Wudufu – Bauchi State, Darazo LGA, related to Zumbun. Nitecki (1972); Gunn (1953). Probably Mburku

481. Wuri-Gwamhyə–Mba

- 1.A Gwamfi
- 1.C wa–Gwamhi sg. a–Gwamhi pl. and wa–Wuri sg. a–Wuri pl.
- 2.B Banganci
- 2.C Lyase–ne Dəknɔ Bangawa for Gwamhi
3. Kebbi State, Wasagu LGA; Gwamhi around Danko town and Wuri around Maga town
4. Two peoples with one language
5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Western Kainji: Northern Group

Source(s) Regnier (1992); Blench & McGill (2011)

Refs.

Wordlist: Rowlands (1962)

Wula – dialect of Kamwe
 Wúlâ – dialect of Bokyi
 Wukari = Jukun of Wukari: see the Kororofa cluster
 Wur Nzanyi = Nzanyi
 Wurbo – a dialect of Central Jukun?
 Wúrgà – dialect of Margi
 Wurkum – see Jukun of Wurkum
 Wurkum – ‘hill people’ a cover term used for the peoples of the Wurkum area, Taraba State, Karim Lamido LGA. The term Wurkum is applied to the following groups Kyak, Banda, Kulung, Kwonci, Maghdi, Kholok, Mingang, Pero, Piya and Nyam. Several of these groups remain to be investigated.
 Wutana – 1075 in Bauchi Emirate. Temple (1922: 367, 431). No further information
 Wute = Vute
 Xədkala = Hədkàlà: dialect of Ghumbagha: see the Lamang cluster
 Xədi = Xedi
 Ya – member of Vaghat cluster
 Yaa – dialect of Mumuye
 Yáá Mòò = Mò
 Yaata – member of Hyam cluster

482. Yace

- 1.A Yache, Yatye, Iyace
- 1.C Ekpari?
3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA
4. 6,600 (1937 RGA); 10,000 (1982 UBS)
5. Benue–Congo: Idomoid
6. Alifokpa, Ijiegwu
8. Gospel of Mark in print, 1980

Refs.

Wordlist: Armstrong (1979)

Yache = Yace
 Yagba – dialect of Yoruba
 Yaghwatadaxa = Guduf
 Yakā = Lokəə
 Yakə = Lokəə
 Yakö = Lokəə
 Yakoko – a dialect of North–Eastern Mumuye: see the Mumuye cluster
 Yakoro = Bekwarra
 Yakurr = Lokəə

483. Yala

- 1.C Iyala
4. 25,650 (1952); 50,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Idomoid: Idoma

483.a *Yala Ikom

- 1.A Nkum
3. Cross River State, Ikom LGA

Refs.

483.b *Yala Obubra

- 2.A Nkum Akpambe
3. Cross River State, Obubra LGA

483.c *Yala Ogoja

3. Cross River State, Ogoja LGA
6. Yala Ọkpoma (Central Yala) spoken in all hamlets comprising Ọkpoma village; Yala Igbeeku spoken between Igbeeku Rikọ and Oloko; Yala Ọkpame, spoken in Okkpame, Yẹhẹ and Ebo.
7. Pre-reading book, Primers 1–5 1973, Folk Stories 1975, Health Stories (2) 1974–5, stories by students, literacy programme in progress
8. Bible translation in progress, Mark 1975,

Refs.

Grammar: Bunkowski (1972, 1976), Oko (1986, 1989)

Yamaltu = Nyimatli: see the Tera cluster

484. Yamba

- 1.C Yamba
- 2.B Mbem
- 2.C Kaka (not recommended)
3. Taraba State, Sardauna, Gashaka LGAs, Antere and other border villages; mainly spoken in Cameroon
4. few in Nigeria; 25,000 in Cameroon (1982 SIL)
5. Benue–Congo: Bantoid: Southern Bantoid: Grassfields; Mbam-Nkam; Nkambe cluster

Source(s) Blench 1990)

Refs

Phonology: Scruggs (1980)

Grammar: Nzenge (2001)

Yamma (Gwari Gamma) = Gbari

Yan = Yang: see the Lala cluster

Yandang = Yendang

Yang – member of the Lala cluster

485. Yangkam

- 1.C Yarıkam
- 2.A Bashiri
- 2.C Basharawa
3. Plateau State, Langtang and Wase LGAs, Bashari town
4. [20,000 (1977 Voegelin and Voegelin)]. N.B. All published population figures refer to the ethnic population. However, these groups now speak only Hausa. The likely number of speakers in 1996 was less than 400, all over 40 years of age.
5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Tarokoid

Source: Blench (1996)

Refs. Temple (1922: 503); Shimizu (1980a:I)

Yangur = Bena

Yasgua = Yeskwa

Yatye = Yace

Yaurawa = Reshe

Yauri – dialect of Reshe

Yawotatacha = next

Yawotataxa = next

Yaxmare = Gava: Guduf–Gava cluster

486. Yebu

- 1.B Yěbù
- 1.C Nīn Yěbù
- 2.A Awok
3. Gombe State, Kaltungo LGA: 10 km northeast of Kaltungo
4. 2,035 (1962);
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Waja group i.
7. Reading and Writing Book (2007);
8. Hymnbook (2007); Gospel of Luke ready for printing
11. Cassettes of Gospel of Luke

Source(s) Kleinewillinghöfer (1991); Blench (2008)

Refs. Jungraithmayr (1968); Kleinewillinghöfer (1998)

487. Yedina

- 1.A Yídánà
- 2.C Buduma
3. Borno State, islands of Lake Chad and mostly in Chad
4. 20,000 in Chad; 25,000 total (1987 SIL)
5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara branch B: Yedina group
6. Yedina, Kuri (not in Nigeria)

Source(s)

Refs.

Survey: Talbot (1911)

Grammars: Gaudiche (1938), Lukas (1939), Awagana (2001)

Yeghe – dialect of Kana

488. Yèkhee

- 1.B Yèkhee: not all speakers of the language recognise this as the name of the language.
- 2.A Etsako: the language is not the only language listed as being spoken in Etsako LGA.
- 2.B Iyèkhee, Afenmai, Kukuruku (not recommended)
3. Edo State, Etsako, Agbako and Okpebho LGAs
4. 73,500 (1952), 150,000 (UBS 1987)
5. Benue–Congo: Edoid: North–Central Edoid
6. Auchì, Uzairue, South Ivbie, Uwepa–Uwano, (Weppa–Wano), Avbianwu (Fugar), Avbiele, Ivbiadaobi
8. New Testament, translation of Psalms in progress (UBS 1989)

Refs.

Comparative: Elugbe (1989)

Overviews: Ezejideaku & Louis (2011)

Grammars: Strub (1915/16); Elimelech 1976);

Yele = Burak

Yendam = Yandang

489. Yendang

- 1.A Yendam, Yandang, Yundum, Nyandang
3. Adamawa State, Numan, Mayo Belwa, and Karim Lamido LGAs
4. 8,100 (1952); 10,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang group: Yendang subgroup

Source(s) Kato (2009); Boyd (p.c.)

Yenegue = Epie

Yergam = Tarok

Yergum = Tarok

Yerwa – dialect of Kanuri: Kanuri–Kanembu

yes Bèfiràn = Firan

yes Firàn = Firan

Yeskwa = Nyankpa

Yidda = Mada

Yídánà = Yedina

Yigha = Leyigha

yii Kùtùle = Tula

Yiive = Iyive

Yikuben = Yukuben

Yimtim = Fali

Yiri – dialect of Tula

Yofa = Kumba

Yorda = Kpan

Yorō – dialect of Mumuye

490. Yoruba

- 1.A Yorouba, Yariba (Cust)
 - 1.B Yorùbá
 - 1.C Yorùbá
 - 2.A Aku, Akusa, Eyagi, Nago
 3. Most of Kwara, Lagos, Osun, Oyo, Ogun and Ondo States; western LGAs in Kogi State; and into Benin Republic and Togo. Yoruba is spoken as a ritual language in Cuba and Brazil
 4. 5,100,000 (1952), 15,000,000 (UBS 1984)
 5. Volta–Niger; Yoruboid; West
 6. Many dialects: Afo, Akono, Amusigbo, Awori, Aworo, Bunu, Egba, Egbado, Ekiti, Gbedde, Igbomina, Ifaki, Ife, Ifira, Igbena, Ijebu, Ijesa (Ijosh), Ijo Akpoi, Ijumu, Ikalẹ, Ila, Ilaje, Oba, Ondo, Ora, Owe, Owọ, Oyọ, Ufe, Yagba.
- A partial and preliminary subgrouping is:
- Central, including Ifẹ, Ijẹshà, Èkìtì;
 - North West, including Oyọ, Ègbá, Ọshùn;
 - Okun, including Yagba, Gbédé, Ijùmú;
 - South West, including Tsábe and Kétu (both spoken in Benin and adjacent border areas of Kwara and Ogun States);
 - South East, including Ondo, Owọ, Ijẹba, Ìkálẹ, Ìlájẹ and Ijò–Àpòì
7. Much literature for over 100 years; Official Orthography

8. Scripture Portions from 1850, Bible 5 editions
1884–1966, New Testament 8 editions 1865–2005
14. Many internet sites. Google offered in Yoruba.
Sources: Blench (2017)

Refs.

Wordlists: Wilson (1849); Pott (1854); Rohlf (1872);
Person (1956); Fodor (1980)

Comparative: Olmsted (1953); Adetugbo (1967);
Akinkugbe (1976); Capo (1989)

Dictionaries: Crowther (1852); Bowen (1858);
Abraham (1958); Delano (1969); Laptukhin (1987);
Grammars: Church Missionary Society (1914);
Crowther et al 1937); Jakovleva (1963); Oyelaran
(1971); Awobuluyi (1978); Folarin (1987); Adewole
(1995); Przewdziecki (2005); Ajiboye (2006)
Sociolinguistics: Salami (1987)
Pedagogic: Ashiwaju (1968); Rowlands (1969);
Schleicher (2008)

Ethnographic: Avezac (1845)

491. Yoti

1.A Yoti
3. Adamawa State, Numan LGA
5. Adamawa–Ubangi: Adamawa: Mumuye–Yendang
group: Yendang subgroup
Source: Kato (2009)

Youtubo = Gõmñõme: see the Koma cluster

492. Yukuben

1.A Nyikuben, Nyikobe, Ayikiben, Yikuben
1.C Oohum, Uuhum
2.B Boritsu, Balaabe
2.C Uuhum-Gigi in Cameroun
3. Taraba State, Takum LGA; and in Furu-Awa
subdivision, Cameroon
4. 10,000 (1971 Welmers); 1,000 in Cameroun (1976)
5. Benue–Congo: Benue: Jukunoid: Yukuben–Kutep
Source: Rennison (2005)

Refs.

Overview: Shimizu (1980); Koops (1990); Breton
(1993)

493. Ywom

1.A Yiwom
2.B Gerkanci, Gurka
2.C Gerkawa
3. Plateau State, Shendam and Langtang LGAs
4. 2,520 (Ames 1934); 8,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West: Branch A3
7. Reading and Writing Books (2011, 2018)
Source(s) Ruth Pam (p.c.)

Refs.

Orthography: YLDBTC (2018)

Grammar: Jungraithmayr (1965a); Kazeem (2011)

Ethnomusicology: Jungraithmayr (1963)

Yukutare = Bitare

Yumu – dialect of Kambari 1

Yundum = Yandang

Yungirba = Bena

Yungur = Bena

Z.

Za = Ghye: see Kamwe

494. Zaar

1.A Za'r, Zar
1.B Vik Zaar, Vigzar,
1.C Zaar pl. Zàrsè
2.B Sáyánci
2.C Bäsáyè pl. Sáyá:wá, Saya, Seya, Seiyara [Saya
terms are now considered derogatory]
3. Bauchi State, Tafawa Balewa LGA. West of
Tafawa Balewa town.
4. 50,000 (1971 Schneeberg); 50,000 (1973 SIL)
5. Chadic: West branch B: Zaar group
6. Kal, Gambar Leere, Lusa
7. Newsletter *Konu ya Mbi* in 5 vols. since 2004;
Reading and Writing Book (2006)
8. NT extracts (2007)

Source(s)

Refs:

Vocabulary: Shimizu (1975)

Grammar: Schneeberg (1974); Caron (2003, 2005,
2009)

Zabarma = next

Zabermawa = Zarma

Zaghvana = Dghwedè

Zakshi – member of the Zari cluster

Zaksə = Zakshi: the Zari cluster

Zaladeva = next

Zaladva – member of the Lamang cluster

Zamani = Shuwa–Zamani

Zamfarawa – Western dialect of Hausa

Zana = Baatõnun

495. Zangwal

3. Bauchi State, Bauchi LGA

5. **no data.** Chadic: West sub-branch B: Bade–Warji
major group: Zaar group: Guruntum sub-group

Zany = Nzanyi: the Nzanyi cluster

Zar = next

Zar = Zaar: see Guus-Zaar cluster

Zaranda – member of the Geji cluster

Zarazon (Jos Zarazon) – dialect of Izere

Zarbarma = Zarma

Zarek = Izere

496. Zari cluster

2.C Barawa

3. Bauchi State, Toro and Tafawa Balewa LGAs; Plateau State, Jos LGA

5. Chadic: West branch B: Zaar group

*Zakshi

1.A Zaksə

4. 2,950 (1950 HDG)

*Boto

1.A Boot

2.C Bibot

4. 1,000 (1950 HDG)

*Zari

2.A Kopti, Kwapm

Zaria – dialect of Fulfulde

497. Zarma

1.A Zerma, Dyerma, Dyarma, Djerma

2.A Songhai

2.C Zabarma, Zarbarma, Zaberma

3. Kebbi State, Argungu, Birnin Kebbi and Bunza LGAs; Niger State, villages between Mokwa and Kontagora; also in Republics of Benin, Burkina Faso and Niger

4. 12,400 (1931 W&B); 50,000 in Nigeria (1973 SIL), 1,495,000 in Niger (1986)

5. Nilo-Saharan: Songhai

8. New Testament 1954, portions 1934; Complete Bible 1990

9. Dictionaries:

Refs

Wordlist: Williamson (1967)

Grammar sketch: Westermann (1920-1921), Tersis (1968, 1972), Sibomana (2008)

Dictionaries: Bernard & White-Kaba (1994)

Zauranchi – Hausa

498. Zeem-Caari-Danshe-Dyarim cluster

2.C Barawa

3. Bauchi State, Toro LGA

5. Chadic: West branch B: Zaar group

*Zeem [†]

4. Extinct (Caron 2005)

*Tule [†]

2.C Tulai

4. Extinct (Caron 2005)

*Danshe

4. Extinct (Caron 2005)

1.B Chaari

4. ‘few hundred’ speakers (Caron 2005)

*Dyarim

1.B one person Mən Dyarim, people Dyarim

1.C Ndyarim Tə

2.A Kaiwari

3. Their main settlement is about 7 km. south of Toro town in Toro LGA (N10° 02, E 9° 04).

4. ca. 2000 ethnic Dyarim with a fraction speaking the language well, i.e. ca. 100. (Blench 2005 est.)

10. Hausa, Fulfulde, Izere, Tunzu, Loro

11. Threatened by switch to Hausa

Source(s) Blench (2003, 2005)

Refs

Grammar: Blench (2007)

*?Lukshi

1.A Lukshi

1.B Dokshi

4. 3 speakers (2019)

Zendi dialect of Izere

Zeng = Zing – dialect of Mumuye

Zerma = Zarma

Zələdvə = Zaladvə: see Lamang cluster

Zhar – member of the Jar cluster

499. Zhire

2.B Kenyi

3. Kaduna State, Kachia and Jama’a LGAs

5. **no data**. Benue–Congo: Plateau: Hyamic

Sources: Blench (1982)

Zhiru = Jiru

Zhitako = Dibo

Zilivə = Zizilivakan

Zing – dialect of Mumuye

Zinna = Zing – dialect of North–Eastern Mumuye:

Mumuye cluster

Ziri = Momi

Zitako = Dibo

500. Zizilivəkan

1.B Zilivə

1.C ÀmZírív

2.A Fali of Jilbu

3. Adamawa State, Mubi LGA, Jilbu town; and in Cameroon

4. ‘a few hundred’ in Cameroon

5. Chadic: Biu–Mandara sub–branch A: Bata group

Source(s) Wade (1990)

Refs.

Survey: Dieu & Renaud (1983)

Zlogba – Dialect of west side of Mandara.

Westermann and Bryan (1952)

Zo = Mak

Zodi = Dot: see the Das cluster

Zogbeya = Kaiama: see Busa cluster t

Zogbme = Kaiama: see Busa cluster

Zomo – Less than 1000 south of the Cip language area. No trace of such a population in modern times.

Zoo = Mak

501. Zora

1.B iZora

1.C uZora pl. aZora

2.C Cikobu, Chokobo

3. Plateau State, Bassa LGA

4. 425 (1936 HDG), 19 speakers (March 2016); ten settlements close to N10° 21.7, E 8° 50.6. About 3-4000 ethnic Zora.

5. Benue–Congo: Kainji: Eastern Kainji: Northern Jos group: North–central cluster

10. Hausa is the second language of the whole community and the first language of most of the population

11. Highly endangered; not actively spoken by the younger generation

Source(s) Blench (2003, 2016)

Refs

Wordlist: Blench (2015)

Zubakpna = dialect of Gbari

502. Zubazuba

1.B Gamazuba

3. Igwama, Mariga LGA, Niger State

Source(s) McGill (2012)

Zugweya = Kaiama: see Busa cluster

Zul = member of the Polci cluster

Zulawa = Zul – member of the Polci cluster

Zumbul – member of the Das cluster

503. Zumbun

1.A Jimbin

1.B Vina Zumbun

3. Bauchi State, Darazo LGA

4. 1,500 (LA 1971)

5. Chadic: West sub–branch B: Warji group

6. Wudufu (possible dialect)

Refs.

Comparative: Skinner (1977)

Zumper (not recommended) = Kuteb

Zumu – dialect of Bata: see the Bata cluster

Zungur = Gingwak, Bada: see the Jar cluster

Zuru – dialect of Lela

Zusu (Wipsi–ni Zusu) = Zuksun: see the Kag–Fer–Jiir–Kar–Koor–Ror–Us–Zuksun cluster

Zurubu = Vori

Zwall – member of the Shall–Zwall cluster

Zyemawa – only known from Temple (1922:

395,431) 240 in Bauchi Emirate. Perhaps Gyem?

The languages of Nigeria by language family

NIGER-CONGO

MANDE

- Central Mande
 - Sorko [?]
- Southeast Mande
 - a. Busa cluster
 - Bisā
 - Bokobaru
 - Boko
 - b.
 - Kyenga
 - Shanga

ATLANTIC

- Fulfulde

IJOID

- a. Defaka
- b. Ijọ
 - i. Inland Ijọ
 - Biseni
 - Akita
 - Oruma
 - ii. Iẓon
 - a. West
 - b. Central (North-East, North-West, South-West, South-East)
 - iii. Nembe-Akaha
 - Nembe
 - Akaha
 - iv. KOIN
 - a. KAKIBA
 - Kalabari
 - Kirike
 - Ibani
 - b. Nkoro

GUR

- Baatonun

ADAMAWA-UBANGI

ADAMAWA

- a. Waja group
 - i. Wiyaa [=Wiyaa]
 - Tula
 - Awak

- Kamo
- Dadiya
- Bangwinji
- ii. Dijim-Bwilim
 - Tsobo
- b. Bikwin group
 - Burak
 - Loo
 - Mak
 - Tala?
 - Kyak
 - Moo
 - Leelau
 - Maghdi
- c. Longuda
 - Longuda cluster
- d. Yungur group
 - i.
 - Lala cluster (Yang, Roba, Ebode)
 - Voro
 - Bəna
 - ?Shaama
 - ii. Mboi cluster
 - Gana
 - Banga
 - Haanda
 - iii. Kaan
- e. Kwa group
 - Baa
- f. Jen group
 - Dza
 - Mingang Doso
 - Joole
 - Tha
 - Kanawa?
- g. Mbum group
 - Laka
- h. Mumuye-Yendang group
 - i. Mumuye
 - Mumuye (North East and South West)
 - Rang
 - Pangseng
 - ii. Yendang group
 - a.
 - Maya (=Bali)
 - Kpasham
 - b.
 - Waka
 - Yendang
 - Yoti
 - c.
 - Teme

d.
Kugama-Gengle
Kumba

i. Vere-Duru
Vere
Momi
Mom Jango
Koma cluster
Gomme
Gomnome
Ndera

j. Leko group
Samba Leko
Pere
Nyong

k. Kam

UBANGI

Gbaya

KWA

Gbe cluster (Alada-Asento-Gun-Phela-Weme)

VOLTA-NIGER

Yoruboid
West
a. Yoruba
i. Central Ede (Ifẹ, Ijesha, Ekiti etc.)
ii. Okun (Yagba, Gbẹdẹ, Ijumu etc.)
iii. South West Ede (Tsabẹ, Ketu, Ana etc.)
iv. North West Ede (Ọyọ, Egbá, Ọsun etc.)
v. South East Ede (Ikale, Ilaje, Ijọ-Akpọi)

b. Ọwọrọ

c. Ulukwumi
East
Igala
Southeast
Ịsekiri

Akpes cluster
Akpes, Ashe, Daja, Efifa, Esuku, Gedegede, Ibaram, Ikorom, Iyani

Akokoid
Arigidi cluster
(incl. Arigidi, Afa, Erusu, Ese, Igasi, Oge, Ojo, Oyin, Udo, Uro)

Ahan-Ayere

Edoid

a. Delta Edoid
Epie-Atisa
Egeṅe
Degema

b. Southwestern
Uvbie
Urhobo
Okpe
Isoko
Eruwa

c. North-Central
i.
Edo
Esan
Email-Iuleha-Ora

ii.
Ghotuo
Uneme
Etsako/Yekhee
Ivbie North-Okpela-Arhe
Ososo
Sasaru-Enwan-Igwẹ
Ikpeshi

d. Northwestern
i. Southern
Okpe-Idesa-Akuku
Okpamheri
Oloma
Emhalhe

ii. Osse Group
Uhami
Iyayu
Ukue
Ehuẹun

Igbooid
a.
Igbo
Izi-Ezaa-Ikwo-Mgbo
Ika
Ukwuanị-Aboh-Ndọni
Ogbah
Ikwere

b.
Ekpeye

Nupoid
a. Ebira cluster
Okene-Etuno
Koto

b. Gade

c. Gbari
Gbagyi
Gbagyi Nkwa

- Gbari
- d. Nupe group
 - i. Asu
 - ii. Kupa
 - iii. Kakanda (Budon, Gbanmi-Sokun)
 - iv.
 - Dibo
 - Kami
 - Gupa-Abawa
 - v. Nupe cluster
 - Nupe Central
 - Nupe Tako

Okoid cluster

- Okɔ
- Eni
- Osayen

Idomoid

- a.
 - Yace
 - Akpa
- b.
 - Igede
 - Etulo
- c. Idoma cluster
 - Agatu
 - Alago
 - Idoma Central
 - Idoma West
 - Idoma South
- d. Yala (Ikom, Obubra, Ogoja)

EAST BENUE CONGO

IKAAN

- Auga
- Ishe
- Ikaan
- Ikakomo

KAINJI

- a. Reshe
- b. Lake
 - Shen [=Laru]
 - Rop [=Lopa]
 - Tsupamini
- c. Kambari
 - i. Kambari 1 cluster
 - Ashingini
 - Agadi
 - Avadi
 - Baangi

- Yumu
- ii. Kambari 2 cluster
 - Agaushi
 - Akimba
 - Nwanci
- iii. Cipu
- e. Basa
 - Rubasa (Basa-Benue)
 - Basa-Gurara
 - Basa-Makurdi
 - Basa-Kontagora
 - Basa-Gumna (†)
 - Koromba (Basa-Gurmana)
- f. Kamuku cluster
 - Hungwerya
 - Cinda-Regi-Rogo-Kuki
 - Sagemuk
 - Zubazuba
 - Rubaruba
 - Shyabe
 - Makici
 - Shama-Sambuga(†)
- g. Baushi
 - Fungwa
 - Rin
 - Baushi
 - Min
 - Wayã
 - Ndaka
 - Samburu
 - Rubu
 - Hipina
 - Gurmana
- h. Northwestern group
 - i. cLela
 - ii. Hun-Saare
 - iii. Kag cluster (= ut-Main)
 - Kag
 - Fer
 - Jiir
 - Kar
 - Koor
 - Ror
 - Us
 - Zuksun
 - iv. Gwamhi-Wuri
 - v. Damakawa (†) (?)
- i. East Kainji
 - i.
 - Bishi
 - Ngmgbang
 - Tsam
 - ii.

<p>Map</p> <p>iii. Northern Jos group</p> <p>a.</p> <p>Ningi cluster</p> <p>Kudu-Camo (almost extinct)</p> <p>Gamo-Ningi (Butu-Ningi†)</p> <p>b.</p> <p>Lame cluster</p> <p>Gyem</p> <p>Shau (almost extinct)</p> <p>c.</p> <p>Lere cluster</p> <p>Si-Gana (almost extinct)</p> <p>d. North-central cluster</p> <p>Izora</p> <p>Lemoro</p> <p>Sanga</p> <p>e. Kauru</p> <p>Gbiri-Niragu</p> <p>Vori</p> <p>Kurama</p> <p>Mala-Ruma</p> <p>Bin</p> <p>Kono</p> <p>Kaivi</p> <p>Vono</p> <p>Tumi</p> <p>Nu</p> <p>Dungu</p> <p>f.</p> <p>Ziriya (†), Kere (†)</p> <p>Sheni (almost extinct)</p> <p>g.</p> <p>Janji</p> <p>Boze-Lore-Panawa-Gusu-Jere-Ibunu (Jere cluster)</p> <p>Iguta</p> <p>Tunzu (=Duguza)</p> <p>PLATEAU</p> <p>a. Northwestern</p> <p>a. Kuturmi</p> <p>Obiro</p> <p>Ikryo</p> <p>b. Kulu</p> <p>c. Kadara</p> <p><u>E</u>da-<u>E</u>dra-Enezhe</p> <p>Idon-Doka-Makyali</p> <p>Ankwa-Ejiya [=Iku-Gora-Ankwe}</p> <p>b. Koro</p> <p>a. Koro cluster</p> <p>Zar [=Ashe]</p> <p>Tinor [=Waci-Myamya]</p>	<p>b. Nyankpa-Idū cluster</p> <p>Nyankpa-Barde [=Yeskwa]</p> <p>Idū</p> <p>Gwara</p> <p>c. Hyamic-Gyongic</p> <p>a. Hyamic</p> <p>Shamang</p> <p>Cori</p> <p>Hyam cluster (incl. Kwyeny, Yaate, Sait, Dzar, Hyam of Nok)</p> <p>Zhire</p> <p>Shang</p> <p>Kurmin Dangana</p> <p>b. Gyongic</p> <p>Gyong (=Kagoma)</p> <p>Kamantam</p> <p>d. Ninzic</p> <p>Ninzo</p> <p>Ce</p> <p>Bu-Ninƙada</p> <p>Mada-Nkɔ-Gbɔtsu</p> <p>Numana-Nunku-Gbantu-Numbu-Ninka</p> <p>Ningye</p> <p>Anib</p> <p>Ninkyop-Nindem</p> <p>Ayu?</p> <p>e. Beromic</p> <p>i. Beromic</p> <p>Berom</p> <p>Cara</p> <p>ii. Iten</p> <p>iii. Shall-Zwall</p> <p>f. Central</p> <p>i. Rigwe</p> <p>ii. Izeric</p> <p>northwest Izere</p> <p>northeast Izere</p> <p>Icèn</p> <p>Ganàng</p> <p>Firàn</p> <p>iii. Tyapic</p> <p>Jju</p> <p>Tyap cluster</p> <p>Tyap</p> <p>Gworok</p> <p>Atakar</p> <p>Kacicere</p> <p>Sholyo</p> <p>Kafancan</p> <p>g. Ndunic</p> <p>Ndun</p> <p>Nyeng</p> <p>Shakara [=Tari]</p>
--	---

h. Alumatic

- i.
 - Toro
 - Alumu-Təsu
 - Akpondu (†)

- ii.
 - Hasha
 - Sambe (†)

j. Southeastern

- Fyem
- Horom
- Bo-Rukul

k. Eggonic-Jilic

- i. Jilic
 - Jili
 - Jijili
- ii. Eggonic
 - Eggon
 - Ake
 - Nungu

l. Tarokoid

- Tarok
- Yankam [=Bashar]
- Pe [=Pai]
- Sur
- Vaghat-Ya-Bijim-Legeri

m. Eloyi

- Eloyi

JUKUNOID

a. Yukuben-Kutep

- Yukuben
- Shibong
- Bete
- Lufu
- Kuteb
- Kapya
- Lissa?

b. Central Jukunoid

- i. Kpan-Etkywan
 - Kpan (Western: Kumbo-Takum, Donga; and Eastern: Apa, Kente, Eregba)
 - Etkywan
- ii. Jukun-Mbembe-Wurbo
 - a. Mbembe Tigong cluster
 - Ashuku
 - Nama
 - b. Jukun cluster
 - Jibu
 - Takum and Donga
 - Wase
 - c. Kororofa cluster
 - Abinsi

- Wapan
- Hone
- Jan Awei ?
- Dampar

- d. Wurbo
 - Shoo-Minda-Nye
 - Como-Karim
 - Jiru

Unclassified Jukunoid language

Akum

CROSS RIVER

Delta-Cross

Central Delta group

- a.
 - Abua
 - Ođual
- b.
 - Kugbo
 - Mini
 - Kolo cluster (incl. Kolo, Oloibiri, and Anyama)
 - Ogbrónuagum
 - Obulom
 - Ochichi
 - Ogbogolo

Ogoni

- a.
 - Eleme
 - Tẹ
 - Ban
- b.
 - Kana
 - Gokana

Lower Cross

- a. Central
 - Anaang
 - Efai
 - Efik
 - Ekit
 - Etebi
 - Ibibio
 - Ibuoro
 - Itu Mon Uzo
 - Nkari
 - Ukwa
- b. Periphery
 - Ebughu

Enwang
Uda
Ibino
Iko
Ilue
Obolo
Okobò
Orò
Usakade (in Cameroon)

Upper Cross

- a. North-South
 - Oring cluster (incl. Ufia, Ufiom, and Okpoto)
 - Kukele
 - Uzekwe
 - Ubaghara cluster (incl. Biakpan, Ikun, Etono, Ugbem, and Utuma)
 - Kohumono
 - Agwagwune cluster (also incl. Erei, Abini, Adim, Abayongo, and Etono II)
 - Umon
- b. East-West
 - Olulumò-Ikòm
 - Lokaa
 - Nkukoli
 - Lubila
 - Mbembe
 - Legbo
 - Leyigha
 - Lenyima
 - Ukpet-Ehom
 - Agoi
 - Doko-Uyanga
 - Bakpinka (nearly extinct)
 - Kìòng (nearly extinct)
 - Korop

BANTOID

NORTHERN

MAMBILOID

- a. Mambila
 - Nor cluster
 - Mvanò
 - Mbàngnò
 - Somyɛv
- b.
 - Ndoola (Ndoro)
 - Fam
- c. Vute
- d. Tep

DAKOID

- a. Samba cluster
 - Samba Daka
 - Samba Jangani
 - Samba of Mapeo
 - Samba Nnakenyare
 - Samba Tola
 - Dirim
- b. Gaa (=Tiba)
- c. Dong

SOUTHERN BANTOID

a. Tivoid

Tiv
Abon
Batu cluster (Amanda-Afi, Angwe, Kamino)
Bitare
Evant
Iceve-Maci
Iyive
Otank
Ugare

b. Buru

Buru

c. Ekoid-Mbe

Ndoe cluster (incl. Ekparabong and Balep)
Ejagham cluster (also incl. Bendeghe, Northern Etung, Southern Etung, Ekin)
Bakor cluster (incl. Nde-Nsele-Nta, Abanyom, Efutop, Nkem-Nkum, Nnam, Ekajuk)

Mbe

d. Grassfields Bantu

Dzodinka
Lam Nso
Limbum
Yamba

e. Beboid

Bukwen
Mashi
Naki

f. Bendi

- i. Bendi
 - Bekwarra
- ii. Bete-Bendi

Obanliku cluster (incl. Basang, Bebi, Bishiri, Bisu, and Busi)	CHADIC
Ukpe-Bayobiri	WEST
Ubang	
Alege	Sub-branch A
Afrike-Irungene cluster	
Obe cluster (incl. Obe, Mgbenege, Utugwang, Okwɔrɔgung, and Okwɔrɔtung)	Hausa group
Bumaji	Hausa
Bokyi	Gwandara
g. Jarawan Bantu	Bole-Ngas major group
Bile	Bole group
Damlanci	a.
Mbula-Bwazza	i. Kɛrɛkɛrɛ
Mama	ii.
Lame cluster (incl. Ruhu, Mbaru and Gura)	Gera
Labir	Geruma
Shiki	Deno
Kulung	Bure
Jar cluster (incl. Zhar, Ligri, Kanam, Bobar, Gwak, Doorì)	Kubi
Dulbu	Giiwo
Gwa	Galambu
	Daza
	iii.
	Bole
	Ngamo
	Maaka
	Beele
	b.
	i.
	Kwaami
	Pero
	Piya-Kwonci
	Maghdi
	Kholok
	Nyam
	Kushi
	Kutto
	Tangale
	ii. Dera
	A3 group
	North
	Ngas-Bɛlnɛŋ
	Mwaghavul-Takas-Mupun
	Cakfem-Mushere
	Miship (incl. Doka)
	Pan [=Kofyar] cluster (incl. Mernyang, Doemak, Kwagallak, Bwol, Gworam, Jipal)
	South
	Goemaic
	Goemai
	Chakato
Unclassified Benue-Congo languages:	
Fali (in Baissa area; virtually extinct)	
Kaura	
II. NILO-SAHARAN	
SONGHAI	
Zarma	
Dendi	
SAHARAN	
Kanuri-Kanembu-Manga	
Teda	
III. AFROASIATIC	
SEMITIC	
Arabic cluster	
Shuwa	
Uled Suliman	
Baggara	
BERBER	
Tamachek	

<p>Talic</p> <p>Tal</p> <p>Koenoem</p> <p>Pyapun</p> <p>Tel</p> <p>Ywom</p> <p>Ron group</p> <p>South Ron cluster</p> <p>Bokkos</p> <p>Daffo-Butura</p> <p>Sha</p> <p>Kulere</p> <p>Karfa</p> <p>Shagawu</p> <p>Mundat?</p> <p>North</p> <p>Fyer</p> <p>Tambas</p> <p>Sub-branch B</p> <p>Bade/Warji major group</p> <p>Bade group</p> <p>Bade</p> <p>Duwai</p> <p>Ngizim</p> <p>Warji group</p> <p>Diri</p> <p>Pa'a</p> <p>Sirzakwai (=Warjĩ</p> <p>Kariya</p> <p>Mburku</p> <p>Miya</p> <p>Zumbun</p> <p>Siri</p> <p>Ciwogai</p> <p>Zaar group</p> <p>a. Barawa cluster</p> <p>Geji cluster</p> <p>Məgang [=Bolu]</p> <p>Geji</p> <p>Pyaaalu [=Pelu]</p> <p>Buu [=Zaranda]</p> <p>Polci cluster</p> <p>Zul</p> <p>Baram</p> <p>Dir</p> <p>Buli</p> <p>Langas</p> <p>Luri (†)</p>	<p>Polci</p> <p>Zeem cluster</p> <p>Zeem</p> <p>Danshe</p> <p>Lushi</p> <p>Dyarim</p> <p>Das cluster</p> <p>Lukshi</p> <p>Durr-Baraza</p> <p>Zumbul</p> <p>Wandi</p> <p>Dot</p> <p>Zari cluster</p> <p>Zakshi</p> <p>Boto</p> <p>Zari</p> <p>Guus-Zaar cluster</p> <p>Sigidi</p> <p>Zaar</p> <p>b. Guruntum sub-group</p> <p>Zangwal</p> <p>Tala</p> <p>Ju</p> <p>Guruntum-Mbaaru</p> <p>c. Boghom sub-group</p> <p>Boghom</p> <p>Kir-Balar</p> <p>Mangas</p> <p>d. Jimi?</p> <p>BIU-MANDARA</p> <p>Sub-branch A</p> <p>Tera group</p> <p>a.</p> <p>Tera (incl. Nyimatli, and Pidlimdi, Bura Kokura)</p> <p>Jara</p> <p>b. Hwana</p> <p>c.</p> <p>Ga'anda</p> <p>Boga</p> <p>Ngwaba</p> <p>Bura/Higi major group</p> <p>Bura group</p> <p>a.</p> <p>Bura-Pabir</p> <p>Cibak</p> <p>Putai</p> <p>Nggwahyi</p> <p>b.</p>
---	---

Huba	Sub-branch B
Margi	
Margi South	Kotoko group
	Afaḍe
Higi group	Jilbe
Kamwe	
Kirya-Konzəl	Yedina group
Mukta-Hya	Yedina
Mandara/Mafa/Sukur major group	Unclassified Chadic language
Mandara group	Kofa
a.	Pidgins
Wandala cluster	
(incl. Wandala,	Pidgin (including Nigerian English, English based)
Mura, Malgwa)	
Glavda	Official Language
Guduf	
Gava	English
Cinene	
Cikide	Language Isolate
Dghwedē	
Gvoko	Jalaa (=Cuŋ Tuum)
b.	Further unclassified languages
Lamang cluster (incl. Zaladvā, Ghumbagha,	
Ghudavan)	
Vemgo-Mabas	
Xedi	Dzuwo
Mafa group	Kpwee
Mafa	
Sukur group	
Sakun	
Daba group	
Daba	
Bata group	
a.	
i. Bata cluster	
Bata	
Bacama	
ii.	
Gudē	
Zizilivəkən	
Fali cluster (incl. Vin, Huli, Madzarin,	
Bween)	
iii.	
Nzanyi	
b. Gudu	

Bibliography

- Aaron, Uche E. 2003. Obolo (Andoni) orthography. In: *Orthographies of Nigerian Languages Manual* 6. E.N. Emenanjo ed. Lagos: Federal Ministry of Education.
- Abdoulaye, M.L. 1992) Aspects of Hausa Morphosyntax in Role and Reference Grammar. State University of New York at Buffalo doctoral dissertation.
- Abdoulaye, Mahamane Laoualy. 1985. *Morphophonologie des formes aspectuelles, temporelles et modales affirmatives et non-derives du verbe en tubu*. Niamey, Niger: Université de Niamey, MA thesis.
- Abdulkadir, Abdulkareem 2011. Aspects of Negation in Kaninkon. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Abegha, M.L. 2007. *A dictionary of Mein: An Ijo language of the Niger Delta, Nigeria*. Draft dictionary posted by Roger Blench.
- Abiodun, Michael A. 1983. *Aduge phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Abiodun, Michael A. 1997. Noun and demonstrative classes in Ukaan. *JEHUS: Journal of Educational Humanistics Studies* 2(3). 1-14.
- Abiodun, Michael A. 1999. A comparative phonology and morphology of Ukaan dialects of old Akoko division. University of Ilorin doctoral dissertation.
- Aboh, Enoch 1998. *From the syntax of gungbe to the grammar of Gbe*. PhD. University of Geneva.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1929. *The Bolenchi language and the conclusions to be drawn from it*. File No. K.119. Kaduna Archives, Kaduna Archives,
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1933. *The grammar of Tiv*. Kaduna: Nigeria Political Service.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1940. *The Tiv people*. 2nd edn. London.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1940b. *A dictionary of the Tiv language*. London: Crown Agents. 2nd edn. London: University of London Press.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1951 [1967]. *The Idoma language*. Oturkpo, Benue Province: Idoma Native Administration.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1958. *Dictionary of modern Yoruba*. London: University of London Press.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1959a. *Hausa Literature and the Hausa Sound System*. London: University of London Press.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1959b. *The Language of the Hausa People*. London: University of London Press.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1962. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*. London: University of London Press.
- Abraham, Roy Clive 1968 [1940] *The Principles of Tiv*. London: Pub. on behalf of the government of Nigeria by the Crown agents for the colonies.
- Abu-Absi, Samir & A. Sinaud 1968. *Basic Chad Arabic: the pre-speech phase / Basic Chad Arabic: comprehension texts / Basic Chad Arabic: the active phase / Spoken Chad Arabic: intermediate*. Bloomington: Intensive Language Training Center, Indiana University.
- Abu-Absi, Samir 1995. *Chadian Arabic* (Languages of the World/Materials 21). München: Lincom.
- Adams, R.F.G 1932. *A modern Ibo grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Adams, R.F.G. 1952/3 [1988]. *English-Efik dictionary and Efik-English dictionary*. (2 vols). Liverpool. 3rd edn. P. Shalom.
- Adamu, Mahdi, and A.H.M. Kirke-Green, eds. 1986. *Pastoralists of the West African Savanna*. Manchester: Manchester University press.
- Adegbija, Efurosibina 1993. Survival strategies of Minority Languages: A case study of Ókó (Ogori) in Nigeria. *International Review of Applied Linguistics* 103(4). 19-37.
- Adelberger, Jörg 1994. Bevölkerungsbewegungen und interethnische Beziehungen im Gebiet der Muri-Berge: eine vorläufige Darstellung. In: Herrmann Jungraithmayr & Gudrun Mieke (eds.), *Mitt. des Sonderforschungsbereich 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)* (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte 1), 11-29. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Adelberger, Jörg 2014. Kupto and Kwami -- on the relation between language, culture and ethnicity among the Southern Bole-Tangale Group. In: Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger & Rudolf Leger (eds.), *Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area -- Case Studies from Nigeria* (Topics in Interdisciplinary African Studies 34), 221-227. Köln: Köppe.
- Adelung, Johann Christoph & Johann Severin Vater 1812. *Mithridates -oder Allgemeine Sprachenkunde mit dem Vater Unser als Sprachprobe in beynahe fünfhundert Sprachen und Mundarten* volume 3:1. Berlin: Vossische Buchhandlung.

- Adetugbo, Abiodun 1967. *The Yoruba Language in Western Nigeria: Its Major Dialect Areas*. Columbia University doctoral dissertation.
- Adewole, Stephen Monday 1995. *Yoruba Word Formation Processes*. University of California, Los Angeles doctoral dissertation.
- Adiva, John R. 1989. *The verbal piece in Ebira*. Arlington: Summer Institute of Linguistics and University of Texas, Arlington.
- Adwiraah, Eleonore & Eva Hagen 1983. Vergleich der Nominalen Klassensystem des Gworok (Kagoro) und des Gyong (Kagoma). In: Rainer Vossen & U. Claudi (eds.), *Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur in Afrika: Vorträge gehalten auf dem III. Afrikanistentag, köln, 14./15. Oktober 1982*, 15-34. Hamburg: Helmut Buske.
- Agara, S.D. 2001) *The morphology of Izzi dialect and standard Igbo: A comparative study*. Department of Linguistics, Nnamdi Azikiwe University, Awka MA thesis.
- Agheyisi, Rebecca Nogieru 1971. *West African Pidgin English: simplification and simplicity*. Stanford University doctoral dissertation.
- Agheyisi, Rebecca Nogieru 1986. *An Edo-English Dictionary*. Benin City: Ethiope Publishing Corporation.
- Agheyisi, Rebecca Nogieru 1990. *Edo grammar*. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Aigbe, Emmanuel Ikponmwosa 1986. *Emwen Edo na zedu ere y'Ebo /Edo-English dictionary*. Lagos: Academy Press.
- Ajani, Timothy Temilola 2001) *Aspect in Yoruba and Nigerian English* (Amos Tutuola). University of Florida doctoral dissertation.
- Ajiboye F.O. 1986. *Eruṣu phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Ajiboye, Oladiipo Jacob 2006. *Topics On Yoruba Nominal Expressions*. The University of British Columbia (Canada) doctoral dissertation.
- Akanbi, Timothy Adeyemi 2014. *A descriptive account of Àhàn verb phrase*. Ado-Ekiti: Ekiti State University doctoral dissertation.
- Akanbi, Timothy Adeyemi 2015. A descriptive analysis of Àhàn interrogative sentences. *Journal of West African languages* 42(1): 89-105.
- Akinkugbe, Femi 1976. An internal classification of the Yoruboid group. *Journal of West African Languages*, XI(1):1-20.
- Akinkugbe, Femi 1978. *A comparative phonology of Yoruba dialects, Işekiri and Igala*. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Ibadan.
- Akinlabi, Akinbiyi M. 1995 ATR harmony in Kalabari Ijo Emenanjo, E. N. & O.-m. Ndimele (Ed) *Issues in African languages and linguistics: essays in honour of Kay Williamson Nigerian language studies*, special issue Aba (Nigeria) National Institute for Nigerian Languages
- Akinlabi, Akinbiyi, Bruce Connell & Ebitare Obikudo 2009. The tonal structure of Nkoroo nominal constructions. In: Eno-Abasi Urua, Moses Ekpenyong & Firmin Ahoua (eds.), *Language Development Beyond Borders: A Festschrift in honor of Prof. Dr. Dafydd Gibbon*, 447-466. Uyo: Ensel Publishers.
- Akinyemi T.O. 1986. *Ikpeṣi phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Akpata, J.A.Y. & Obajeh S. n.d. *The History of Bassa-Nge (Nupe)*. mimeo. Zaria: Geography Department, ABU.
- Akplogan, Jacques A 1996. *Etude Grammaticale de la langue Gun (Porto-Novo, Bénin)*. Paris: INALCO doctoral dissertation.
- Alidou, Hassana 1988. *Sur la morphophonologie du syntagme nominal en Tubu (dazaga de Tasker, Niger)*. Niamey, Niger: Université de Niamey, MA thesis.
- Aliero, Muhammad Ango. 2013. *Aspects of the Morphology of C'Lela*. Legon: University of Ghana. 248pp. (Doctoral dissertation).
- Allanga, Djimi 2013. *Daga Dazagaa*. N'Djaména, Chad: Yagabi.
- Allison, Sean David 2012. *Aspects of a grammar of Makary Kotoko (Chadic, Cameroon)*. University of Colorado at Boulder doctoral dissertation.
- Alo, M.A. & Rajend Mesthrie 2004) *Nigerian English: morphology and syntax*. In: Bernd Kortmann, Edgar W. Schneider, Kate Burridge, Rajend Mesthrie & Clive Upton (eds.), *Morphology and Syntax (A Handbook of Varieties of English 2)*, 813-827. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Amadou, A. 1983) *Description d'un parler arabe du Tchad à travers la langue de la radio nationale*. Paris: Institut de Phonétique, Paris III.

- Amali, Idris O.O. 1990) Igala **Bibliography:** A Progress Report. *Africana Marburgensia* 23(2). 48-69.
- Amani, Laouali. 1986. *Description phonologique du Tubu: Le parler dazaga de N'Gourti (Niger)*. Niamey, Niger: Université de Niamey, MA thesis.
- Ames, C.G. 1934. *Gazetteer of the Plateau Province*. Jos: xx
- Amess, M. 1917. *Ökönyöñ words, numerals, phrases, sentences and the Prodigal Son*. Calabar: Hope-Waddell Mission.
- Amfani, S. 1990. A glottochronology of four Benue-Congo languages in Zuru land. In: *Studies in the History of the People of Zuru Emirate*. Augi, A.R. and Lawal, S.U. pp. 47-55. Enugu: Fourth Dimension Publishing Co.
- Amoran, Omoniyi 1979. Aspects of Ogori phonology. University of Ilorin. (MA thesis).
- Anagbogu, Philip N. 2005. The negativizing prefixes of Koring. In: O. M. Ndimele (ed.), *Trends in the study of Language & Linguistic in Nigeria*, 575-582. Port Harcourt: Grand Orbit and Emhai Press.
- Anderson, Stephen C. 1980. The noun class system of Amo. In: *Noun classes in the Grassfields Bantu borderland*. L. Hyman ed. SCOPIL 8. 155-178. Los Angeles: UCLA.
- Anderson, Stephen C. 2015. *A phonological sketch of Lamnso'*. Yaoundé: SIL.
- Anderson, Stephen E. 1976. On the description of consonant gradation in Fula. *Studies in African Linguistics* VII(1):93-136.
- Andreas, Heike 2012. *Grammatische Beschreibung des Nyam - eine westtschadische Minoritätensprache*. Frankfurt am Main: Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität doctoral dissertation.
- Andreas, Heike, Rudolf Leger & Ulrike Zoch 2009. The Nyam Language -- First Steps toward a Grammatical Description. In: Eva Rothmaler (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Bayreuth, October 30-31, 2007* (Chadic Languages 6), 23-36. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Anon. 1977. *Itékirið Basa-Benue Tusoso*. Ika Christian Press, Ika, Benue State.
- Anon. 2006. *How to read and write Rigwe*. Rigwe Language and Bible Translation Project & Nigeria Bible Translation Trust: Jos.
- Anonymous 1955/1956. Grammar of the Tula language (Northern Provinces of Nigeria). by a missionary [Rev. J. Hall], ed. J. Lukas *Afrika und Übersee*, 39 (3)101-118, 39 (4)149-168
- Anonymous 2000. *The Tarok Woman*. Jos: Ngwang ishi ocar oTarok, Jos Branch.
- Anyanwu, Ogbonna & Christie Omego 2015) Aspects of deverbal nominalization in Tee. In: Ruth Kramer, Elizabeth C. Zsiga & One Tlale Boyer (eds.), *Selected Proceedings of the 44th Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, 1-10. Somerville, MA: Cascadilla Proceedings.
- Anyanwu, Ogbonna & Esther Jackson 2008. The pronominal system of Iwerre. In: Ozo-Mekuri Ndimele, Imeld I. I. Udoh & Ogbonna Anyanwu (eds.), *Critical Issues in the Study of Linguistics, Languages and Literatures in Nigeria: Festschrift for Contad Max Benedict Brann* (The Nigerian Linguists Festschrift Series 7), 371-384. Port Harcourt: M&J Gran Orbit Communication and Emhai Press.
- Anyanwu, Rose-Juliet 1998) *Aspects of Igbo grammar: phonetics, phonology, morphology and the tonology of nouns* (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 9). Hamburg: Lit Verlag.
- Aregban, Gloria 1983. *L'Esan d'Ubiaja: Éléments de description d'une langue du groupe Édo (Bendel State, Nigeria)*. Université de Grenoble III MA thesis.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1955. The Igala and The Idoma speaking peoples. In: *Peoples of the Niger-Benue Confluence*. ed. C.D. Forde et al. 77-155. London: International African Institute.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1964. A few more words of Eloyi. *Journal of West African Languages*, I(2): 57-60.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1964. Notes on Etulo. *Journal of West African Languages*, I(2).57-60.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1964. The use of linguistic and ethnographic data in the study of Idoma and Yoruba history. In: J. Vansina, R. Mauny & L.V. Thomas (eds.), *The historian in Tropical Africa*, 127-139. London/Ibadan/Accra: Oxford University Press for the IAI.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1965. Comparative wordlists of two dialects of Yoruba with Igala. *Journal of West African languages*, 2(2). 51-78.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1967 *A comparative wordlist of five Igbo dialects* (Occasional publications from the Institute of African Studies (IAS) 5). University of Ibadan.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1968. Yala (Ikom): a terraced-level language with three tones. *Journal of West African Languages*, V,1:49-58.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1979. The consonant system of Akpa. *Kiabàrà*, 2:2.26-56.

- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1981. The Idomoid language sub-family of the Eastern Kwa borderland. In: *Berliner Afrikanistische Vorträge*, 7-33. ed. H. Jungraithmayr. Berlin: D. Reimer.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1983. The Idomoid languages of the Benue and Cross River Valleys. *Journal of West African Languages*, XIII(1): 91-149.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1984. The consonant system of Akpa. *Nigerian Language Teacher*, 5(2): 26-29.
- Armstrong, Robert Gelston 1989. Idomoid. In: *The Niger-Congo Languages*. ed. John Bendor-Samuel. University Press of America, Lanham
- Arnott, David Whitehorn 1966. The tense system in Gombe Fula. *Afrika und Ubersee*, XLIX:1-3.
- Arnott, David Whitehorn 1967. Some reflections on the content of individual classes in Fula and Tiv. In: Gabriel Manessy (ed.), *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines* (Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaine), 45-74. Paris: CNRS.
- Arnott, David Whitehorn 1970. *The nominal and verbal systems of Fula*. Oxford: The Clarendon Press.
- Arnott, David Whitehorn 1974. *Some aspects of the study of Fula dialects*. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 1:8-18.
- Arnott, David Whitehorn 1986. Fula languages studies: present position and future prospects. In: *Pastoralists of the West African Savanna*, 87-100. Manchester: Manchester University Press.
- Ashiwaju, Michael G. 1968. *Lehrbuch der Yoruba-Sprache* (Lehrbücher für das Studium der orientalischen und afrikanischen Sprachen 13). Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie.]
- Asinya, O.E. 1985. *Elements of Nde phonology*. B.A. Calabar
- Asinya, O.E. 1987. *A reconstruction of the segmental phonology of Bakor (an Ekoid Bantu language)*. M.A. Thesis, Department of Linguistics, University of Port Harcourt.
- Asiwaju A.I. 1979. The Aja speaking peoples of Nigeria. *Africa*, 49:15-27.
- Atoyebi, Joseph Dele 2008. Morphophonemic determination of person forms in Oko. Newcastle working papers in linguistics 14. (?).
- Atoyebi, Joseph Dele 2009. On nasals and nasalization in Òko. In: Ojo, Akinloye and Moshi, Lioba [Priva] (eds.), *Selected proceedings of the 39th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic research and language in Africa*, 131-136. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- Atoyebi, Joseph Dele 2010) *A reference grammar of Oko: a West Benue-Congo language of North-Central Nigeria*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Augi, A.R. and Lawal, S.U. 1990. *Studies in the History of the People of Zuru Emirate*. Fourth Dimension Publishing Co., Enugu.
- Avezac, Armand d' 1845) *Notice sur le pays et le peuple des Yébous en Afrique*. Paris: Hachette.
- Awagana, Elhadji Ari 2001. *Grammatik des Buduma: Phonologie, Morphologie, Syntax* (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 13). Hamburg: LIT.
- Awobuluyi, Oladele 1978. *Essentials of Yoruba grammar*. Ibadan: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Awoyale, James Oladuntoye Yiwola 1974) *Studies in the Syntax and Semantics of Yoruba Nominalizations*. University of Illinois at Urbana- Champaign doctoral dissertation.
- Ayodele A.M. 1986. *Uro Phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Ayoola O.J. 1986. *Daja Phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Aziza, Rose O. 1997) *Urhobo Tone system*. University of Ibadan doctoral dissertation.
- Aziza, Rose O. 2003) *Threatened languages and cultures: the case of Urhobo*. In: Kézié K. Lébikaza (ed.), *Actes du 3e congrès mondial de linguistique africaine, Lomé 2000*, 353-361. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Azunda, U.A. 1987. *A contrastive study of affirmation and negation in Ikwere (Igwuruta)*. B.A. English, Port Harcourt.
- Babatunde, Hammed Kadir 2011. *Aspects of Kono verb phrase*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Baker, M.C. 2005. On verb-initial and verb-final word orders in Lokaa. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, 26(2), 125-164.
- Baker, Mark C. & Jason Kandybowicz 2003. Verb Phrase Structure and Directionality in Nupe. In: John M. Mugane (ed.), *Linguistic Typology and Representation of African Languages. Trends in African Linguistics* 5, 1-22. Trenton, New Jersey: Africa World Press.
- Baker, Mark C. 2005. Mapping the terrain of language learning. *Language Learning and Development*, 1(1): 93-129.
- Baker, Roger L. & M. Zubeiro Yola 1955. The Higis of Bazza clan. *Nigeria magazine* 47. 213-222.

- Baker, Tanya M. 1954. *The social organisation of the Birom*. University of London: Ph.D Social Anthropology.
- Baklit, Gideon 2014. *Tal: location and history. Regaining lost ground*. Bloomington, Indiana: Authorhouse.
- Bakume Nkongho Ojong, Magdaline 2002) The phonology of loanwords in Ejagham. University of Yaoundé MA thesis.
- Baldi, Sergio & Rudolf Leger 2011. Some diachronic observations on gender and number in Bole-Tangale languages. In: Doris Löhr & Ari Awagana (eds.), *Papers from the 5th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Leipzig, June 10--14, 2009*, 23-33. Köln: Köppe.
- Baldi, Sergio 1977. *Systematic Hausa Bibliography* (Collana di Studi Africani 3). Roma: Istituto Italo-Africano.
- Bali, Esther, 1985. *Foltales from Tarokland*. Lagos: Osibong Press.
- Bali, Esther, 1987. *More Foltales from Tarokland*. Lagos: Osibong Press.
- Ballard, J.A. 1971. Historical inferences from the linguistic geography of the Nigerian Middle Belt. *Africa*, 41:294-305.
- Bamgboṣe, Ayo 1965. *Yoruba orthography: a linguistic appraisal with suggestions for reform*. Ibadan Univ. Press.
- Bamgboṣe, Ayo 1966a. *A grammar of Yoruba*. West African Language Monographs 5. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Bamgboṣe, Ayo 1966b. Nominal Classes in Mbe. *Afrika und Übersee*, 49:32-53.
- Bamgboṣe, Ayo 1967. Notes on the phonology of Mbe. *Journal of West African Languages* IV(1):5-11.
- Bamiṣaye 1984. *Ọka Phonology*. University of Ibadan
- Banfa, Stephen, 1982. Towards a Yergam History: Some Explorations. In: *Studies in the History of Plateau Staté, Nigeria*. Elizabeth Isichei ed. 90-98. Macmillan Press Ltd.
- Banfield, Rev. A.W. & Macintyre J.L. 1915. *A Grammar of the Nupe Language*. London: Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge. SPCK.
- Banfield, Rev. A.W. 1914 & 1916. *Dictionary of the Nupe Language Vols. I & II*. Shonga: The Niger Press. Reprinted by Gregg Press, 1969.
- Barnwell, Katharine 1966. Notes on the Mbembe clause system—a preliminary analysis. In Kenneth L. Pike (ed.), *Tagmemic and matrix linguistics applied to selected African languages (Appendix I)*, 156-181. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Center for Research on Language and Language Behavior.
- Barnwell, Katharine 1969a. The noun class system in Mbembe. *Journal of West African Languages*, VI(1): 51-58.
- Barnwell, Katharine 1969b. *A grammatical description of Mbembe (Adun dialect), a Cross River language*. Ph.D. thesis. University College, London.
- Barnwell, Katharine 1974. Mbembe. In: *Ten Nigerian tone systems*, John Bendor-Samuel (ed.), 51-77. Studies in Nigerian Languages, 4. Jos and Kano: Institute of Linguistics and Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages.
- Barnwell, Katharine Grace Lowry 1969. *A grammatical description of Mbembe (Adun dialect) - a Cross River language*. Ph.D. University College, London.
- Baroin, Catherine 1997. *Tubu: The Teda and the Daza*. New York: The Rosen Publishing Group.
- Barreteau, Daniel & Yves Le Bléis 1990. *Lexique Mafa: Langue de la Famille Tchadique Parlée au Cameroun* (Études Tchadiques: Monographies). Paris: Éditions de l'Orstom.
- Barth, Heinrich 1858. *Reisen und Entdeckungen in Nord- und Zentralafrika in den Jahren 1849-1855*. 5 Vols. Gotha.
- Barth, Heinrich 1862-1863. *Sammlung und Bearbeitung Central-Afrikanischer Vokabularien*. Gotha: Justus Perthes.
- Bascom, William R. 1969. *The Yoruba of southwestern Nigeria* (Case studies in cultural anthropology). Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Basset, A. 1934. Note sur les parlers touaregs du Soudan. *Bulletin du Comité d'études historiques et scientifiques de l'Afrique occidentale française* XVII(3). 496-509.
- Batic, Gian Claudio 2011. Report from a Nigerian Village: Space, Culture and Materials in Bure Area. *Ethnoréma* 7. 13-26.
- Batic, Gian Claudio 2013. The Bure language -- an overview. In: Henry Tourneux (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VII: Papers from the 6th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Villejuif in September 22-23, 2011* (Chadic linguistics, Linguistique chadique, Tschadistik 8), 27-42. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

- Batic, Gian Claudio 2014.
- Bedu, Ahmed Mohammeds, Joseph Ya'u Yakubu Yakubu, Mohammeds Alhaji Adamu & Usman Babayo Garba (2004) *Ngizim-English-Hausa dictionary*. Potiskum: Yobe Languages Research Project.
- Beek, Walter E.A. van 1978. *Bierbrouwers in de bergen de Kapsiki en Higi van Noord-Kameroen noord-oost Nigeria*. University of Utrecht doctoral dissertation.
- Beek, Walter E.A. van 1981. Les Kapsiki. In: Claude Tardits (ed.), *Contribution de la recherche ethnologique a l'histoire des civilisations du Cameroun: Volume 1* (Colloques Internationaux du Centre Nationale de la Recherche Scientifique 551), 113-119. Paris: CNRS. [ethnographic]
- Beek, Walter E.A. van 1987) *The Kapsiki of the Mandara Hills*. Prospect Heights, Illinois: Waveland Press Inc.
- Bendor-Samuel, J.T. and Spreda, K.W. 1969. Fortis Articulation: A Feature Of The Present Continuous Verb In Agbo. *Linguistics* 7. 20-26. Berlin, New York: Walter de Gruyter.
- Bendor-Samuel, J.T., Esther Cressman and Donna Skitch 1971. The nominal phrase in Duka. *Journal of West African Languages*, VIII(2):59-78.
- Bendor-Samuel, John ed. 1989. *The Niger-Congo Languages*. Lanham: University Press of America.
- Bendor-Samuel, John T. & K.W. Spreda 1969. Fortis articulation: a feature of the continuous verb in Agbo. *Linguistics*, 25: 16-23.
- Bendor-Samuel, John T. 1969. Yakur syllable patterns. *Word*, 25: 20-26.
- Bendor-Samuel, John Theodor, Donna Skitch & Esther Cressman 1973) *Duka sentence, clause and phrase* (Studies in Nigerian Languages 3). Zaria: Institute of Linguistics and Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages.
- Bennett, P.R. & Sterk J.P. 1977. South-Central Niger-Congo: a reclassification. *Studies in African Linguistics*, 8(2):241-273.
- Bennett, P.R. 1983. Adamawa-Eastern: Problems and Prospects. In: *Studies in African Linguistics, Vol. I*. Dihoff, I. (ed.)Foris Publications, Holland
- Benton, P.A. 1968. *The Languages and Peoples of Bornu, Vol. I*. London: Frank Cass & Co.
- Benton, Philip Askell 1917 [1968]) *Primer of Kanuri grammar; A Bornu almanac* (Cass library of African studies: General studies). London: Frank Cass. Volume II of The Languages and Peoples of Bornu.
- Bergman, Richard K. & P. Dancy 1966. *Plateau Survey*. Institute of Linguistics, file notes Jos
- Bergman, Richard K. 1967. *Beginning Igede*. Zaria: Institute of Linguistics.
- Bergman, Richard K. 1968. *Vowel sandhi in Igede and other African languages*. Hartford: Hartford Seminary Foundation MA thesis.
- Bergman, Richard K. 1971. Vowel Sandhi and Word Division in Igede. *Journal of West African Languages* XIII(1):13-25.
- Bergman, Richard K. 1981. *An outline of Igede grammar* (Language Data Africa Series 15). Dallas: SIL.
- Bernard, Yves & Mary White-Kaba 1994. *Dictionnaire Zarma-français (République du Niger)*. Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT).
- Bernus, Edmond 1981. *Touaregs nigériens: unité culturelle et diversité régionale d'un peuple pasteur*. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).
- Bertho, Jacques 1949. Langues Voltaïques du Togo-Nord et du Dahomey. *Notes Africaines* 44:124-126.
- Bertho, Jacques 1951. Quatre Dialectes Mandé du Nord-Dahomey et de la Nigeria Anglaise. *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* XIII(4). 1265-1271.
- Bertho, Jacques 1952. Aperçu d'Ensemble sur les Dialectes de l'Ouest de la Nigéria. *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* XIV(1). 259-271.
- Berthoud, G. 1965. *Essai historique sur les Ganawuri du Plateau*. Geneva: Musées de Genève.
- Berthoud, G. 1966. Les Ganawuri, une tribu du Nigeria. *Musées de Genève*, 7:1-12.
- Berthoud, G. 1969. *Les Ganawuri du Nigeria. Facteur techniques, économique et religieux de la production matérielle*. Genève: Musée d'Ethnologie.
- Berthoud, G. 1974. Développement et formation communautaire; les Ganawuri du Nigeria. *Anthropologica*, 16, 1:75-96.
- Berthoud, G. 1975. Les Ganawuri. In: *La Pluralité de mondes, théorie et pratique du développement*. 117-137. Genève.
- Bickoe, D.H. 2000. *Vitalité et Morphologie Verbale du Fulfulde Fuunaangere*. Université de Yaoundé I MA thesis.
- Blanc, Jean-François 1986. *Le verbe urhobo*. Université Stendhal (Grenoble 3) doctoral dissertation.

- Blanchard, Yves & Philip A. Noss 1982) *Dictionnaire Gbaya-Français: Dialecte Yaayuwee*. Meiganga: Meiganga: Mission Catholique de Meiganga and Eglise Evangélique Luthérienne du Cameroun.
- Blecke, Thomas & Bärbel Blecke 1997. Les parlers bozo: révision d'une enquête dialectologique. *Mandenkan: bull. semestriel d'études linguistiques mandé* 32. 23-34.
- Blench, Roger M. 1982. Social Structures and the Evolution of Language Boundaries in Nigeria. *Cambridge Anthropology*, 7(3):319-330.
- Blench, Roger M. 1984. Islam among the Nupe. In: *Muslim peoples* (ed. 2). Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.
- Blench, Roger M. 1984. *Peoples and Languages of Southwestern Adamawa*. Unpublished paper given to the 9th African Languages Colloquium, Leiden.
- Blench, Roger M. 1986. The Evolution of the Nupe cultigen repertoire. *Festschrift for Professor C. Hoffman*. ed. F. Rottland, Hamburg: Helmut Buske.
- Blench, Roger M. 1988. *The Basa-Kamuku languages*. Paper for the 18th Colloquium on African Languages, Leiden
- Blench, Roger M. 1988. *The Internal structure of Basa-Kamuku languages*. Paper for the 18th. CALL, Leiden.
- Blench, Roger M. 1989. Nupoid. In: *The Niger-Congo Languages*. J. Bendor-Samuel. ed. 305-322. Lanham: University Press of America.
- Blench, Roger M. 1989. The Evolution of the cultigen repertoire of the Nupe. *Azania*, XXIV:51-63.
- Blench, Roger M. 1990. *FulBe, Fulani and Fulfulde in Nigeria: Distribution and identity*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 1992. A revision of the Index of Nigerian Languages. *The Nigerian Field*, 52:77-84.
- Blench, Roger M. 1993. An outline classification of the Mambiloid languages. *Journal of West African languages* 23(1). 105-118.
- Blench, Roger M. 1994. The Ethnography of the Kariya People: a preliminary description. *The Nigerian Field* 59. 157-168.
- Blench, Roger M. 2000. *The Perema [Wom] Language of Northeastern Nigeria: Classification, phonology and noun morphology*. Draft Manuscript August 20, 2000.
- Blench, Roger M. 2000. Transitions in Izere nominal morphology and implications for the analysis of Plateau languages. In: Antje Meißner & Anne Storch (eds.), *Nominal Classification in African Languages* (Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter 12), 7-26. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Blench, Roger M. 2001. Nupe children's songs and singing games. In: *Von Ägypten zum Tschadsee: eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika*. D. Ibrizimow, R. Leger & U. Seibert (eds.) 67-77. Würzburg: Ergon Verlag.
- Blench, Roger M. 2001. Why Reconstructing Ron is so Problematic. In: Ekkehard H. Wolff (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the 1st Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Leipzig, July 5-8, 2001* (Chadic Linguistics 1), 21-42. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Blench, Roger M. 2004. *A dictionary of Echie, an Igboid language of Southern Nigeria*. ms. Based on source materials collected by B.O.J. Àchónwa.
- Blench, Roger M. 2005. *Dictionary of Ogbà, an Igboid language of Southern Nigeria: [Draft]*. Cambridge. The material in this dictionary was prepared by the Ogbà Language Committee between 1983 and 1994. The electronic file was among the documents left by Kay Williamson
- Blench, Roger M. 2007. *A sketch of the phonology and an extended wordlist of TsuVadî, a Kambari language of Western Nigeria*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2007. The Dyarim language of Central Nigeria and its affinities. In: Henry Tournoux (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies: Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on Chadic Languages, Villejuif, November 24-25, 2005* volume 4, 41-59.
- Blench, Roger M. 2008. *Kalabari Dictionary: A dictionary of Kalabari, a language of the Ijo group, spoken in the Niger Delta of Nigeria*. Manuscript in the possession of the late Kay Williamson.
- Blench, Roger M. 2008. *The Ogoni languages: comparative word list and historical reconstructions*. Unpublished Manuscript.
- Blench, Roger M. 2010. The Bendi Languages: More Lost Bantu Languages?. 32nd Annual Conference on African Linguistics: Benue-Congo Workshop, Berkeley, 26-27th March, 2001.
- Blench, Roger M. 2012. Linguistic and cultural background to the North Bauchi region and the Wihə people. In: Philip Allsworth-Jones (ed.), *The excavations at Kariya Wuro* (Journal of African Archaeology Monograph). Frankfurt am Main: Africa Magna.

- Blench, Roger M. 2014. An introduction to Zul. Paper presented at the BICCL 7, Hamburg, 12th-14th September, 2013, Asien-Afrika-Institut (AAI), Hamburg University.
- Blench, Roger M. 2014. Language and archaeology: state of the art. In: *Cambridge Handbook of Linguistic Anthropology*. N.J. Enfield, P. Kockelman, J. Sidnell eds. 638-661. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Blench, Roger M. 2014. New reconstructions of West African economic plants. In: *Language and history in the light of reconstructions. FAB (2010)*. J. Adelberger & R. Leger eds. 111-149. Rüdiger Köppe: Köln.
- Blench, Roger M. 2014c. Linguistic evidence for the chronological stratification of populations South of Lake Chad. In: *Les échanges e la communication dans le bassin du Lac Tchad*. S. Baldi and G. Magrin eds. 395-420. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli L'Orientale.
- Blench, Roger M. 2015. Zora: An endangered East Kainji language of Northern Nigeria. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *A dictionary of Ekpeye: an Igboid language of Southern Nigeria*. ms. based on mss. of David Clark and Kay Williamson.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *A Dictionary of the Jili (Migili) Language of Central Nigeria*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *Comparative Beromic*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *Fam wordlist with Ndoola corresponding terms*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. Final records of the Sambe language of Central Nigeria: phonology, noun morphology and wordlist.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *Gwara, an unknown language of Central Nigeria: Phonology, wordlist and suggestions for orthography changes*.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *Jarawan Bantu: New Data and its Relation to Bantu*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ake language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Anib [= Kanufi] language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ayere and Ahan languages of Central Nigeria and their affinities*. Draft Manuscript February 5, 2007.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ayu language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Bu language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Cen language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Dō (Dong) language and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Eda [= Kadara] language of Central Nigeria. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ehwa language of Central Nigeria*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ejegha language of Central Nigeria*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Eloyi language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Firan language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Fyem Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Ganang Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Hasha Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Horom Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Hyam language of Nok of Central Nigeria and its affinities.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Hyamic languages: A language cluster in Central Nigeria. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Idū language of Central Nigeria: Phonology, wordlist and suggestions for orthography changes*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Jijili (Koro) Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Kulu Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Kuturmi Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Lopa Language of Northwestern Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ndun Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Nincut Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ningye Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ninka language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Ninkyop Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Numana Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Numbu Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Nunku Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.

- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Nupoid languages of West-Central Nigeria: Overview and Comparative Wordlist. Ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Nyeng Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Pe Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Rukul language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Shakara [= Tari] language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Shall and Zwall Languages of Central Nigeria. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Shang language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Shen (= Laru) people and their language. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Sur (Tapshin) language of central Nigeria and its affinities. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Tahoss Dialect of the Berom Language of Central Nigeria and its Affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. The Tarokoid languages of East-Central Nigeria. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Tāsu language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Tivoid languages: Classification and Comparative Word List*. Unpublished Manuscript.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Toro language of Central Nigeria and its affinities*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *The Upper Cross languages: a comparative study*. Ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. Towards a dictionary of the Reshe language. Ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *Wordlists of Abō and Njwande languages spoken in southern Taraba State, Nigeria*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2016. *Wordlists of Batu, Kamino and Buru languages spoken in southern Taraba State, Nigeria*. Unpublished Manuscript.
- Blench, Roger M. 2019. *A Dictionary of Eggon*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2019. *A dictionary of Ibani, an Ijoid language of the Niger delta*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2019. *Comparative Ijoid Word List*. Unpublished Manuscript. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. 2019. *Towards a dictionary of the Reshe language*. Ms.
- Blench, Roger M. *A dictionary of Ibani, an Ijoid language of the Niger delta*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. n.d. *Ron comparative wordlist*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. n.d. *The Maya [Yendang] languages: Wordlists collected by Barau Kato and Zachariah Yoder*. [overview, comparative, wordlist 15 pp. Unpublished Manuscript.
- Blench, Roger M. n.d. *Wordlist of the Sirzakwai (Warji) language with Hausa and English equivalents*. Ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & Doma, M. 1992. *A Dictionary of Gbari*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & Anthony Ndamsai 2006. A dictionary of Fali of Kirya, Northeastern Nigeria. Manuscript, November 21, 2006.
- Blench, Roger M. & Anthony Ndamsai 2009. An introduction to Kirya-Konzəl: A central Chadic language of Eastern Nigeria. In: Eva Rothmaler (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics V: Papers from the 4th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Bayreuth, October 30-31, 2007* (Chadic Languages 6), 75-85. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Blench, Roger M. & Barau Kato 2019. *A Dictionary of Mada, a Plateau Language of Central Nigeria based on the Rija Dialect: Mada-English with an English-Mada finderlist*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & Bitrus Bulus Kaze 2019. *A Dictionary of the Izere Language of Fobur*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & BLB 2019. *Dictionary of the εBoze language (εKəkε-dialect) of Central Nigeria, 2019*. electronic ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & Deme Dang 2012. *Iten-English Dictionary*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & John Garah Nengel (no date) *Notes on the Panawa (Bujiyel) people and language*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & John Garah Nengel 2004. *Notes on the Tunzu (Duguza) people and language*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & Musa Doma 1993. *A dictionary of the Gbari language*. [Cambridge]: [Gbari Gbadogun].
- Blench, Roger M. & Musa Tula 2012. *A dictionary of Yi Kutule. fi Swa-ke yi Kitule*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. & Williamson, Kay 1987. *A new classification of Bantoid languages*. Unpublished Paper for the 17th Colloquium on African Languages, Leiden
- Blench, Roger M. and Longtau, Selbut R. 1995. Tarok Ophresiology: An Investigation into the Tarok Terminology of Odour. In: *Issues in African Languages and Linguistics. Essays in Honour of Kay Williamson*, ed. E. Nolue Emenanjo and Ozo-mekuri Ndimele 340-344. Aba.

- Blench, Roger M. and Selbut R. Longtau (in press). Tarok Adjectives 1: Morphology. *Journal of West African Linguistics*.
- Blench, Roger M., Daapya, Nathaniel & Jacob Bess 2019. *Mwaghavul - English dictionary 2019*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M., John Muniru & Luther Hon 2015. *Gyem: An endangered East Kainji language of Northern Nigeria*. ms.
- Blench, Roger M. and the BLB 2019. *Draft dictionary of the εBoze language of Central Nigeria*. ms.
- Bode, Oduntan Gbolahan 2000. Yoruba Clause Structure. The University of Iowa doctoral dissertation.
- Boettger, E. and V. Boettger 1967. *Tsureshe Grammar*. ms.
- Bond, Oliver 2002. *Topics in Eleme grammar*. University of Manchester MA thesis.
- Bond, Oliver 2006. *Aspects of Eleme verbal Morphosyntax*. University of Manchester doctoral dissertation.
- Bond, Oliver and Anderson, G.D.S. 2006. Divergent structure in Ogonoid languages. In: Cover, Rebecca T. and Kim, Yuni (eds.), *Proceedings of the 31st Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society*, 13-24. Berkeley: Berkeley Linguistics Society
- Bondarev, Dmitry 2005. In search of the Saharan inflectional verbal paradigms in Old Kanembu. *Afrika und Übersee* 88. 35-51.
- Bondarev, Dmitry 2010. Complex clauses in Old Kanembu/LG. In: Norbert Cyffer & Georg Ziegelmeyer (eds.), *Aspects of Co- and Subordination: Case Studies from African, Slavonic, and Turkic Languages*, 213-250. Köln: Köppe.
- Bondarev, Dmitry 2013. Language change induced by written codes: A case of Old Kanembu and Kanuri dialects. In: Esther-Miriam Wagner, Ben Outhwaite & Bettina Beinhoff (eds.), *Scribes as Agents of Language Change*, 291-323. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton.
- Bonifaci, A. 1949. *Dictionnaire de langue peule*. Yaoundé: Impr. du Gouvernement.
- Bouché, Pierre Bertrand [Abbe]. (1880) *Etude sur la langue nago* (Archives des pères missionnaires 1). Bar-le-Duc (France): L. Philipona.
- Bougnol, Jean-Pierre 1975. Esquisse préliminaire d'une phonologie de la langue daza. *Afrika und Übersee* 2. 257-259.
- Bouquiaux, Luc 1962. Les instruments du musique des Birom. *Tervuren-Africa*, VIII,4:105-111.
- Bouquiaux, Luc 1964. A wordlist of Aten (Ganawuri). *Journal of West African Languages* I(2).5-25
- Bouquiaux, Luc 1967. Le Système des classes nominales dans quelques langues (Birom, Ganawuri, Anaguta, Irigwe, Kaje, Rukuba) appartenant au groupe 'Plateau' de la sous-famille Benoué-Congo. In: *La Classification nominale dans les langues Négro-Africaines*. Paris: CNRS.
- Bouquiaux, Luc 1967b. Some data for a comparative study of Birom (Northern Nigeria) and proto-Bantu. In: *Handeling van het XXV. de Vlaam Filologen Congress*. 339-348. Antwerp.
- Bouquiaux, Luc 1970) *Textes Birom (Nigeria Septentrional) avec traduction et commentaires* (Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège -- Fascicule CLXXXV). Paris: Société d'Édition "les belles lettres".
- Bouquiaux, Luc 1970. *La langue Birom (Nigeria Septentrional): phonologie, morphologie, syntaxe* (Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège -- Fascicule CLXXXV). Paris: Société d'Édition "les belles lettres".
- Bouquiaux, Luc 1971. Les noms de plantes chez les Birom. *Afrika und Übersee*, 55:97-117.
- Bouquiaux, Luc 2001) *Dictionnaire birom (langue Plateau de la famille Niger-Congo), Nigéria septentrional*. Paris: Peeters pour la Société des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Bouquiaux, Luc 2001. *Dictionnaire Birom*. 3 vols. Louvain, Paris: Peeters.
- Bouquiaux, Luc et al. 1980. *L'Expansion Bantoue*. 3 vols. Paris: SELAF.
- Boutrais, Jean 1994. Pour une nouvelle cartographie des Peuls. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 133-135, 137-146.
- Bowen, Thomas J. 1858. *Grammar and dictionary of the Yoruba language, with an introductory description of the country and people of Yoruba* (Smithsonian contributions to knowledge 10:4). Washington DC: Smithsonian Inst.
- Boyd, Raymond 1978. *A propos des ressemblances lexicales entre langues Niger-Congo et Nilo-Saharien*. SELAF, 65 Paris.
- Boyd, Raymond 1989. Adamawa-Ubangi. In: John Bendor-Samuel (ed.), *The Niger-Congo Languages: A Classification and Description of Africa's Largest Language Family*, 178-215. Lanham MD, New York & London: Lanham: University Press of America.

- Boyd, Raymond 1994. *Historical Perspectives on Chamba Daka* (Westafrikanische Studien 6). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Boyd, Raymond 1996-1997. Chamba Daka and Bantoid: a further look at Chamba Daka classification. *Journal of West African Languages* XXVI(2). 29-43.
- Boyd, Raymond 1999. A linguistic sketch of Tiba (Gà). *Afrika und Übersee* 82. 1-17, 213-249.
- Boyd, Raymond 2001. *Bata phonology: a reappraisal* (Languages of the world 27). München: Lincom Europa.
- Boyd, Raymond 2004. The Syntax and Semantics of the Chamba-Daka Verbal Noun. *Afrika und Übersee* 87. 193-288.
- Boyd, Raymond & Isa Sa'ad 2010. *A Chamba-English dictionary*. Lagos: Malthouse Press.
- Boyeldieu, Pascal 1980. Niellim et Tula (langues "Adamawa"): Concordances Morphologiques (pluriels nominaux). In: Luc Bouquiaux, Gladys Guarisma & Gabriel Manessy (eds.), *Problèmes de comparatisme et de dialectologie dans les langues Africaines* (SELAF 79), 43-51. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.
- Boyle, C. Vicars [Capt.] 1915. The Lala people and their customs. *Journal of the African Soc.* 14(57). 54-69.
- Boys, William Earl 1979. *Ibibio Phonology*. The Ohio State University doctoral dissertation.
- Bradbury, R.E. 1957. *The Benin kingdom and the Edo-speaking peoples of south-western Nigeria* (Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa 13). London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Bradbury, R.E. 1968. R.E. Bradbury's comparative Edo wordlists. *Research notes (Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, University of Ibadan)* 1(4):1-31.
- Bradley, Virginia M. 1971. Jibu narrative discourse structure. *Anthropological Linguistics* 13(1):1-15.
- Bramlett, Lee ed. 1996. *Lexique hâdi-français-anglais*. Yaoundé: SIL.
- Brauner, Siegmund & Michael Ashiwaju 1965. *Lehrbuch der Hausa-Sprache* (Lehrbücher für das Studium der Orientalischen und Afrikanischen Sprachen X). Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie.
- Breton, R. 1993. Is there a Furu Language Group? An investigation on the Cameroon-Nigeria border. *Journal of West African Languages*, XXIII,2:97-118.
- Briggs, Kathleen 1972. An introductory description of the Bete language. University of Ibadan MA thesis.
- Bristow, W.M. 1953. A Note on the Jarawa People near Jos, Plateau Province, Nigeria. *Afrika und Übersee* 37(2). 61-64.
- Bristow, W.M. 1953. Birom texts. *Afrika und Übersee*, 37:146-150.
- Brosnahan, L.F. 1964. Outlines of the phonology of the Gokana dialect of Ogoni. *Journal of West African Languages* I(1):43-48.
- Brosnahan, L.F. 1967. A wordlist of the Gokana dialect of Ogoni. *Journal of West African Languages*, IV(2):43-52.
- Broß, Michael 1996) *Dialektuntersuchungen zum Hausa Nordnigerias:eine Studie am Beispiel der Handwerksfachsprachen* (Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 6). Frankfurt-am-Main: Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Univ.
- Broß, Michael 1996. On the classification of extinct languages: The case of Shiranci and Teshenanci. *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268* 8. 35-36.
- Brown, E.U. 1989. *The verbal system of the Emowhua and the Igwuruta dialects of Ikwere: a comparative study*. B.A. Ling. Port Harcourt.
- Brown, P. 1955. The Igbirra. In: *Peoples of the Niger-Benue Confluence*. 55-74. London: International African Institute.
- Bruns, Paul C. 1975. *Byipang-Byiraa M'byi Bokyi*. Ikom (Nigeria): Bokyi Books.
- Brye, Edward 2009. Jimjimen, Gude, Tsuvan, and Sharwa Wordlists. SIL International, Dallas. SIL Electronic Survey Reports 2009-008
- Buba, Bello & Jonathan Owens 2007. Glavda morphology. In: Alan S. Kaye (ed.), *Morphologies of Asia and Africa* volume 1, 641-675. Winona Lake IN: Eisenbrauns.
- Büchner, H. 1964. Vokabuläre der Sprachen in und um Gava (Nordnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* 48. 36-45.
- Bulakarima, Shettina Umara 1996. Kanembu-Kanuri relationship: a proposal. *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268* 8. 37-49.
- Bunkowske, Eugene Walter 1972. Eliding boundaries in Ogoja Yala. *Research Notes*, 5:2-3.59-71.
- Bunkowske, Eugene Walter 1976. *Topics in Yala Grammar*. Ph.D. dissertation UCLA.

- Burnham, Philip 1982. The Gbaya and the Sudan Mission: 1924 to the Present. In: Philip A. Noss (ed.), *Grafting old rootstock: Studies in culture and religion of the Chamba, Duru, Fula, and Gbaya of Cameroun* (International Museum of Cultures Publication 14), 115-130. Dallas: International Museum of Cultures. [ethnographic]
- Burquest, D.A. 1971. *A preliminary study of Ngas phonology*. Studies in Nigerian Languages 1. Institute of Linguistics, Zaria
- Burquest, D.A. 1973. *A grammar of Ngas*. Ph.D. dissertation. U.C.L.A.
- Byng-Hall, Frederick Felix Weichs 1908. *English-Okpoto vocabulary*. Zungeru (Nigeria): Government Printing Office.
- Byng-Hall, Frederick Felix Weichs 1908. Notes on the Bassa Komo tribe. *Journal of the African Soc.* 8(29). 13-20.
- Byström, Knut 1954. Notes on the Ekparabong Clan (Cross River district Ogoja Province in SE Nigeria). *Orientalia suecana* 3. 3-26.
- Campbell, N. and J. Hoskison 1969/70. *Bauchi area survey report*. Institute of Linguistics, ms. Mimeo (1972)
- Capo, Hounkpati B. Christophe 1979. Preliminary notes on the present tongues of the Nigerian Aja communities. *Kiabàrà*, 2:1.7-25.
- Capo, Hounkpati B. Christophe 1987. *Renaissance du gbe (une langue de l'Afrique occidentales): réflexions critiques et constructives sur l'eve, le fon, le gen, l'aja, le gun*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Capo, Hounkpati B. Christophe 1989. Defoid. In: John Theodor Bendor-Samuel (ed.), *The Niger-Congo languages: a classification and description of Africa's largest language family*, 275-290. Lanham MD, New York & London: Univ. Press of America; Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- CAPRO Research Office (n.d.) [probably 1994]. *Rescue the trophies: an ethnic survey of Benue State*. Jos: CAPRO Media. [Benue]
- CAPRO Research Office 1992. *The cross and the gods*. Jos: CAPRO Media. [former Gongola now Adamawa and Taraba]
- CAPRO Research Office 1993. *Conquered by the sword*. Jos: CAPRO Media. [Borno]
- CAPRO Research Office 1995a. *Unmask the giant*. Jos: CAPRO Media. [Bauchi]
- CAPRO Research Office 1995b. *Kingdoms at War*. Jos: CAPRO Media. [Niger, Kebbi, FCT]
- CAPRO Research Office 2004ⁱ. *A harvest of peace*. Jos: CAPRO Media Services. [Plateau and Nasarawa]
- CAPRO Research Office 2009. *Refine the gold: a survey of the peoples of Nassarawa State*. Jos: CAPRO Media Services. [Nasarawa]
- Carbou, Henri 1913. *Méthode Pratique pour l'étude de l'Arabe Parlé au Ouaday et l'Est du Tchad*. Paris: Paul Geuthner.
- Carnochan, Jack 1970. Categories of the verbal piece in Bachama. *African Language Studies*, 11:81-112.
- Carnochan, Jack 1972). Pitch, tone and intonation in Bachama. *Phonetica pragensia* 3. 59-63.
- Carnochan, Jack 1975. Bachama and Chadic. In: James Bynon & Theodora Bynon (eds.), *Hamito-Semitic: proceedings of a colloquium held by the historical section of the Linguistics Association (Great Britain) at the School of Oriental and African Studies, Univ. of London, on the 18th, 19th and 20th of March 1970* (Janua linguarum: series practica 200), 459-468. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Carnochan, Jack 1977. Bachama and Semito-Hamitic. In: Paul Newman & Roxana Ma Newman (eds.), *Papers in Chadic linguistics: papers from the Leiden colloquium on the Chadic language family* (Research reports 4), 21-24. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum (ASC).
- Caron, Bernard 1991. *Le Haoussa de l'Ader* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika 10). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Caron, Bernard 2001. Dott, aka Zodi, (Chadic, West-B, South Bauchi: grammatical notes and vocabulary. *Afrika und Übersee*, 84:1-60.
- Caron, Bernard 2002. Guus, aka Sigidi (Chadic, West-B, South Bauchi: grammatical notes, vocabulary and text. *Afrika und Übersee*, 85:161-248.
- Caron, Bernard 2003. A propos de Kal et de Sigidi: problèmes de dialectologie Zaar (tchadique sud Bauchi). In: K. K. Lébiakaza (ed.), *Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine, Lomé 2003*, 271-280. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Caron, Bernard 2004. Le Luri: Quelques Notes sur une Langue Tchadique du Nigeria. In: Pascal Boyeldieu & Pierre Nougayrol (eds.), *Langues et Cultures: Terrains d'Afrique. Hommages à France Cloarec-Heiss* (Afrique et Langage 7), 193-201. Louvain-Paris: Peeters.
- Caron, Bernard 2005. *Za:r - Dictionary Grammar Texts*. Ibadan: IFRA.

- Caron, Bernard 2008. *Bu*., aka Zaranda (Chadic, South-Bauchi West): Wordlist and Grammatical Notes. In: Gábor Takács (ed.), *Semito-Hamitic Festschrift for A.B. Dolgopolsky and H. Jungraithmayr* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika 24), 93-119. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Caron, Bernard 2009a. Depressor consonants in Geji. In: *Proceedings of the special worldcongress of African linguistics (São Paulo, 2008: exploring the African language connection in the Americas)*. Margarida Petter & Ronald Beline Mendes (eds.) 129-138. São Paulo: Humanitas.
- Caron, Bernard 2009b. Les Zaa et leurs voisins. In: Henry Tourneux & Noé Woïn (eds.), *Migration et mobilité dans le bassin du lac Tchad: Actes du XIIIe colloque international Méga-Tchad, Maroua, 31 octobre -- 3 novembre 2005* (Colloques et Séminaires), 639-657. Marseille: IRD Éditions.
- Caron, Bernard 2013. Tonal inversion in Geji and Pelu. In: Henry Tourneux (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VII: Papers from the 6th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Villejuif in September 22-23, 2011* (Chadic linguistics, Linguistique chadique, Tschadistik 8), 77-86. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Carrell, Patricia L. 1970. *A Transformational Grammar of Igbo* (WesAfrican language monograph series 8). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Castelnau, Francis de 1851. *Renseignements sur l'Afrique Centrale et sur une Nation d'Hommes à queue qui s'y trouverait*. Paris: P. Bertrand.
- Chonai, Hassan 1998. *Gruppa teda-kanuri (central'nosaxarskaja sem'ja jazykov) i ee genetičeskie vzaimootnošenija (etimologičeskij i fonologičeskij aspekt)*. Moskva: PhD. Dissertation (Rossijskij gosudarstvennyj humanitarnyj universitet).
- Christaller, J.G. 1889/1890. Sprachproben aus dem Sudan von 40-60 Sprachen und Mundarten hinter der Gold- und Sklavenküste. *Zeitschrift für afrikanische Sprachen* III. 133-154.
- Chumbow, Beban Sammy & E.W. Ejimatswa 1987. *Nupe abstractness visited via Bassa-Nge*. Paper for the 8th. Linguistic Association of Nigeria Conference, Port Harcourt.
- Chumbow, Beban Sammy 1982. Contraction and tone polarisation in Ogori. *Journal of West African languages* 12. 89-103.
- Church Missionary Society 1914. *Language studies in Yoruba*. Lagos: CMS (Church Missionary Soc.) Bookshop.
- Church of the Brethren missionaries 2004) *Bura Grammar for a beginner*. Bura Language and Bible Translation Project.
- Clark, David J. 1969. *A grammatical study of Ekpeye*. University of London doctoral dissertation.
- Clark, David J. 1971. Three 'Kwa' Languages of Eastern Nigeria. *Journal of West African Languages* VIII(1). 27-36.
- Clark, David J. 1971a. Reading and Writing Ekpeye. Ibadan : Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan , and Port Harcourt: Ministry of Education, Rivers State Government.
- Clark, David J. 1972. A four term person system and its ramifications (Ekpeye). *Studies in African Linguistics* 3:1.97-106
- Clark, David J. 1974. The classification of verbal suffixes in Ekpeye. *Journal of West African Languages* IX(2).87-112
- Clark, David J.1971c. Vowel Harmony Systems in Ekpeye. *University of Ibadan Research Notes* 4(1).23-33.
- Clark, Mary Morris 1978. *The tonal system of Igbo*. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Clarke, John 1972 [1848]) *Specimens of Dialects: Short Vocabularies of Languages and Notes of Countries & Customs in Africa*. Farnborough: Gregg Press. Originally published at Berwick-Upon-Tweed, England. 1972 Reprint ed. Shirley A. Ardener.
- Clements, George N. & Sylvester Nhneanothu Osu 2005) Nasal harmony in Ikwere, a language with no phonemic nasal consonants. *Journal of African languages and linguistics* 26(2). 165-200.
- Clifford, Miles 1944. Notes on the Bassa-Komo Tribe in the Igala Division. *Journal of the African Society* 44. 107-116.
- Cline, Walter 1950. *The Teda of Tibesti, Borkou, and Kavar in the Eastern Sahara*. Menasha, Wisconsin: George Banta.
- Cohen, Marcel 1934/1937) La question de la parenté du Haoussa (Soudan Central). *Comptes rendus du GLECS (Groupe Linguistique d'Etudes Chamito-Sémitiques)* 2. 1-3.
- Coldham, G.E. 1966. *African Scriptures*. 2 volumes. London: The British and Foreign Bible Societ.
- Comson, Emmanuel E. 1987. *The phonology of Oduval*. University of Port Harcourt MA thesis.

- Connell, Bruce 1991. Phonetic Aspects of the Lower Cross Languages and their Implications for Sound Change. Ph.D. thesis. University of Edinburgh.
- Connell, Bruce 1994. The Lower Cross Languages: A Prolegomena to the Classification of the Cross River Languages. *Journal of West African Languages* XXIV(1):3-46.
- Connell, Bruce 1995. *Dying Languages and the Complexity of the Mambiloid Group*. Paper presented at the 25th Colloquium on African Languages and Linguistics, Leiden. Abstract available electronically at <http://lucy.ukc.ac.uk/dz/index.html>.
- Connell, Bruce 1998. Moribund Languages of the Nigeria-Cameroon Borderland. In: Matthias Brenzinger (ed.), *Endangered Languages in Africa*, 207-225. Cologne: Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Connell, Bruce 2001. The Role of Language Contact in the Development of Usaghade. In: Derek Nurse (ed.), *Historical Language Contact in Africa* (Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika 16/17), 51-81. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Connell, Bruce 2001. The Role of Language Contact in the Development of Usaghade. In: Derek Nurse (ed.), *Historical Language Contact in Africa*. (Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika 16/17), 51-81. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Connell, Bruce 2007. Mambila fricative vowels and Bantu spirantisation. *Africana linguistica* 13. 7-32.
- Cook, Thomas Louis 1969. Some tentative notes on the Kòhúmónò language. *Research notes from the Dept. of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, Univ. of Ibadan* 2(3). 1-49.
- Cook, Thomas Louis 1969a. Suggested names for some sub-groups of Cross River languages. *Benue-Congo Newsletter* 6.
- Cook, Thomas Louis 1976. DoKo, Uyaŋa, BaSaŋa - a brief note. *Research Notes*, 7:3.18-25.
- Cook, Thomas Louis 1985. *An integrated phonology of Efik, Vol 1*. ICG Printing Dordrecht
- Cook, Thomas Louis 1985. *An integrated phonology of Efik*. University of Leiden. Leiden: University of Leiden.
- Coomber, A.G. 1866. *Igbira otakerida / Igbira primer*. Edited by J.F. Schön edn. London: Church Missionary Soc. (CMS).
- Coomber, A.G. 1867. *Igara primer*. Edited by J.F. Schön edn. London: Church Missionary Soc.
- Cosper, Ronald 1999) *Barawa Lexicon: A wordlist of eight South Bauchi (West Chadic) languages: Boghom, Buli, Dott, Geji, Jimi, Polci, Sayanci and Zul* (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 39). München: Lincom. Criticized by B. Caron.
- Cowan, J. Ronayne & Russell Galen Schuh 1976. *Spoken Hausa*. Ithaca NY: Spoken Language Services.
- Cox, Bruce 2014. *Tone in the Iceve Verb*. Yaoundé: SIL.
- Crabb, D.W. 1965. *Ekoid Bantu languages of Ogoja, Eastern Nigeria, Part 1: Introduction, phonology and comparative vocabulary*. West African Language Monographs 4. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Creissels, D. 1981. De la possibilite de rapprochements entre le songhay et les langues Niger-Congo (en particulier mande). In: Nilo-Saharan, T.C. Schadeberg & M.L. Bender (eds.) pp. 307-328, Foris Publications, Dordrecht
- Cressmann, Esther & Skitch, Donna 1980. *Duka*. in Kropp-Dakubu, Mary Esther ed. *West African Language Data sheets* Vol.2 WALS/ASC, Leiden.
- Crowther, Samuel Ajayi 1852. *A vocabulary of the Yoruba language*. London: Seeleys.
- Crowther, Samuel Ajayi 1860. *Nupe Primer*. London: CMS.
- Crowther, Samuel Ajayi 1864. *A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Nupe Language*. London: CMS.
- Crowther, Samuel Ajayi, E.J. Sowande, Mrs E. Fry & T.A.J. Ogunbiyi 1937. *A dictionary of the Yoruba language*. 2nd edn. Lagos: CMS (Church Missionary Soc.) Bookshop. 2 vols
- Crozier, David Henry 1984. *A study in the discourse grammar of Cishingini*. Ph.D. Ibadan
- Crozier, David Henry and R.M. Blench 1992. *Index of Nigerian Languages (edition 2)*. Dallas: SIL.
- Cyffer, Norbert & John Priestley Hutchison 1990. *Dictionary of the Kanuri language* (Publications in African languages and linguistics (PALL) 13). Dordrecht: Foris.
- Cyffer, Norbert 1974. *Syntax des Kanuri: Dialekt von Yerwa (Maiduguri)*(Hamburger Philologische Studien 35). Hamburg: Helmut Buske.
- Cyffer, Norbert 1998. *A Sketch of Kanuri* (Grammatische Analysen Afrikanischer Sprachen 9). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Cyffer, Norbert 1998a. *A sketch of Kanuri*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.

- Cyffer, Norbert 1998b. Basic time relations in the Saharan verbal system. In Petr Zima and Vladimir Tax (eds.), *Language and location in space and time*, 45–53. München: Lincom Europa.
- Cyffer, Norbert 2000. Linguistic Properties of the Saharan Languages. In: Petr Zima (ed.), *Areal and genetic factors in language classification and description: Africa South of the Sahara* (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 47), 30–59. München: München: Lincom.
- Cyffer, Norbert 2000. Linguistic properties of the Saharan languages. In Petr Zima (ed.), *Areal and genetic factors in language classification and description: Africa south of the Sahara* (Lincom Studies in African Linguistics 47), 30–59. München: Lincom Europa.
- Cyffer, Norbert 2007. Kanuri morphology. In Alan S. Kaye (ed.), *Morphologies of Asia and Africa*, vol. 2, 1089–1126. Winona Lake, Indiana: Eisenbrauns.
- Cyffer, Norbert 2009. Negation patterns in Kanuri. In Norbert Cyffer, Erwin Ebermann & Georg Ziegelmeyer (eds.), *Negation patterns in West African languages and beyond*, 71–91. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Cyffer, Norbert. 1983. Case marking in Kanuri? *Afrika und Übersee* 66. 191–202.
- Cyffer, Norbert. 1996. Who are the ancestors of the Saharan family? In M. Lionel Bender and Thomas Hinnebusch (eds.), *6th Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Conference 1995. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 45. 53–63.
- Cyffer, Norbert. 1997. A survey of the Kanuri language. In Norbert Cyffer and Thomas Geider (eds.), *Advances in Kanuri scholarship* (Westafrikanische Studien 17), 17–66. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Dabup, Potter Latir 2009. *The Yioum (Garkawa) people*. Potter Feller Foundation.
- Dadi, Aliyu mimeo n.d. *Ethnolinguistic groups in Bauchi State*. Council for Arts and Culture. Bauchi State
- Dagona, Bala Wakili 2004. *Bade-English-Hausa dictionary (Western Dialect)*. Potiskum: Yobe Languages Research Project.
- Dahip, Joseph 2011. *Towards A Mwaghavul History: An Exploration*. Xlibris Corporation.
- Dangel, Richard, 1929. Grammatische Skizze der Yergum-Sprache. *Bibliotheca Africana* III, 2/3: 135–145.
- Daramola, S.A. 1984. *Akunnu phonology*. B.A. Ilorin
- Dauzats, André 1950. *Eléments de langue peule du nord-Cameroun*. 2nd edn. Albi (France): Impr. Albigeoise.
- Davies, J.G. 1942–9. *The Bi Rom*. ms. Bexhill-on-Sea.
- Dayrell, Elphinstone 1908. *Vocabulary and supplementary vocabulary of English words, salutations, etc., translated into the Juku and Munshi languages*. Calabar: U.F.C. Mission Press.
- Dayrell, Elphinstone 1911. *Vocabulary of English words and sentences and list of greetings and salutations translated into six different dialects (Injor, Olulumo or Okuni, Inde, Akparabong, Boki and Inkun) spoken in the Okuni (or Ikoni) district*. No Publisher Stated.
- De Wolf, Paul Polydoor 1971. *The Noun-Class System of Proto-Benue-Congo*. The Hague: Mouton.
- De Wolf, Paul Polydoor 1977. Proto-Benue-Congo und Kagoma. *Afrika und Übersee* 60. 83–86.
- De Wolf, Paul Polydoor 1995. *English-Fula dictionary: a multidialectal approach (Fulfulde, Pulaar, Fulani)* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika (SOA) 18). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Delano, I.O. 1969. *A dictionary of Yorùbá monosyllabic verbs* (Vol. 1). Ife: Institute of African Studies, University of Ife.
- Dennett, R. E. 1904. Notes on the Language of the Efa (People) or the Bini Community Called Uze Ado. *Journal of the Royal African Society* 3(10). 142–153.
- Derendinger, R. 1912. Notes sur le dialecte arabe du tchad. *Revue africaine: bulletin de la Société historique algérienne* 56(286). 339–370.
- Dettweiler, S.H. and S.G. Dettweiler 1993a. [electronic version dated 2003]. *Level One Sociolinguistic Survey of the Duka (Hun-Saare) people*. ms., Ilorin. <http://www.sil.org/silesr/2003/silesr2003-014.pdf>
- Dettweiler, S.H. and S.G. Dettweiler. 1992. [electronic version dated 2002]. *Level One Sociolinguistic Survey of the Pongu people*. ms., Ilorin. <http://www.sil.org/silesr/2002/SILESR2002-040.pdf>
- Dettweiler, S.H. and S.G. Dettweiler. 1993. [electronic version dated 2002]. *Sociolinguistic survey (level one) of the Reshe people*. <http://www.sil.org/silesr/2002/SILESR2002-042.pdf>
- Dettweiler, S.H. and S.G. Dettweiler. 1995. [electronic version dated 2002]. *Sociolinguistic survey (level one) of the Kamuku language cluster*. <http://www.sil.org/silesr/2003/silesr2003-003.pdf>
- Dettweiler, Stephen & Sonia Dettweiler 2003. Sociolinguistic survey (level one) of the Kamuku language cluster. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports* 2003-003. 1–37.
- Dettweiler, Stephen H 2015. *C'lela Grammar Portrait*. Jos: SIL Nigeria.

- Dettweiler, Stephen H. & Sonia G. Dettweiler 2003) *Sociolinguistic survey of the Duka (Hun-Saare) people* (SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR) 2003-014). SIL International.
- Dettweiler, Stephen H. 2000/01. Vowel harmony and neutral vowels in c'Lela. *Journal of West African languages* 28. 3-18.
- Deuber, Dagmar 2005. *Nigerian Pidgin in Lagos: language contact, variation and change in an African urban setting*. London: Battlebridge Publications.
- di linguistica Camitosemitica*, 43-55. Francoangelli.
- Di Luzio, Aldo 1972-73. Preliminary description of the Amo language. *Afrika und Übersee*, 56.3-61
- Didam, Ezekiel 1999. *Kagoro dictionary*. Fadan Kagoro: Ezedam publishers.
- Dieu, Michel, Patrick Renaud eds. 1983. *Atlas Linguistique du Cameroun*. Yaoundé: ACCT-CERDOTOLA-DGRST.
- Dihoff, I. 1976. *Aspects of the grammar of Chori*. Ph.D. University of Wisconsin.
- Dimmendaal, Gerrit J. 1978. *The Consonants of Proto-Upper Cross and their Implications for the Classification of the Upper Cross Languages*. Rijksuniversiteit te Leiden doctoral dissertation.
- Dindi, Joseph Simé B 1984. *Le Baatonum: étude phonologique suivie du système des classes nominales et leurs substituts respectifs*. Cotonou: Université de Bénin MA thesis.
- Dinslage, Sabine & Anne Storch 1996. In dieser Welt verstehen unsere Kinder unsere Sprache nicht mehr: Die Hone-Jukun in Pindiga. In: Uwe Seibert (ed.), *Afrikanische Sprachen zwischen Gestern und Morgen* (Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter 8), 49-79. Köln: Köppe.
- Dinslage, Sabine & Anne Storch 2000. *Magic and gender: a thesaurus of the Jibe of Kona (northeastern Nigeria)* (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte 21). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Dinslage, Sabine & Rudolf Leger 1996. Language and migration: the impact of the Jukun on Chadid speaking groups in the Benue-Gongola Basin. *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs* 268 8. 67-77.
- Djibrine Moussa, Alkhalil 2001. *Ésquisse phonétique et phonologique du dialecte des Ouled Rachid de Ouadi Rimé (Djedaa): préfecture du Batha*. Université de N'Djamena MA thesis.
- Djouonzo, B. F. 2005. *Nom en Tabaya (Tiba): Morphologie et Syntaxe*. University of Yaoundé MA thesis.
- Donwa-Ifode, Shirley O. 1976. *The phonology and noun class system of Agoi*. Univ. of Ibadan MA thesis.
- Donwa-Ifode, Shirley O. 1983. *Sound System of Isoko*. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Ibadan.
- Donwa-Ifode, Shirley O. 1986. Isoko Orthography. In: *Orthographies of Nigerian Languages. Manual 4*. ed. R.G. Armstrong. 53-71. Federal Ministry of Education, Lagos.
- Donwa-Ifode, Shirley O. 1995. Preliminary historical inferences from Ijò loan words in Delta Edoid languages. In: Emmanuel 'Nolue Emenanjo & Ozo-mekuri Ndimele (eds.), *Issues in African languages and linguistics: essays in honour of Kay Williamson* (Special issue of Nigerian language studies), 132-151. Aba (Nigeria): National Inst. for Nigerian Languages (NINLAN).
- Dotun, Adeleke Ridwan 2011. *Negation in Mernyang*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Duisburg, Adolf von 1913. *Grundriss der Kanuri-Sprache in Bornu* (Archiv für das Studium deutscher Kolonialsprachen XV). Berlin: Georg Reimer.
- Dunn, Ernest F. 1968. *An Introduction to Bini* (African Monograph 8). East Lansing, Michigan: African Studies Center, Michigan State University.
- Eboreime, Joseph & Joe Ekpere 1988. The Koma of Gongola state, Nigeria: a preliminary ethnographic report. *The Nigerian Field* 53.89-98.
- Echeruo, Michael J. 1997. *Igbo-English Dictionary*. New Haven and London: Yale University Press.
- Edgar, Francis 1909. *A grammar of the Gbari language, with Gbari-English and English-Gbari dictionaries*. Belfast: W. & G. Baird.
- Edmondson, Tom & Eileen Edmondson 1977. *Preliminary notes toward a phonological description of Etung (Ejagham)* (Language Data Africa Series 10). Microfiche ed. edn. Dallas: SIL.
- Efebo, L.A. 1967. *Nembe language made easy: Mie lokomote nembe bibi*. [Occasional papers (Institute of African Studies), n 6] Ibadan University of Ibadan
- Efere, E. E., and Kay Williamson. 1999. Languages [of Bayelsa State]. The land and people of Bayelsa State: Central Niger Delta, Chapter 7, 95-107. Port Harcourt: Onyoma Research Publications.
- Efere, E.E., and Kay Williamson 1989. Languages [of Rivers State]. Land and people of Nigeria: Rivers State, ed. E.J. Alagoa and Tekena N. Tamuno. Port Harcourt: Riverside Publications.

- Efere, Emmanuel Efereala 1981. *Pitch accent in the Bumo and Nembe dialects of Ijọ*. University of Port Harcourt
- Eguchi, Paul Kazuhisa 1969. Memoranda on some language of the Mandara Mountain Area in the Northern Cameroons. *Kyoto University African Studies* IV. 133-157.
- Eguchi, Paul Kazuhisa 1969. Notes on the Mandara language of Mora. *Kyoto University African Studies* 3. 133-141.
- Eguchi, Paul Kazuhisa 1971. Matériaux pour servir à l'étude de la langue Hidé: Vocabulaire. *Kyoto University African Studies* IV. 195-283.
- Eguchi, Paul Kazuhisa 1986. *An English-Fulfulde dictionary*. Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa.
- Eichenberger, Hans & Gertrud Eichenberger 1978. *Slebau da'ai mofa: Grammaire-méthode mofa*. Mokolo (Cameroun): Libr. Evangélique.
- Ejele, Philomena E. 1982. *Towards a phonology of Esan*. M.A. London.
- Ejele, Philomena E. 1986. *Transitivity, tense and aspect in Esan (Ishan)*. University College London doctoral dissertation.
- Eke, Ukwa Kalu 1985. *Eléments de description de l'igbo d'Ohafia*. Univ. Stendhal (Grenoble 3) doctoral dissertation.
- Ekwensi, Cyprian 1962. *Burning Grass: A story of the Fulani of Northern Nigeria*. New York: Humanities Press.
- Elimelech, Baruch 1976. *A tonal grammar of Etsako* (Working Papers in Phonetics 35). Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA (University of California).
- Ellero, Giovanni 1947. I Tacuri in Eritrea. *Rassegna di Studi Etiopici* 6 189-199.
- Elugbe, Ben Ohi[omambe] & Klaus Schubert 1976. Noun class and concord in Oloma. *Journal of West African languages* 11(2). 73-84.
- Elugbe, Ben Ohi[omambe] 1980. Reconstructing the lenis feature in Proto Edoid. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics*, 2:39-67.
- Elugbe, Ben Ohi[omambe] 1983. *Aspects of Ebira phonology*. Seminar paper, Dept. of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, University of Ibadan.
- Elugbe, Ben Ohi[omambe] 1983. The vowels of Proto Edoid. *Journal of West African Languages* XIII(1).79-89.
- Elugbe, Ben Ohi[omambe] 1985. The tonal system of Ghotuo. *Cambridge papers in phonetics and experimental linguistics* 4. 1-21.
- Elugbe, Ben Ohi[omambe] 1989. *Comparative Edoid: Phonology and Lexicon*. University of Port Harcourt Press.
- Elugbe, Ben, and Kay Williamson 1984. The loss of the fortis/lenis contrast in Abuan resonants. In: *Topics in linguistic phonetics in honour of E.T. Uldall*, ed. Jody Higgs and Robin Thelwall. Occasional Papers in Linguistics and Language Learning, No. 9. Ulster, Linguistics Department. New University of Ulster.
- Elugbe, Ben, and Kay Williamson. 1977. Reconstructing nasals in Proto-Benue-Kwa. In: *Linguistic studies offered to Joseph Greenberg*, ed. A. Juilland, 339-363. Saratoga, California: Anna Libri.
- Elugbe, S.A.S. 1984. *Phonological problems in teaching English to Ebira speakers*. M.Ed. University of Ibadan.
- Emenanjo, E. Nolue 1985. *Auxiliaries in Igbo Syntax: A Comparative Study*. (Studies in African Grammatical Systems No. 2.) Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University Linguistics Club.
- Emenanjo, E. Nolue. 1978. *Elements of Modern Igbo Grammar*. Ibadan: Oxford University Press.
- Emenanjo, Nolue Emmanuel 1987. *Elements of Modern Igbo Grammar*. Ibadan: University Press Limited.
- Emenanjo, Nolue Emmanuel 2015. *A Grammar of Contemporary Igbo*. University of Port Harcourt.
- Emuekpere-Masagbor, Grace Aboshuogwe 1997. Preverbal subject markers in Ivie. University of Sherbrooke doctoral dissertation.
- Essamba, M. 2002. Le Syntagme Nominal du Sámhá. Université de Yaoundé I MA thesis.
- Essien, Okon 1983. *The orthography of the Ibibio language*. Ibibio Language Panel Calabar.
- Essien, Okon E 1990. *A Grammar of the Ibibio Language*. Ibadan, Nigeria: University Press Limited.
- Eyoh, Julius A 2010. *Mbembe Lexicon*. Yaoundé: CABTAL.
- Ezejideaku, Emmanuel & Joy O. Louis 2011. On the so-called mutual intelligibility among Etsako dialects. *Journal of West African Languages*, 38(1): 11-19.

- Fabre, Anne Gwenäïelle 2003. *Étude du Samba Leko, parler d'Allani (Cameroun du Nord, Famille Adamawa)* (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 65). München: Lincom.
- Fadoro, Jacob Oludare 2010. *Phonological and lexical variations in Akokoid*. University of Ibadan doctoral dissertation.
- Fagerberg, Sonja 1979. *A brief survey of Pular / Fulfuldé dialects in West Africa*. United Bible Societies.
- Fakoyo G.A. 1986. *Igasi Phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Fakuade, G., M. Gambo & A. Bashir 2003. Language Shift from Mother Tongues Towards Fulfulde in Adamawa State, Nigeria: Causes and Consequences. *Anthropological Linguistics* 45(3): 296-325.
- Fakuade, Gbenga 1995. *Language contact and language conflict: The Kuteb-Jukun Case in Taraba State, Nigeria*. University of Ilorin doctoral dissertation.
- Famwang, W.V. 1999. *The Tarok Culture*. Crossroads Publications, Jos. [A printing of a 1978 manuscript]
- Fannami, Muhammad & Mohammed Aminu Mu'azu 2011. *An introduction to morphology and syntax of the Kanuri language* (Linguistics Edition 87). Munich: LINCOM Europa.
- Faraclas, N., and Kay Williamson 1984. Assimilation, dissimilation and fusion, vowel quality in Lower Cross. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 6.1-18.
- Faraclas, Nicholas Gregory (1996) *Nigerian Pidgin* (Descriptive Grammars Series). London & New York: Routledge.
- Faraclas, Nicholas Gregory 1984. *A Grammar of Obolo* (Studies in African grammatical systems 1). Bloomington: Indiana University Linguistics Club.
- Faraclas, Nicholas Gregory 1984. Rivers Pidgin English: tone, stress or pitch-accent language?. *Studies in the linguistic sciences* 14(2). 67-76.
- Faraclas, Nicholas Gregory 1988. Nigerian Pidgin and the languages of southern Nigeria. *Journal of pidgin and creole languages* 3(2).177-197.
- Faraclas, Nicholas Gregory 1989. *A Grammar of Nigerian Pidgin*. Berkeley: University of California doctoral dissertation.
- Faraclas, Nicholas Gregory 2004. Nigerian Pidgin English: morphology and syntax. In: Bernd Kortmann, Edgar W. Schneider, Kate Burridge, Rajend Mesthrie & Clive Upton (eds.), *Morphology and Syntax* (A Handbook of Varieties of English 2), 828-853. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Faraclas, Nicholas Gregory 2013. Nigerian Pidgin. In: Susanne Maria Michaelis, Philippe Maurer, Martin Haspelmath & Magnus Huber (eds.), *English based and Dutch-based Languages* (Atlas of Pidgin and Creole Languages 1), 176-184. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Faure, P. 1969. *Introduction au parler arabe de l'est du Tchad*. N'Djaména. 2 vols
- Fegan, Ethel S. 1929/1930. Some notes on the Bachama tribe, Adamawa Province, northern provinces, Nigeria. *Journal of the African Society* 29. 269-279, 376-400.
- Feyer, Ursula 1955. Beitrag zur Lautlehre des Gũ-Dialektes der Ewesprache. In: Johannes Lukas (ed.), *Afrikanistische Studien 5: Festschrift für D. Westermann* (Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 26), 405-416. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Fievet, Maurice & Jeanette Fievet 1955. *Chez les negres rouges (les Kaleri de Jos)*. Paris: B. Arthaud.
- Fiore, Lynne Ellen 1987. *A phonology of Limbum*. University of Texas at Arlington MA thesis.
- Fitzpatrick, J.F.J., 1910/11. Some Notes on the Kwolla District and its Tribes. *Journal of the African Society* X: 16-52, 213-221.
- Fixman, B. S. 1975. *Język igbo* (Jazyki narodov Azii i Afriki). Moskva: Izdatel'stvo Nauka.
- Fodor, István 1980. H. E. Hale and his African Vocabularies (1846). *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika* 2. 127-171.
- Folarin, Antonia Yetunde 1987. *Lexical Phonology of Yoruba Nouns and Verbs*. The University of Kansas doctoral dissertation.
- Forde, C.D. and G.I. Jones 1950. *The Ibo and Ibibio speaking peoples of Southern Nigeria*. Ethnographic Survey of Africa. Western Africa part III. International African Institute, London
- Foulkes, H.D. 1915. *Ngas Manual, Grammar and Vocabulary*. London:
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt 1985. *A Pero-English and English-Pero Vocabulary*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer. [dictionary 93 pp.]
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt 1989. *A Grammar of Pero* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika: Frankfurter Studien zur Afrikanistik 4). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.

- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt 1992. *A dictionary of Mupun* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika (SOA) 11). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt 1993. *A Grammar of Mupun* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika: Frankfurter Studien zur Afrikanistik 14). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt 2002. *A Grammar of Hdi* (Mouton Grammar Library 21). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Frajzyngier, Zygmunt 2012. *A Grammar of Wandala*. (Mouton Grammar Library 47). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Frank, Barbara 1981. *Die Kulere: Bauern in Mittelnigeria* (Studien zur Kulturkunde 57). Wiesbaden: Steiner.
- Fransen, Margo A.E. 1995. *A Grammar of Limbum: a Grassfields Bantu Language spoken in the North-West Province of Cameroon*. Amsterdam: Vrije Universiteit doctoral dissertation.
- Fraser, W.K 1908. *Vocabulary of the Jukon language: English-Jukon & Jukon-English*. Zungeru (Nigeria): Government Printing Office.
- Freemann, R.A. & Kay Williamson 1967. Ijo proverbs. *Research Notes (Ibadan)* 1:1-11.
- Frick, Esther 1978. *The phonology of Dghwede*. Summer Institute of Linguistics Language Data Africa Series II.
- Fulford, Ben 2002. An Igbo Esperanto: a history of the Union Ibo Bible 1900-1950. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 32(4): 457 – 501.
- Funke, Emil 1915. Die Sprache von Busa am Niger. *Mittheilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen* XVIII. 52-84.
- Gambo, Malam Kariya, Malam Umaru Manu Karofi & Russell G. Schuh 2004. *Karekare-English-Hausa dictionary*. Potiskum: Ajami Press.
- Gardner, Ian 1975. *Oduval-English word list*. Jos: Institute of Linguistics.
- Gardner, Ian 1980. *Abuan-English, English-Abuan dictionary* (Delta series 1). Port Harcourt & Jos: University of Port Harcourt Press; Nigerian Bible Translation Trust (NBTT).
- Gaudiche, Le Capitaine 1938. La Langue Boudouma. *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* VIII. 11-32.
- Gebauer, Thomas 1996. Facettes of terrace building in the culture of the Pero, Longuda and Tula people in north-eastern Nigeria. *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs* 268 8: 125-129.
- George, I. see Madugu Dr. I.G.
- Gerhardt, L. 1989. Kainji and Platoid. In: *The Niger-Congo Languages*. Bendor-Samuel, J. (ed) 359-376 University Press of America, Lanham.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 1972/1973. Abriß der nominalen Klassen im Koro, North Central State, Nigeria. *Afrika und Übersee* LVI(4). 245-266.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 1982. Jarawan Bantu -The mistaken identity of the Bantu who turned north. *Afrika und Übersee*, 65:75-95
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 1983. *Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen des Nigerianischen Plateaus* (Afrikanistische Forschungen IX). Glückstadt: J. J. Augustin.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 1983. The Classification of Eggon: Plateau or Benue Group?. *Journal of West African Languages* XIII(1). 37-50.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 1984. More on the verbal system of Zarek (northern Nigeria). *Afrika und Übersee* 67(1). 11-30.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 1988. Bemerkungen zur Morphologie des Kwoi. In: Wilhelm J. G. Möhlig (ed.), *Afrikanistische Beiträge zum XXIV. Deutschen Orientalistentag, 26.-30. September 1988* (Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere: Sondernummer), 53-65. Köln: Institut für Afrikanistik.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 1992. Zwei alte Quellen zum Hyam (Plateau, Nordnigeria) näher betrachtet. In: Erwin Ebermann, E. R. Sommerauer & K. É. Thomanek (eds.), *Komparative Afrikanistik: Sprache-, geschichts- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstags* (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 44 14), 137-150. Wien: Afro-Pub, Institut für Afrikanistik.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 2005. Bemerkungen zum Ayu. *Afrika und Übersee* 88.103-120.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 2005. Some notes on Yeskwa (North-Western Plateau, Nigeria) with comments on Koelle's Polyglotta Africana. *Hamburger Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 3. 35-52.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig 2006. Bemerkungen zur Stellung des Ayu innerhalb der zentralen Plateau-Sprachen Nigerias. In: Dymitr Ibriszimow & Kerstin Winkelmann (eds.), *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Miehe zum 65. Geburtstag* (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 44 14), 79-94. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina 1990. *A study of the Bole dialects*. Kano: Bayero University MA thesis.

- Gimba, Alhaji Maina 2000. *Bole Verb Morphology*. University of California at Los Angeles doctoral dissertation.
- Gimba, Alhaji Maina and Russell G. Schuh 2014. *Bole-English-Hausa Dictionary and English-Bole Wordlist*. Univ of California Press. [Not in Glottolog] Not the same as 2004 version
- Gimba, Benjamin 2011. *A grammatical sketch of Bauchi-Guda language*. Theological College of Northern Nigeria, Jos MA thesis.
- Girei, A. 2007. *A survey of selected Nigerian Fulfulde dialects*. PhD. University of Maiduguri.
- Goldie, Hugh 1857. *Principles of Efik grammar with specimen of the language*. Old Calabar: Mission Press.
- Goldie, Hugh 1862. *Dictionary of the Efik language, in two parts: I.-Efik and English ; II.-English and Efik*. Reprint Gregg International Publishers Ltd. 1964, Glasgow
- Goldie, Hugh 1868. *Principles of Efik grammar with specimen of language*. Mair and Patterson, Edinburgh
- Gowers, W.F. 1907. *42 vocabularies of languages spoken in Bauchi Province, N. Nigeria*. ms. National Archives, Kaduna.
- Grebe, Karl H. 1975. Verb clusters of Lamnsok. In: *Network grammars* Joseph E. Grimes (ed.) (Summer Institute of Linguistics Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields 45), 85-105. Norman OK: Summer Institute of Linguistics of the University of Oklahoma.
- Grebe, Karl H. 1976. Relational grammar applied to Nsoq. *Calgary Working Papers in Linguistics* 1(2):34-58.
- Green, M. M. & G. E. Igwe 1963. *A Descriptive Grammar of Igbo* (Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin: Institut für Orientforschung 53). Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Green, M. M. 1936. The Linguistic Situation in Ibo Country. *Africa* 9(4).508-523 Hintze, Ursula 1959) *Bibliographie der Kwa-Sprachen und der Sprachen der Togo-Restvölker* (Veröff. des Inst. für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 42). Akademie-Verlag.
- Green, M. M., and G. E. Igwe 1963. *A Descriptive Grammar of Igbo*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Greenberg, J.H. 1963. *The Languages of Africa*. Indiana University, Bloomington.
- Gregersen, E.A. 1967. Linguistic Seriation as a dating device for loanwords, with special reference to West Africa. *African Language Review*, 6:102-108.
- Griaule, Marcel 1941. Vocabulaires Papé, Woko, Koutinn, Namtchi et Séwé du Cameroun Septentrional. *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* XI. 169-185.
- Grossenbacher, J.P. 1974. *Abrégé de grammaire Bariba*. Parakou: Commission Nationale Dahoméenne de Linguistique.
- Grubic, Mira & Malte Zimmermann 2011. Conventional and Free Association with Focus in Ngamo (West Chadic). In: Ingo Reich (ed.), *Proceedings of Sinn & Bedeutung 15*, 291-305. Saarbrücken, Germany: Saarland University Press.
- Guarisma, Gladys 1978. *Études Vouté (langue bantoïde du Cameroun)* (Société d'Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France 66-67). Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.
- Gunn, Harold D. 1956. *Pagan peoples of the central area of northern Nigeria* (Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa 12). Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Guthrie, M. 1969-71. *Comparative Bantu*. (4 vols.) Gregg, Farnborough
- Gwom, S.L. 1992. *The Berom tribe of Plateau State of Nigeria*. Jos: FAB Education Books.
- Gya, Daniel 2012. Focus in Rigwe syntax. In: Roger M. Blench & Stuart cGill (eds.), *Advances in Minority Language Research in Nigeria*, 123-140. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Hagège, Claude 1973. *Profil d'un Parler Arabe du Tchad*. (Atlas Linguistique du Monde Arabe: Matériaux 1). Paris: Paul Geuthner. Comptes rendus du Groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques: Supplément 2
- Hagen, Eva 1988. *Die Gong -- monographische Studie der Kultur und Sprache der Gong (Kagoma), Zentralnigeria* (Wissenschaft Aktuell 2). Hamburg: R Krämer.
- Hair, P.E.H. 1967. *The Early Study of Nigerian Languages: Essays and Bibliographies*. London: Cambridge University Press.
- Hamm, Cameron D 2000. *A Sociolinguistic Survey of the Gvoko and Guduf Languages of Cameroon and Nigeria (Rapid Appraisal)*. ms.
- Hamm, Cameron D. 2004. *A Sociolinguistic Survey of the Glavda, Cineni and Vemgo-Mabas Languages of Cameroon and Nigeria*. ms.
- Hansford, Keir, Bendor-Samuel, J. & Stanford, R. 1976. *An Index of Nigerian Languages*. Ghana: SIL.
- Harley, Matthew 2012. Unusual sounds in Nigerian languages. In: Roger M. Blench & Stuart McGill (eds.), *Advances in Minority Language Research in Nigeria*, 39-66. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.

- Harms, R.T. 1973. How abstract is Nupe? *Language*, 49(2):439-446.
- Harnischfeger, Johannes 2002. Tangale history and culture. In: Herrmann Jungraithmayr (ed.), *Sindi: Tangale folktales (Kaltungo, northeastern Nigeria)* (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprachund Kulturgeschichte 23), xxv-xxxviii. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Harnischfeger, Johannes 2014. Remodeling themselves -- Language shift, Islamisation and ethnic conversion among the Maaka. In: Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger & Rudolf Leger (eds.), *Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area -- Case Studies from 328 Nigeria* (Topics in Interdisciplinary African Studies 34), 167-210. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Harper, Jennifer A. 1997. *Fulfulde dialect survey report*. ms.
- Harper, Jennifer A. 1999. *Recorded text testing of didactic and narrative texts from Deftere Allah among Fulani of the Central Area (Zone 2) of Nigeria*. ms.
- Harris, P.G. 1930. Notes on Yauri (Sokoto Province), Nigeria. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute*, Vol LX: 283-334.
- Harris, P.G. 1938. Notes on the Dakakari peoples of Sokoto Province, Nigeria. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute*, 68:113-152.
- Harris, P.G. 1946. Notes on the Reshe language. *African Studies*, 5,4:221-242.
- Harrison, A. and Tucker, I. 2003. Fulfulde language family report. *SIL Electronic Survey Reports*, 9.
- Harry, Otelemate Gaibo 1978. *A Phonology of Nkoroo (A Dialect of Eastern Ijo)*. University of Port Harcourt MA thesis.
- Harry, Otelemate Gaibo 1989. *A comparative reconstruction of Proto-KOIN (Eastern Ijo and Nkoroo) phonology*. M.A. Port Harcourt
- Harry, Otelemate Gaibo 1998. An autosegmental study of the lexical and phrasal tonology of Kalabari University of the West Indies
- Harry, Otelemate Gaibo 2003. Kalabari-Ijo (research article). *Journal of the International Phonetic Association*.
- Harry, Otelemate Gaibo 2004. *Aspects of the tonal system of Kalabari-Ijo*. [Stanford monographs in African languages] Stanford CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publications.
- Haruna, Andrew 1998. Language Death: The Case of Bubbure in Southern Bauchi Area, Northern Nigeria. In: Matthias Brenzinger (ed.), *Endangered Languages in Africa*, 227-251. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Haruna, Andrew 2003. *A Grammatical Outline of Gùrdù-/Gùrùntùm (Southern Bauchi, Nigeria)* (Westafrikanische Studien 25). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Haruna, Andrew 2005. The endangered languages issue in Northern Nigeria: a Chadic perspective. *Borno Museum Society Newsletter*, 62/63. 7-32.
- Hassanat, M.S.A.I. 2007. Shift in Nupe language: its implications for language policy reform in Nigeria. *Kontagora journal of education*, 9:157.
- Hazoume, Marc-Laurent 1979. *Étude descriptive du "Gungbe" (phonologie, grammaire)*. Université de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3) doctoral dissertation.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2003. *The grammatical coding of postural semantics in Goemai (a West Chadic language of Nigeria)*. Ph.D. Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2004. A grammatical sketch of Goemai: Word Classes. In: *Egyptian and Semito-Hamitic (Afro-Asiatic) studies in memoriam W. Vycichl*. Gábor Takács (ed.) *Studies in Semitic languages and linguistics* 39. 296-341. E. J. Brill.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2006a. Complement clause type and complementation strategies in Goemai. In: *Complementation: A cross-linguistic typology*. Dixon, R.M. and Aikhenvald, A.I. eds. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2006b. Serial verb constructions in Goemai. *Serial verb constructions: A cross-linguistic typology*, Aikhenvald, A.I. and Dixon, R.M.W. eds. 88-107. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2007a. Fieldwork among the Goemai in Nigeria: discovering the grammar of property expressions. *STUF-Sprachtypologie und Universalienforschung*, 60(1), pp.67-80.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2007b. Postural categories and the classification of nominal concepts: a case study of Goemai. In: *Ontolinguistics: how ontological status shapes the linguistic coding of concepts*. Trends in Linguistics: Studies and Monographs 176) Schalley, Andrea and Dietmar Zaefferer eds. 279-297. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

- Hellwig, Birgit 2009. The Semantics of Clause Linking in Goemai. In: *The Semantics of Clause Linking: a cross-linguistic typology*. R. M. W. Dixon, and Alexandra Y. Aikhenvald (eds). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2011a. *A Grammar of Goemai*. (Mouton Grammar Library 51). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2011b. Lexical aspect classes in Goemai (West Chadic). In: *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VI*. D. Lohr & A Awagana eds. 85-100. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Hellwig, Birgit 2012. Lexicalization of property concepts: Evidence for language contact on the southern Jos Plateau (Central Nigeria)? *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics*, 33(1): 67-95.
- Henderson, Richard N. 1972. *The king in every man*. New Haven and London: Yale University Press.
- Hepburn, I. 1940. *Dictionary of the Eggon Language*. ms.
- Hinderling, Paul 1969. *Die Mafa: Ethnographie eines Kirdi Stammes in Nordkamerun*. Verlag für Ethnologie.
- Hodge, Carleton T 1947. An Outline of Hausa Grammar. *Language* 23(4). 3-61. Language Dissertations No. 41.
- Hodgson, William B. 1844. *Notes on Northern Africa, the Sahara and Soudan*. New York: Wiley and Putnam.
- Hoffmann, Anna 2019. *A grammar of Duhnya*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1955. *Untersuchungen zur Struktur und sprachlichen Stellung des Bura*. Universität Hamburg doctoral dissertation.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1955. Zur Sprache der Cibak. In: *Afrikanistische Studien Dietrich Westermann zum 80. Geburtstag gewidmet*. Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Institut für Orientforschung, Veröffentlichung 26. Akademie-Verlag, Berlin
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1963. *Grammar of the Margi Language*. Institute for African Studies and Oxford University Press, London
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1963. The noun-class system of Central Kambari. *JAL*, 2,2:160-169.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1965. A wordlist of Central Kambari. *Journal of West African Languages*, II(2).7-31
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1967. An outline of the Dakarkari noun class systems and the relation between prefix and suffix noun class systems. In: Gabriel Manessy (ed.), *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines* (Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaine), 237-259. Paris: CNRS.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1971. *Provisional Checklist of Chadic Languages*. Chadic Newsletter, January
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1972. A note on vowel contraction in Central Kambari. *Research Notes* [Ibadan], 52/3:73-91.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1973. Okpe: a nine vowel language with only seven vowels. *Research notes from the Dept. of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, Univ. of Ibadan* 6(1/3). 79-111.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1975. *Towards a comparative phonology of the Angas-Goemai group*. mimeo. Paper presented at the 1975 March 19 Faculty Seminar, University of Ibadan.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1976a. The languages of Nigeria by language family. In: *Index of Nigerian Languages*. Hansford et al 1976. 169-190. Ghana: SIL.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1976b. *Some aspects of the Che noun class system*. Ibadan: ms.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1978 [?] *Towards a description of the Ten noun class system*. Paper given at the 13th West African Languages Congress.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1987. Were there labial alveolars and labial palatals in Proto-Bura-Margi? In: *Proceedings of the 4th International Hamito-Semitic Congress* eds. H. Jungraithmayr and W.W. Muller. John Benjamins, Amsterdam.
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1988. Towards an internal classification of the languages of the Bura-Margyi group. In: Daniel Barreteau & Henry Tourneux (eds.), *Colloques et séminaires: Le Milieu et les Hommes. Recherches comparatives et historiques dans la bassin du lac Tchad. Actes du 2ème colloque Méga-Tchad ORSTOM BONDY, le 3 et 4 octobre 1985*, 253-263. Ministère française de la Coopération & MESRES Cameroun.
- Hofmeister, J. 1918-1919. Kurzgefaßte Wute-Grammatik. *Zeitschrift für Kolonialsprachen* IX:1-19.
- Hon, Luther, Grace Ajaegbu, Carol Magnusson, Uche S. Nweke and Zachariah Yoder 2011. *A Summary of a Sociolinguistic Survey of the Adara of Kaduna and Niger States, Nigeria*. ms. Language Development Facilitators.
- Hörner, Elisabeth 1980. *Ninzam: Untersuchungen zu einer Klassensprache des zentralnigerianischen Plateau*. Universität zu Hamburg MA thesis.

- Hoskison, James T. 1983. A Grammar and Dictionary of the Gude Language. Ohio State University doctoral dissertation.
- Hoskison, James Taylor 1975. *Notes on the phonology of Gude*. Ohio State University MA thesis.
- Houis, Maurice 1956. Notes lexicologiques sur les rapports du Soso et des langues mâde-sud du groupe mana busa. *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire: Série B, Sciences Humaines* 16. 391-401.
- Howard, C.G. 1921. *Shuwa Arabic Stories, with introduction and vocabulary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hubbard, John Waddington 1951. *The Sobo of the Niger delta: A work dealing with the history and languages of the people inhabiting the Sobo (Urhobo) Division, Warri Province, Southern Nigeria and the geography of their land*. Zaria: Gaskiya Corporation.
- Hutchinson, John P. & Cyffer, Norbert 1990. *Dictionary of Kanuri*. Foris Publications, Holland
- Hutchison, John P 1981. *A Reference Grammar of the Kanuri Language*. Madison & Boston: Madison: African studies program, University of Wisconsin.
- Hutchison, John Priestley 1976. *Aspects of Kanuri Syntax*. Indiana University doctoral dissertation.
- Hyman, L., Narrog, H., Paster, M. and I. Udoh 2002. Leggbo Verb Inflection: A Semantic and Phonological Particle Analysis. *Berkeley Linguistic Society*, 28:339-410.
- Hyman, L.M. & D.J. Magaji 1970. *Essentials of Gwari grammar*. Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan, Occasional Publication No. 27.
- Hyman, L.M. 1970a. How concrete is phonology? *Language*, 46,1:58-76.
- Hyman, L.M. 1970b. The role of borrowing in the justification of phonological grammars. *Studies in African Linguistics*, 1:1-48.
- Hyman, L.M. 1970c. *Some diachronic aspects of serial verbs*. Unpublished paper.
- Hyman, L.M. 1972. Nasals and nasalization in Kwa. *Studies in African Linguistics*, 3:167-205.
- Hyman, L.M. 1973. Nupe three years later. *Language*, 49,2:447-452.
- Hyman, Larry M. & Daniel J. Magaji 1970. *Essentials of Gwari Grammar*. Occasional Publ. 27 Institute of African Studies, Ibadan
- Hyman, Larry M. & Imelda Udoh 2006. Relic Noun-Class Structure in Leggbo. In: Paul Newman & Larry M. Hyman (eds.), *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh* (Studies in African Linguistics: Supplement 11), 75-99. Columbus, Ohio: Department of Linguistics and the Center for African Studies, Ohio State University.
- Hyman, Larry M. and Udoh, Imelda. 2006. Relic Noun-Class Structure in Leggbo. In: *West African Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Russell G. Schuh*. Newman, Paul and Hyman, Larry M. (eds.) 75-99. Columbus, Ohio: Department of Linguistics and the Center for African Studies, Ohio State University.
- Hyman, Larry Michael 2009. Perfective, pluractional, and progressive aspect formation in Leggbó. In Obeng, Samuel Gyasi (ed.) *Topics in descriptive and African linguistics: essays in honor of distinguished Professor Paul Newman*. München: Lincom Europa.
- Ibrahim, Femi 2005. Ethno-Linguistic Comparative Study of Kulere/Ron Languages. In: O. M. Ndimele (ed.), *Trends in the study of Language & Linguistic in Nigeria*, 199-205. Port Harcourt: Grand Orbit and Emhai Press.
- Ibrahim-Arirabiyi, Femi 1989. *A comparative reconstruction of Akpes lects, Akoko North, Ondo State*. University of Port Harcourt MA thesis.
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr & Alhaji Maina Gimba (eds.) 1994. *Bole Language and Documentation Unit: BOLDU: Report I* (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte 7). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr 2006. On the verb in Ngamo. In: Dymitr Ibriszimow (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics II: Papers from the 2nd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Prague, October 11-12, 2003* (Chadic Linguistics 3), 35-47. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Ibriszimow, Dymitr, Rupert Kawka, Doris Löhr, Christopher Mtaku, Raimund Vogels & Ibrahim Maina Waziri 2000. Historical implications of a linguistic environment: towards a systemic approach. *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs* 268 14:179-190.
- Igwe, G. E , and M. M. Green 1964. *A Short Igbo Grammar*. Ibadan: Oxford University Press.
- Igwe, G. E. & M. M. Green 1964. *A short Igbo grammar*. 1st edn. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Igwe, G. Egemba 1999. *Igbo-English Dictionary*. Ibadan: University Press.
- Ihemere, Kelechukwu U 2006. *A Tri-Generational Study of Language Choice & Shift in Port Harcourt*. PhD. University of Newcastle upon Tyne.

- Ihionu, P. 1982. *Vowel harmony, assimilation and contraction in Ebira*. BA long essay, University of Ilorin. (not seen)
- Ikekeonwu, Clara I. 1985. Aspects of Igbo dialectology: a comparative phonological study of Onitsha and Central Igbo dialects. *Journal of West African Languages*, 15(2): 93-109.
- Ikoro, Suanu M. 1994. Numeral Classifiers in Kana. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 15. 7-28.
- Ikoro, Suanu M. 1996. *The Kana Language*. PhD. Rijksuniversiteit te Leiden.
- Ikpe, Maxwell, S. 1972. *Dictionary of Ekpeye proper names*. Port Harcourt: Rivers Readers Project.
- Imhankon, Julie O.A. 1991. *Thematic Relations and Case Marking in Relation to Serial Verb Constructions in Esan*. Benin City, Nigeria: University of Benin MA thesis.
- Imoh, Philip Manda 2002. *The Phonology and Morphology of Bassa Language Spoken in Kogi, Nassarawa, Niger States and the Federal Capital Territory Of Nigeria*. B.A. Department Of Languages And Linguistics University Of Jos, Nigeria.
- Imoh, Philip Manda 2008. *Aspects of Bassa morphology*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Imoh, Philip Manda 2012. Negativization in Bassa Language. *UJAH: Unizik Journal of Arts and Humanities* 13(1). 92-105.
- Imoh, Philip Manda 2014. *A study of Basà morphosyntax*. Keffi, Nigeria: Nasarawa State University doctoral dissertation.
- Inyang, Ekpe 2013. *Durop-English Dictionary*. Mankon, Bamenda: Langaa Research & Publishing CIG.
- Isa, Usman Odugbo 2015. *A comparative phonology of Ìdomà dialects*. Keffi: Nasarawa State University doctoral dissertation.
- Isichei, Elizabeth 1976. *A History of the Igbo People*. London: Macmillan Press Ltd.
- Isukul, Caroline. (no date) *A grammar of Agholo [Ogbia]*. ms.
- Iwara, Alexander U. 1982. *Phonology and grammar of Lòkwée: a preliminary study*. School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS) doctoral dissertation.
- Iweh, Ode 1983. *La phonologie et le système nominal de l'Urhobo*. Université de Grenoble III doctoral dissertation.
- Jacob, H.J. 1999. Translators and Language Engineering in Nigeria: A Case Study of Nupe Language News Translators. Kandybowicz, Jason 2007. Fusion and PF architecture. In: *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Penn Linguistics Colloquium*, 13: 85-98.
- Jacobs, C.C. ed. 1995. *Studies in Berom history and culture*. Jos: Berom historical publications.
- Jaggar, Philip J 2001) *Hausa* (London Oriental and African Languages Library 7). Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1988. Guruntum (gùrdùṅ) (West Chadic-B): linguistic notes and wordlist. *African Languages and Cultures* 1:2.169-189
- Jaggar, Philip J. 1988. Guruntum *gùrdù- (West Chadic-B): Linguistic Notes and Wordlist. *African Languages and Cultures* 1(2). 169-189.
- Jaggar, Philip J. 2005. Hausa and Chadic Languages. In: Philipp Strazny (ed.), *Encyclopedia of linguistics* volume 1, 419-424. New York: Fitzroy Dearborn.
- Jakovleva, Irina P. 1963. *Jazyk Ganda (Luganda)*. Moskva: Izdatel'stvo Vostotjnoj Literatury. [grammar sketch 156 pp.]
- James, H.S. 1990. *A phonological study of the Gwari lects*. M.A. thesis, University of Ilorin.
- Jaquinot, F. & André Prost 1958. La langue des bô ou boko. *Bulletin de l'IFAN (Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire), série B: sciences humaines* 20(3/4). 623-635.
- Jarrett, Kevin A. 1981. The development of the Kanuri aspect system within Western Saharan. In Thilo C. Schadebert & M. Lionel Bender (eds.), *Nilo-Saharan: Proceedings of the first Nilo-Saharan linguistics colloquium (Leiden, September 8-10, 1980)*, 201-215. Dordrecht: Foris Publications.
- Jarrett, Kevin A. 1988. Dialectes et alphabétisation dans les écoles: Une étude explorative de l'intercompréhension des différents dialectes kanuri du Niger. *Journal of West African Languages* 18(2). 105-124.
- Jeffreys, M.D.W. 1949-1950. A Note on the Ekoi Language. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenensprachen* XXXV: 260-263.
- Jenewari, Charles E. 1983. *Defaka, Ijò's closest linguistic relative*. Delta Series 2. Port Harcourt University Press
- Jenewari, Charles E. 1989. Ijoid. In: John Bendor-Samuel ed.

- Jenewari, Charles E.W 1977. *Studies in Kalabari syntax*. University of Ibadan doctoral dissertation.
- Jenewari, Charles E.W 1980. *A linguistic guide to spoken Kalabari*. University of Port Harcourt.
- Jenewari, Charles E.W. 1973. Vowel harmony in Kalabari Ijo. Research notes (Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, University of Ibadan)
- Jenewari, Charles E.W. 1976. The identification of ethnolinguistic units in early European records: the case of Kalabari. *Journal of Niger Delta studies*, 1(1):9-18.
- Jenewari, Charles E.W. 1977. *Studies in Kalabari syntax*. University of Ibadan
- Jenewari, Charles E.W. 1980. *A linguistic guide to spoken Kalabari*. University of Port Harcourt
- Jenewari, Charles E.W. 1985. Kalabari orthography. Banjo, A. (Ed) Orthographies of Nigerian languages Lagos National Language Center, Federal Ministry of Education (Nigeria)
- Jockers, Heinz 1982. *Untersuchungen zum Kwoi-Dialekt des Hyam/Jaba (Plateau State, Nigeria)*. Hamburg Universität MA thesis.
- Jockers, Heinz 1991. *Studien zur Sprache der Tiv in Nigeria* (Europäische Hochschulschriften: Reihe 21, Linguistik 94). Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang. Publication of 1988 PhD U Hamburg.
- Johnson, F.E.G. 1903. *Vocabulary of the Bonny language*. Lagos.
- Johnson, Henry & Johann Gottlieb Christaller 1886. *Vocabularies of the Niger and Gold Coast, West Africa*. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Johnston, H.H. 1919-22. *A comparative study of the Bantu and Semi-Bantu languages*. (2 vols.) Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Jones, Ross McCallum 1998) *The Boko/Busa Language Cluster* (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 30). München: Lincom.
- Jones, Ross McCallum 1998) *The Boko/Busa Language Cluster* (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 30). München: Lincom.
- Jones, Ross McCallum 2004) *Boko dictionary* (Languages of the world: dictionaries 24). München: Lincom Europa.
- Jones, Ross McCallum 2004) *Bokobaru dictionary* (Languages of the world: dictionaries 30). München: Lincom Europa.
- Jones, Ross McCallum 2004) *Busa dictionary* (Languages of the world: dictionaries 31). München: Lincom Europa.
- Jouannet, Francis 1982. *Le kanembou des Ngaldoukou : langue saharienne parlée sur les rives septentrionales du lac Tchad : phonématique et prosodie*. Paris : SELAF.
- Jourdan, P. 1935. *Notes grammaticales et vocabulaire de la langue Daza*. London: Kegan, Paul, Trench & Trubner.
- Judd, A. S 1916, 1917) Notes on the Munshi tribe and language. *Journal of the African Society* XVI(LXI, LXII). 52-61, 143-148.
- Jullien de Pommerol, Patrice 1999a. *Dictionnaire arabe tchadien-français, suivi d'un index français-arabe et d'un index des racines arabes*. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- Jullien de Pommerol, Patrice 1999b. *Grammaire pratique de l'arabe tchadien*. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- Jullien de Pommerol, Patrice 1999c. *J'apprends l'arabe tchadien*. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- Jullien de Pommerol, Patrice 2006. Chad Arabic. In: Kees Versteegh (ed.), *Encyclopedia of Arabic Language and Linguistics* volume 1, 360-368. E.J. Brill.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1956. *Untersuchungen zur Sprache der Tangale in Nordostnigerien*. Universität Hamburg doctoral dissertation.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1964. Texte und Sprichwörter im Angas von Kabwir (Nordnigerien): Mit einer grammatischen Skizze. *Afrika und Übersee* 48. 17-35, 114-127. [grammar sketch]
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1965a. Materialien zur Kenntnis des Chip, Montol, Gerka und Burrum (Südplateau, Nordnigerien) *Afrika und Übersee*, 48.161-182
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1965b. Internal a in Ron plurals. *Journal of African languages* 4. 102-107. [
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1967. Specimens of the Pa'a (<<Afa>>) and Warji languages with notes on the tribes of Ningi Chiefdom (Bauchi Province, Northern Nigeria). *Afrika und Übersee*, 50:194-205.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1968. Ancient Hamito-Semitic remnants in the Central Sudan. *African Language Review* 7. 16-22.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1968. Comparative Word List of the Ron Languages (Southern Plateau, N. Nigeria). *Africana Marburgensia* I(2). 3-12.

- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1968/1969. Class Languages of Tangale-Waja District (Bauchi Province, Northern Nigeria). *Afrika und Übersee* LII. 161-204.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1968a. Comparative Word List of the Ron Languages (Southern Plateau, N. Nigeria). *Africana Marburgensia* I(2). 3-12.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1968b. The Hamitosemitic present-habitative verb stem in Ron and Mubi. *Journal of West African languages* 5(2).71-76.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1970. *Die Ron-Sprachen: Taschadohamitische Studien in Nordnigerien* (Afrikanistische Forschungen III). Glückstadt: J. J. Augustin.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1971. The Tangale vowel harmony system reconsidered. *Journal of African Languages* 10:1.28-33
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1973. Eine Wortliste des Ọkọ, der Sprache von Ogori (Nigeria). *Africana Marburgensia*, 6:2.58-66
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1973. Notes on the Ishe dialect of Ukaan (Akoko, Western State, Nigeria). *Africana Marburgensia*, 6:1.38-52
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1975. A wordlist of Camerounian Boki. *Africana Marburgensia* 8(2). 43-52.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1981. Le Daffo (Ron). In: Jean Perrot (ed.), *Les langues de l'Afrique Subsaharienne* (Les Langues dans le Monde Ancien et Moderne I), 429-433. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1991. *A Dictionary of the Tangale Language (Kaltungo, Northern Nigeria) with a grammatical introduction* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika: Frankfurter Studien zur Afrikanistik 12). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1995. Erosive Prozesse in der Tangale-Sprache. In: *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268, Bd. 5*, 215-222. Frankfurt am Main.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1995. Was ist am Tangale noch tschadisch/hamitosemitisch?. In: Axel Fleisch & Dirk Otten (eds.), *Sprachkulturelle und historische forschungen in Afrika: Beiträge zum 11. Afrikanistentag, Köln, 19.-21. September 1994*, 197-205. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 2014. The historical position of Tangale within Chadic. In: Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger & Rudolf Leger (eds.), *Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area -- Case Studies from Nigeria* (Topics in Interdisciplinary African Studies 34), 157-166. Köln: Köppe.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1963. On the ambiguous position of Angas. *Journal of African Languages* 2(3): 272-278.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1968/9. Hausa, Ron, Angas – a comparative analysis of their ‘aspect’ systems. *Afrika und Übersee* 52 (1968/69): 15-22.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 1971. Fyer-Sätze. *Afrika und Übersee* 55: 258-261.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann 2009a. The verbal system of Ron, Mushere and Tangale – three southwestern Chadic fringe languages. In: P. Zima (Hrsg.), *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*. München: LINCOM Europa, 132-157.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann & M. Holubová 2009b. Ngas (Angas): the verbal system. In: P. Zima (Hrsg.), *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*. München: LINCOM Europa, 158-191.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann & M. Holubová (with Luka J. Jiwul and S. Ermisch) 2016. *The Ngas Language (Shik Ngas). Fundamentals of Grammar - Texts - Dictionary*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann & Al-Amin Abu-Manga 1989. *Einführung in die Ful-Sprache* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika (SOA) 1). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann & Dymitr Ibriszimow 1994. *Chadic Lexical Roots*. 2 vols. Sprache und Oralität in Afrika: Frankfurter Studien zur Afrikanistik 20). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann & Philibus I. Diyakal 2008. *Lyang Lu: One Thousand and One Proverbs, Idioms and Sayings in Mushere (N. Nigeria) with a Grammatical Outline and Vocabulary*. Stuttgart: Steiner, Franz.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann & Philibus I. Diyakal 2013. Mushere, a Chadic language of five level tones. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 163. 297-307.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann & Rudolf Leger 1993. The Benue-Gongola-Chad Basin - Zone of Ethnic and Linguistic Compression. In: *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268, Bd. 2*, 161-172. Frankfurt am Main.

- Jungrathmayr, Herrmann & Rudolf Leger 2006. Loss, shift and growth in Southern Bole-Tangale languages: The interplay of internal and external factors in language development. In: Bernard Caron & Petr Zima (eds.), *Sprachbund in the West African Sahel* (Collection Afrique et langage), 79-89. Louvain: Peeters.
- Kampffmeyer, Georg 1899. Materialien zum Studium der arabischen Beduinen-dialekte Innerafrikas. *Mittheilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen* II(2). 143-221.
- Kandybowicz, Jason & Mark C. Baker. 2003. On Directionality and the Structure of the Verb Phrase: Evidence from Nupe. *Syntax* 6: 115-155.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2000. *Deviant Numeral Constructions in Nupe*. Bachelors honors thesis, Rutgers University.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2002a. *Word Order and the Extended Projection of the Nupe Verb*. Masters thesis, University of California, Los Angeles.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2002b. The Homogeneity of Nupe Verb Doubling Constructions. In: Harold Torrence (ed.), *UCLA Working Papers in Linguistics 8: Papers in African Linguistics* 2, 60-85.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2004a. Nupe Tonology and the Categorical Identity of Verb Copy Tones: A Pilot Experimental Study. In: Ad Neeleman (ed.), *University College London Working Papers in Linguistics* 16, 17-53.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2004b. Predicate Clefts, Derivations, and Universal Grammar. In: Akin Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola (eds.), *Proceedings of the Fourth World Congress of African Linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*, 211-223. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2005. Nupe Coordinate Structures: A Syntactically Heterogeneous Class. In: Rebecca Cover & Yuni Kim (eds.), *Proceedings of the Thirty-First Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society*. Berkeley, CA: BLS.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2008. *The grammar of repetition: Nupe grammar at the syntax-phonology interface*. John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Kandybowicz, Jason 2009. Embracing edges: syntactic and phono-syntactic edge sensitivity in Nupe. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory*, 27(2): 305-344.
- Kari, Ethelbert Emmanuel 2000. *Ogbronuagum (The Bukuma Language)* (Languages of the World/Materials 329). München: Lincom.
- Kari, Ethelbert Emmanuel 2007. The pronominal system of Odual. *Studies in African linguistics* 36(1): 91-113.
- Kari, Ethelbert Emmanuel 2009. *A grammatical description of the Odual language*. (LiCCOSEC 5). Osaka: Research Institute for World Languages.
- Kastelein, Bianca 1994. *A phonological and grammatical sketch of DuRop*. University of Leiden MA thesis.
- Kastenholz, Raimund 2011. Diachronic and synchronic aspects of a nominal suffix *-i in Pɛrɛ. In: Raija Kramer, Holger Tröbs & Raimund Kastenholz (eds.) *Afrikanische Sprachen im Fokus*, 129-142. Köln: Köppe.
- Kaufmann, Elaine 1968. *Ibibio grammar*. Ph.D. Univ. of California, Berkeley.
- Kaufmann, Elaine 1985. *Ibibio dictionary*. Leiden: African Studies Centre.
- Kawu, Ahmadu Ndanusa 1990. *Some Instances of Sentential Complementation in Nupe*. Masters thesis, University of Ibadan.
- Kawu, Ahmadu Ndanusa 1999. *Wh- Questions and Focus Constructions in Nupe*. Ms. Rutgers University.
- Kawu, Ahmadu Ndanusa 2000a. Hiatus Resolution in Nupe. *Journal of West African Languages*, 18: 27-43.
- Kawu, Ahmadu Ndanusa 2002. *Variation in Nupe Phonology and Morphology*. Ph.D. dissertation, Rutgers University.
- Kaye, Alan S. 1976. *Chadian and Sudanese Arabic in the light of comparative Arabic dialectology* (Janua Linguarum: Series Practica 236). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Kaye, Alan S. 1986. *Nigerian Arabic-English dictionary*. Malibu CA: Undena Publ.
- Kazeem, Olorunoje 2011. *The Yiwom Noun Phrase*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Kelly, John 1968. Urhobo in the 'Polyglotta Africana'. *African language review* 7: 107-113.
- Kenstowicz, Michael J 1985. The phonology and syntax of wh-expressions in Tangale. *Studies in the linguistic sciences* 15(2): 79-92.
- Kidda-Awak, Moira [Elinor] 1993. *Tangale phonology* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika (SOA) 8). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Kirke-Greene, A.H.M. 1958. *Adamawa Past and Present*. London: International African Institute.

- Klaproth, H. Julius 1826. Vocabulaire du Mandara. In: *Essai sur la langue du Bornou, suivi des vocabulaires du Begharmi, du Mandara et de Timbouctoo*. 34-36. Paris: Impr. de Decourchant.
- Kleiner, Werner and Kleiner, Renate 1976. *Preliminary phonological statement, Ekajuk*. (Language Data Africa Series, 6.) Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1989. *Die Sprache der Waja.nyan wiy'au`*. *Phonologie und Morphologie*. Ph.D. University of Frankfurt.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1990a. Monoradical verbs in Waja in Etudes Tchadiques. Verbes monoradicaux. ed. Jungraithmayr, H. & Tourneux, pp 229-241 Paris: H. Geuthner.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1990b. Aspects of Waja vowel harmony and Tangale-Waja common vocabulary. *Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter*, 2:93-106.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1991. *Die Sprache der Waja (nyan wiyáu): Phonologie und Morphologie* (Europäische Hochschulschriften: Reihe XXI: Linguistik 108). Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1993. Nominalklassen im Mboi und 'Bəna Lala der Yungur- bzw. 'Bəna-Mboi-Gruppe. *Afrika und Übersee* 76. 3-13.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1994. Geographisches Vokabular der Waja, Tula, Awak, Burak und Tangale: ein Vergleich. In: Herrmann Jungraithmayr & Gudrun Mieke (eds.), *Mitt. des Sonderforschungsbereich 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)* (Westafrikanische Studien: 326Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte 1), 125-142. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1996a. Die nordwestlichen Adamawa-Sprachen -Eine Übersicht. In: Uwe Seibert (ed.), *Afrikanische Sprachen zwischen Gestern und Morgen* (Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter 8), 80-103. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1996b. Relationship between Adamawa and Gur: the case of Waja and Tula. *Gur Papers/Cahiers Voltaïques*, 1. 25-45.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 1996c. Terraces' and 'terraced farms' in the languages of the Tangale-Waja Uplands. *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268* 8. 113-125.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 2001. Jalaa - An Almost Forgotten Language of Northeastern Nigeria: A Language Isolate. In: Derek Nurse (ed.), *Historical Language Contact in Africa* (Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika 16/17), 239-271. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 2006. Pluralbildung durch Infixe im Tula. In: Kerstin Winkelmann & Dymitr Ibrizimow (eds.), *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Mieke zum 65. Geburtstag*, 139-148. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. [comparative]
- Kleinewillinghöfer, Ulrich 2014. Who are the Waja and where did they come from? A linguistic evaluation of 'Labarin Waja', the unpublished history of Waja by Kwoiranga, the 2nd Sarkin Waja (1927-1936). In: Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger & Rudolf Leger (eds.), *Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area -- Case Studies from Nigeria* (Topics in Interdisciplinary African Studies 34), 37-73. Köln: Köppe.
- Klingenheben, August. 1963. *Die Sprache der Ful. Dialekt von Adamawa. Grammatik, Texte und Wörterverzeichnis*. (Afrikanische Forschungsergebnisse, 1.) Hamburg: J.-J. Augustin.
- Klomp, Paul 1993. *A sketch of the phonology and morphology of Esan*. Leiden University MA thesis.
- Koelle, Sigismund Wilhelm 1854 repr. 1967. *Polyglotta Africana*. London: Church Missionary House.
- Koenig, Mathieu Auguste 1839. Vocabulaires appartenant à diverses contrées ou tribus de l'Afrique, recueillis dans la Nubie supérieure. *Recueil de Voyages et de Mémoires*, 4 :129-197.
- Köler, Hermann 1848. *Einige Notizen über Bonny an der Küste von Guinea, seine Sprache und seine Bewohner, mit einem Glossarium*. Göttingen: Dietrische Univ.-Buchdruckerei.
- Kong Limnyuy, Frida 2004. *A generative approach to the verb morphology of Samba Leeko*. University of Yaoundé MA thesis.
- Koops, Robert 1971. *Linguistic Survey of the Baissa Area*. SUM(CRC), (duplicated)
- Koops, Robert 2007. *A grammar of Kuteb: A Jukunoid language of East-Central Nigeria*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Koops, Robert n.d. *wordlists of Ndoro dialects*. ms.
- Kossmann, Maarten G. 2005. *Berber loanwords in Hausa*. (Berber Studies 12). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Kraft, Charles H. & A.H.M. Kirk-Greene 1973) *Teach Yourself Hausa*. London: Hodder and Stoughton.
- Kraft, Charles H. & Marguerite G. Kraft 1973) *Introductory Hausa*. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press.

- Kraft, Charles H. 1981. *Chadic wordlists*. [3 Vols] Berlin: Reimer.
- Krause, Gottlob Adolf 1884. *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fulischen Sprache in Afrika* (Mittheilungen der Riebeck'schen Niger-Expedition I). Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus.
- Krause, Gottlob Adolf 1884. *Proben der Sprache von Ghat in der Sáhara, mit haussanischer und deutscher Übersetzung*. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus.
- Krohn, Robert. 1975. Is There a Rule of Absolute Neutralization in Nupe? *Glossa* 9: 139-146.
- Kropp-Dakubu, M.E. ed. 1977. *West African Language Data sheets Vol 1*. West African Linguistic Society
- Kropp-Dakubu, M.E. ed. 1980. *West African Language Data sheets Vol 2*. West African Linguistic Society and African Studies Centre, Leiden
- Kuhn, Hanni and Barnaba Dusu 1985. Berom orthography. In: *Orthographies of Nigerian languages, III*. Ayo Banjo ed. 44-61. Lagos: Ministry of Education.
- Kuperus, Julianna 1978) *Esquisse du système verbale de l'oro du Nigéria*. Université de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris V) doctoral dissertation.
- Labatut, Roger 1973. *Le parler d'un groupe de peuls nomades (nord-Cameroun): les wodaabe hoorewaalde dageeja bibbi bii siroma* (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO) 6). Paris: Société des Etudes 38 Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Labatut, Roger 1994. *Initiation au Peul*. Paris: INALCO.
- Lacroix, P.F. 1962. Distribution géographique et sociale des parlers peuls du Nord-Cameroun. *L'Homme* II :75-101.
- Ladefoged, Peter, Kay Williamson, Ben Elugbe and Sister Ann Angela Uwalaka 1976. The stops of Owerri Igbo. *Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement* 6:147-163.
- Ladefoged, Peter, Kay Williamson, Ben Elugbe and Sister Ann Angela Uwalaka. 1976. The stops of Owerri Igbo. *Studies in African Linguistics, Supplement* 6, 147-163.
- Ladefoged, Peter. 1964. Igbirra notes and wordlist. *Journal of West African Languages*, 1,1:27-37.
- Langermann, Cindy 1991. *A preliminary comparison between Hide and Lamang phonology*. Yaoundé: Société Internationale de Linguistique.
- Langermann, Cindy 1994. *A phonological description of Hedi*. Yaoundé: Société Internationale de Linguistique.
- Laniran, Y. 1984. *Ebira orthography: a brief introduction to Ebira language*. ms.
- Laptukhin, Viktor V., V.A. Majanc, E.I. Kedajtene & V.I. Mitroxina 1987) *Učebnyj russko-xausa-joruba slovar'*. Moskva: Russkij Jazyk.
- Latham, Robert Gordon. (1848) Remarks upon a vocabulary of the Bonny language. *Proceedings of the Philological Society* 4(79). 73-74.
- Lauschitzky, Christiane 2007. The verb in Bozo Jenaama. Rijksuniversiteit te Leiden MA thesis.
- Lavergne, G. 1944. *Le pays et la population Matakam* volume 7. [No publisher stated].
- Lavergne, G. 1949. *Une peuplade du haut Cameroun: Les Matakam*. Paris: Imprimerie Servant-Crouzet.
- Lax, Beverle Michael 1986. The West-A-Branch of the Chadic Language Family: A comparative study of Hausa, Sha, Angas, Karekare, and Dera. Michigan State University MA thesis.
- Le Coeur, Charles 1950. *Dictionnaire ethnographique téda, précédé d'un lexique français-téda*. Dakar: IFAN.
- Le Coeur, Charles and M. LeCoeur 1956. *Grammaire et textes teda-daza*. Memoires de l'IFAN 46. Dakar: Institut Francais d'Afrique Noire.
- Lebeuf, Jean-Paul 1942. Vocabulaires Kotoko: Makari, Goulfeil, Kousseri, Afadé. *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* 4. 160- 174.
- Lebeuf, Jean-Paul 1976. *Études kotoko* (Cahiers de L'Homme 16). Paris: École des hautes Études en sciences sociales, Mouton.
- Lee, J. D., and Kay Williamson 1990. A lexicostatistic classification of Ijò dialects. *Research in African Languages and Linguistics* 1:1.1-10.
- Leger, Rudolf 1991. Sprachproben aus dem Westtschadischen: Kupto und Kwami-Texte. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)* 28. 5-32.
- Leger, Rudolf 1994. Die Geschichte der Kwami nach einer Erzählung von Yerma Bube mit grammatischer Erläuterungen. In: Herrmann Jungraithmayr & Gudrun Miehe (eds.), *Mitt. des Sonderforschungsbereich 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)* (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte 1), 143-177. Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

- Leger, Rudolf 1994. *Eine Grammatik der Kwami-Sprache (Nordostnigeria)*. (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprachund Kulturgeschichte 8). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Leger, Rudolf 2000. Language and Ethnic Identity: The Intricate Linguistic Situation of the Kode or Widala. In: Sunday Babalola Ajulo (ed.), *Language in Education and Society: Festschrift in Honour of Professor Conrad Max Benedict Brann*, 421-427. University of Lagos Press.
- Leger, Rudolf 2014. Some observations on typological features in languages of the Bole-Tangale group. In: Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger & Rudolf Leger (eds.), *Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area -- Case Studies from Nigeria* (Topics in Interdisciplinary African Studies 34), 229-261. Köln: Köppe.
- Leith-Ross, Sylvia 1922. *Fulani grammar*. London & Lagos: Waterlow & Sons.
- Lethem, G. J. 1920. *Colloquial Arabic: Shuwa dialect of Bornu Nigeria and of the region of Lake Chad: grammar and vocabulary, with some proverbs and songs*. London: Published for the Government of Nigeria by the Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Ligers, Z 1964-1969. *Les Sorko (Bozo): Maitres du Niger*. 4 vols. Paris.
- Lippert, Julius 1906. Über die Stellung der Haussasprache unter den afrikanischen Sprachgruppen. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen* VIII(3). 334-344.
- Lloyd, P.C 1957. The Itsekiri. In: R.E. Bradbury (ed.), *The Benin kingdom and the Edo-speaking peoples of south-western Nigeria* (Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa 13), 172-216. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Lobben, Marit 1991. *Pluralization of Hausa nouns, viewed from psycholinguistic experiments and child language data*. University of Oslo MA thesis.
- Löhr, Doris 1997. Kanuri orthographies from 1854 until present. In Norbert Cyffer & Thomas Geider (eds.), *Advances in Kanuri scholarship*, 77–113. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Löhr, Doris 2002. *Die Sprache der Malgwa (Nàrá Málgwa): Grammatische Erstbeschreibung einer zentralschadischen Sprache Nordost-Nigerias* (Schriften zur Afrikanistik 6). Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.
- Löhr, Doris 2009. Reduction of dialectal features in Kanuri as outcome of language contact. In: Norbert Cyffer & Georg Ziegelmeyer (eds.), *When Languages Meet: Language Contact and Change in West Africa* (Topics in African Studies 13), 23-42. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 1991. Linguistic Evidence on the Origins of Peoples: The case of the Tarok people of Plateau State (Nigeria). *Afrika und Übersee*, 74:191-204.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 1993. A formal Tarok phonology. *Afrika und Übersee*, 76:15-40.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 1997. Tarok children's songs. *Afrika und Übersee*, 80:11-31.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 2007a. An Exploration for Linguistic Evidence of Inter-Group Relations between Speakers of Tarok and other East Benue-Congo Languages in Prehistory. In: *Convergence: English and Nigerian Languages. A Festschrift for Munzali A. Jibril*. Ozo-Mekuri Ndimele ed. 291-329. Festschrift Series No. 5, LAN.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 2007b. Comparative morphology of Tarok and Plateau noun cognates. *Nggapak* 1 (3):31-47.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 2007c. A Two-Way Tarok Naming System. *Nggapak* 1(3):77-88.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 2008. *The Tarok language: its basic principles and grammar*. Kay Williamson Educational Foundation, Language Monograph Series 1. Jos: DART.
- Longtau, Selbut R. 2010. A Descriptive Categorisation of Tarok Traditional Songs. *Nggapak*, 1(5):
- Lord, Carol 1977. How Igbo got from SOV serializing to SVO compounding. In: Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch (eds.), *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics* (Suppl. to Studies in African linguistics 7), 145-155. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles(UCLA).
- Lord, Carol 1977. How Igbo got from SOV Serializing to SVO. Compounding. *Studies in African Linguistics Supplement* 7:145-155.
- Lovelace, Christine Ann 1992. Discourse grammar of Tsuvadi folktales. University of Texas at Arlington MA thesis.
- Lovelace, David 1990. *Tsuvadi word list*. Computer printout.
- Low, W.P 1908. *Gbari grammar, notes and vocabulary*. Compiled at Kuta, Northern Nigeria edn. Zungeru (Nigeria): Government Printing Office.
- Ludzi, Tabitha A. 1981. *The syntax of Egon*. BA dissertation, University of Jos.

- Lukas, Johannes & A. Willms 1961. Outline of the Language of the Jarawa in Northern Nigeria (Plateau Province). *Afrika und Übersee* XLV. 1-66.
- Lukas, Johannes & Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg 1980. Vergleichende Untersuchungen zum Kotoko. *Afrika und Übersee* 63(2). 177-182.
- Lukas, Johannes 1936. The linguistic situation in the Lake Chad area in Central Africa. *Africa*, 9:333-349.
- Lukas, Johannes 1937. *A Study of the Kanuri Language. Grammar and Vocabulary*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Lukas, Johannes 1937. *Zentralsudanische Studien* (Hansische Universität: Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiet der Auslandskunde 45). Hamburg: Friederichsen, de Gruyter.
- Lukas, Johannes 1939. *Die Sprache der Buduma im Zentralen Sudan auf Grund eigener Studien und des Nachlasses von G. Nachtigal* (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes XXI:2). Leipzig: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft.
- Lukas, Johannes 1951-52. Umriss einer ostsaharanischen Sprachgruppe. *Afrika und Übersee*, 36: 3-7.
- Lukas, Johannes 1953. *Die Sprache der Tubu in der zentralen Sahara*. Berlin: Akademie Verlag.
- Lukas, Johannes 1955/1956. Grammar of the Tula Language (Northern Provinces, Nigeria). *Afrika und Übersee* XXXIX(3, 4). 101-118, 149-168.
- Lukas, Johannes 1964. Das Hitkalanci, eine Sprache um Gwoza (Nordostnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* XLVIII. 81-114.
- Lukas, Johannes 1966. Tschadohamitische Sprachproben aus Nordnigerien (Karekare- und Bolanci-Texte). In: Johannes Lukas (ed.), *Neue Afrikanistische Studien* (Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde 5), 173-207. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung.
- Lukas, Johannes 1967. *A Study of the Kanuri Language*. International African Institute, London.
- Lukas, Johannes 1970-71. Die Personalia und das primäre Verb im Bolanci (Nordnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee*, 54.237-286 and 55.114-139
- Lukas, Renate 1967/1968. Das Nomen im Bade (Nordnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee* LI. 91-116, 198-224.
- MacDonell, James and Philip Smith 2004. *A Phonological and Grammatical Sketch of the Pongu Language*. ms.
- MacIntosh, Mary 1984. *Fulfulde syntax and verbal morphology*. KPI, in association with University of Port Harcourt Press.
- Mackay, Hugh D. 1964. A word list of Eloyi. *Journal of West African Languages* I(1).5-12.
- Maddieson, I. 1972. Verb-nominal contraction in Eggon. *Research Notes of the Department of Linguistics, University of Ibadan*, 5:2-3.51-58.
- Maddieson, Ian & Kay Williamson 1975. Jarawan Bantu. *African Languages/Langues Africaines* I. 124-163.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1974. *Verb serialization in Nupe*. Seminar paper, Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, University of Ibadan.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1975. *A grammar of Kwa-type verb serialization; its nature and significance for current generative theory*. Ph.d. UCLA, California.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1976. Review article: Dictionary of the Nupe Language. *African Languages*, 2:152-155.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1977. *The Nupe verb and syntactic change*. Seminar paper, Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, University of Ibadan.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1979. Auxiliary verbs in Nupe and diachrony. *Kiabara*, II,2:90-101
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1980. *Nupe Orthography*. Ms. University of Ibadan.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1981. The Nupe Verb and Diachrony. *Ibadan Journal of Humanistic Studies* 1: 74-97.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1982. The Na...Na Construction in Nupe. *Jolan: Journal of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria* 1: 35-45.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1983. Quantifiers and Negation in Nupe. *Journal of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria* 2: 31-36.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1985. Complex Verbs in Nupe and Yoruba. *Studies in African Linguistics* 16: 295-321.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1986a. The Nupe *á*- Construction Revisited. *Journal of West African Languages* 16: 99-112.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1986b. *The category adjective in Nupe*. Unpublished paper for the WALs Conference, Ibadan.

- Madugu, Isaac S. George 1987. *Circumstantial Ideophones in Nupe*. Paper presented at the Eighth Conference of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria, Port Harcourt. Ms. University of Ibadan.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George as George I. 1971. The a construction in Nupe: Perfective, Stative, Causative or Instrumental? in Kim C-W. & Stahlke H. *Papers in African Linguistics*, I 81-100. Champaign: Linguistic Research Institute.
- Madugu, Isaac S. George¹1970. Nupe tonology. *Studies in African Linguistics*, 1:100-122.
- Maduka-Durunze, Omen N. 1988. Size and shape ideophones in Nembe: a phonosemantic analysis/ *Studies in African linguistics*, 19(1): 93-113.
- Maduka-Durunze, Omen N. 1990. *Pharynx size in Nembe sound symbolism*. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)* 24 ?
- Maduka-Durunze, Omen N. 1992. A phonosemantic analysis of Nembe reduplicated sound ideophones. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, 4:71-81.
- Maduka-Durunze, Omen N. 1995. Formal symmetries in the Nembe kinship semantic field. Emenanjo, E. N. & O.-m. Ndimele (ed) *Issues in African languages and linguistics: essays in honour of Kay Williamson Nigerian language studies, special issue*. 384-392 Aba (Nigeria) National Institute for Nigerian Languages.
- Madumere, Rosemary O. 2006. *Verb morphology of Oduval*. MA thesis. University of Port Harcourt.
- Mafeni, Bernard O.W. 1969. Isoko (Uzere dialect). In: Elizabeth Dunstan (ed.), *Twelve Nigerian languages: a handbook on their sound systems for teachers of English*, 115-124. London & New York: Longmans; Africana Publ.
- Mahamat, A. 2005. *Esquisse de la phonologie lexicale du Mpade (langue tchadique centrale groupe B)*. Université de Yaoundé I MA thesis.
- Maho, Jouni Filip 1998. Notes on nouns and noun phrases in Iká. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ.
- Malherbe, W.A. 1934. *Tiv-English dictionary with grammar notes and index*. Lagos: Government Printer.
- Mamfa, Adamu Labat 1998. *Kang wa kong ka acu iTarok kat (Keeping Tarok alive)*. Adamu Labat Mamfa, Jos.
- Manessy, Gabriel 1993. Le Bariba: Étude Généalogique. *Afrika und Übersee* 76. 81-140.
- Manfredi, Victor B 1989. Igboid. In: John Theodor Bendor-Samuel (ed.), *The Niger-Congo languages: a classification and description of Africa's largest language family*, 337-358. Lanham MD, New York & London: Univ. Press of America; Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Mann, A., Gbate M. & A.N. Umar et al. 2003. *Medicinal and economic plants of Nupeland*. Bida: Jube Evans Books.
- Manoukian, Madeline 1952. *The Ewe-speaking people of Togoland and the Gold Coast* (Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa 6). London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Mansfeld, Alfred 1908. *Urwald-Dokumente: Vier Jahre unter den Crossflussnegern Kameruns*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen).
- Marchese, Lynell & Anna Schnukal 1982. Nigerian Pidgin English of Warri. *JOLAN* 1. 213-219.
- Martin, Jean-Yves 1970. *Les matakam du Cameroun: essais sur la dynamique d'une société pré-industrielle* (Mémoires de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer) 41). Paris.
- Matsushita, S. 1974, 1976. *A comparative vocabulary of Gwandara dialects*. 2 vols. M. Tomikawa (ed.) African Languages and Ethnography II. Institute for the Study of Language and Cultures of Asia and Africa.
- Matsushita, Shuji 1972. *An Outline of Gwandara Phonemics and Gwandara-English Vocabulary* (Study of Languages and Culture of Asia and Africa 3). Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies.
- Matsushita, Shuji 1973. Personal pronoun and verb structure in Gwandara (Northern Nigeria). *Africana marburgensia* 6(2). 3-30.
- Matsushita, Shuji 1974b. Text of Gwandara (Karshi dialect) in northern Nigeria. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu* 7. 101-119.
- Matsushita, Shuji 1980. The Hausa language in the Blue Nile area. *Senri ethnological studies* 6. 152-160.
- Matsushita, Shuji 1991. *A basic vocabulary of the Sokoto Hausa* (Asian and African lexicon series). Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo University of Foreign Studies.
- Mbiydzenyuy Sala, Bonaventure 1999) *Aspects of Clefting in Lamnso'*. The University of Yaoundé I MA thesis.

¹ Dr. Madugu's name appears as Isaac George in earlier publications.

- McCawley, James D 1970. A note on tone in Tiv conjugation. *Studies in African linguistics* 1. 123-129.
- McGill, Stuart John 2007. The Cicipu noun class system. *Journal of West African Languages* XXXIV. 51-90.
- McGill, Stuart John 2009. *Gender and person agreement in Cicipu discourse*. PhD. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.
- McIntosh, Mary 1984. *Fulfulde syntax and verbal morphology*. London: Boston: KPI, in association with University of Port Harcourt Press.
- McKinney, Carol V. 1985. *The Bajju of central Nigeria: a case study of religious and social change*. University of Michigan doctoral dissertation.
- McKinney, Carol Virginia 1979. Plural verb roots in Kaje. *Afrika und Übersee* 62(2). 107-117.
- McKinney, Carol Virginia 1983. A linguistic shift in Kaje, Kagoro and Katab. *Ethnology* 22(4). 281-293.
- McKinney, Norris P. 1990. Temporal characteristics of fortis stops and affricates in Tyap and Jju. *Journal of Phonetics* 18. 255-266.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley 1925. *The Northern Tribes of Nigeria*. 2 vols. London: Oxford University Press.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley 1931a. *Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria*. 2 vols. London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Trubner.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley 1931b. *A Sudanese kingdom: an ethnographical study of the Jukun-speaking peoples of Nigeria*. London: Kegan Paul.
- Meier, Paul, Inge Meier and John Bendor-Samuel 1975. *A grammar of Izi*. Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Melzian, H. 1937. *A concise dictionary of the Bini language of Southern Nigeria*. London.
- Mensah, Eyo Offiong 2008. *Efik morphology: a study of word structure in generative grammar*. University of Calabar doctoral dissertation.
- Merrick, G 1905. The Bolewa Tribe. *Journal of the Royal African Society* 4(16). 417-426.
- Meyer-Bahlburg, Hilke 1979. Erzählungen in der Sprache der Afuzare (Jos-Plateau, Nordnigeria). *Afrika und Übersee* 62(3). 161-190.
- Mid-Western State 1975. *Report of the Committee on the Languages of Mid-Western State, Benin*. Ministry of Education.
- Miche, Gudrun & Kerstin Winkelmann (eds.) 2007. *Noun class systems in Gur languages: Vol. I Southwestern Gur Languages (without Gurunsi)* (Gur Monographs 9).
- Miche, Gudrun 1983. Die Nominalklassen des Abuan. *Afrika und Übersee* 66(1). 159-174.
- Mierau, Eric 1967a. *Notes on the Agwara dialect of Kambari*. ms. [Prepared for UBS but lodged at NBTT, Jos.]
- Mierau, Eric 1967b. *English-Kambari vocabulary*. ms. [Prepared for UBS but lodged at NBTT, Jos.]
- Migeod, C.O 1972 [1927]. Gazetteer of Yola Province. In: Anthony H. M. Kirk-Greene (ed.), *The eastern Kingdoms (Muri, Yola, Bornu)* (Gazetteers of the Northern Province of Nigeria 2), 1-46. London: Frank Cass.
- Migeod, F.W.H 1913. *The Languages of West Africa* volume II. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
- Migeod, F.W.H 1914. *A grammar of the Hausa language*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
- Migeod, F.W.H 1924. The Language of the Manga. *Man* 24(46). 60-61.
- Migeod, F.W.H. 1911. *The Languages of West Africa*. Vol. 1, London.
- Miller, Walter R 1922) *Hausa Notes*. 2nd edn. Lagos, Nigeria: C.M.S. Bookshop.
- Mindat, Francis 2015. *Zhi myiam Jju kpa katsitsirang; Let's learn Jju (Book one)*. Kaduna: Pyla-mak publishers.
- Mischlich, A 1902. *Lehrbuch der hausanischen Sprache (Hausa-Sprache)*(Archiv für das Studium deutscher Kolonialsprachen I). Berlin: Georg Reimer.
- Mischlich, A 1911. *Lehrbuch der Hausa-Sprache* (Lehrbücher des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen XXVII). Berlin: Georg Reimer.
- Mohr, Richard 1960. Ein Besuch bei den Schalla des Plateau von Nordnigeria. *Tribus* 9. 107-120.
- Mohr, Richard 1960. Einige Notizen über die Tangale von Biliri. *Anthropos* 55(5-6). 860-870.
- Mohrlang, Roger 1972. *Higi phonology* (Language Data Africa Series 2). Microfiche ed. edn. Studies in Nigerian Languages. Dallas: SIL.
- Mordi, E.N. & P.O. Opone 2009. Origins and Migrations of the Enuani People of South Central Nigeria Reconsidered. *Studies of Tribes and Tribals* 7(1). 47-56.
- Morrison, J.H. 1976. *Jos Plateau Societies: Internal Change and External Influences, 1800-1935*. Ph.D., Department of History, University of Ibadan.

- Mort, Katherine 2012. *A Phonological Description of the Cinda [tfindi] dialect of the Kamuku language*. ms.
- Mpoche Nformi, Kizitus 1993. *The Limbum noun phrase: (a generative approach)*. University of Yaoundé MA thesis.
- Mshelia, Ayuba Y 2014. *The Story of the Origins of the Bura/Pabir People, of Northeast Nigeria: Language, Migrations, the Myth of Yamta-rawala, Social Organization and Culture*. AuthorHouse
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu & Enendu Cynthia 2015. *A Practical Igbo-English Dictionary* (Languages of the World/Dictionaries 54). München: LINCOM.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu & Fibi Balami 2010. *A Descriptive analysis of Bura verbs and vocabulary* (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 79). München: Lincom.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu & Hannatu Ibrahim Polo 2015. *Modern Tula dictionary* (Languages of the world: dictionaries 50). München: Lincom Europa.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu & Maimuna Adamu Magaji 2014) *Modern Tera - English - Hausa Dictionary* (Languages of the World/Dictionaries 49). München: Lincom.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu 2003. *The Morphology of Kilba Verbs*. University of Maiduguri doctoral dissertation.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu 2009. *A Grammar of the Kilba Language*. (LINCOM Studies in African Linguistics 76). München: Lincom.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu, Jidda Hassan Juma'a & Suleman Tebu 2012. *A descriptive grammar of the Bassa-nge language* (Linguistics Edition 086). München: Lincom.
- Mu'azu, M.A., J. Hassan Jumaa and Suleman Tebu 2012. *A descriptive grammar of the Bassa-Nge language*. München: Lincome Europa.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu and Katwal Pemak Isah 2010. *A grammar of the Miship language*. (LINCOM studies in African linguistics, 78.) München: Lincom Europa.
- Mu'azu, Mohammed Aminu 2009. Hong and Gaya Dialects of Kilba: Some observation in Linguistics. *California Linguistic Notes* XXXIV(2). 1-7.
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1976-7. *A study of Western Nigritic*. (2 vols.) Vienna: Afropub.
- Mukarovsky, Hans G. 1988. Klingenberg's comparison of Hausa and Vai -- and beyond. In: Siegmund Brauner & Ekkehard Wolff (eds.), *Progressive traditions in African and Oriental studies*, 108-114. Berlin: Akademie Verlag.
- Mukoshy, I.A. 2014. *A Fulfulde-English Dictionary*. Ibadan: HEBN Publishers.
- Müller-Kosack, Gerhard 1996. The Dughwede in NE-Nigeria, montagnards interacting with the seasons. *Berichte des Sonderforschungsbereiches* 268 8. 137-170.
- Müller-Kosack, Gerhard 2001. *The Way of the Beer: Ritual re-enactment of history among the Mafa*. [self-published].
- Musa, F.B. 1982. *The morphosyntax of Egbura*. B.A. long essay, University of Ilorin.
- Musa, F.B. 1987. *A comparative phonology of Igala dialects*. M.A. Port Harcourt.
- Na'ibi, Mallam Shuaibo & Alhaji Hassan 1965. *The Gwari Tribe in Abuja Emirate*. Lagos: Federal Government Printing.
- Na'Ibi, Shuaibu and Makaman Abuja Hassan 1969. *The Gwari, Gade and Koro tribes*. Ibadan: Ibadan University Press.
- Nachtigal, Gustav 1870. Die Tibbu. *Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, V: 216-242, 289-316.
- Nadel, Siegfried F. 1942. *A Black Byzantium*. London: OUP for IAI.
- Nadel, Siegfried F. 1964. Morality and Language among the Nupe. in *Language in Culture & Society*. ed. D. Hymes pp. 264-266. Harper & Row, New York.
- Nadel, Siegfried F. ined. *Unpublished Nupe language field notes*. Available at the London School of Economics and Political Science special collections library.
- Ndi, Francis Wepngong 2015. *Limbum-English Dictionary & English-Limbum Index*. Tervuren: KMA.
- Ndimele, O. & K. Williamson 2002. Languages. In: *The land and people of Rivers State: Eastern Niger Delta*. eds. E.J. Alagoa & A.A. Derefaka 149-172. Port Harcourt: Onyoma Research Publications.
- Ndimele, O.-M., and Kay Williamson 2002. Languages [of Rivers State]. *The land and people of Rivers State: Eastern Niger Delta*, Chapter 9, 149-172. Port Harcourt: Onyoma Research Publications.
- Ndimele, Ozo-mekuri & Kay [Ruth] [Margaret] Williamson 2003) Languages. In: Ebiegbere Joe Alagoa & A.A. Derefaka (eds.), *The land and people of Rivers State: eastern Niger Delta*, 149-172. Port Harcourt: Onyoma Research Publ.

- Ndimele, Ozo-Mekuri 200. *A concise grammar and lexicon of Echie*. Aba: National Institute of Nigerian Languages.
- Ndimele, Ozo-Mekuri 2000. *Echie* (Languages of the world: materials 326). München: Lincom Europa.
- Ndzenyuy, V. F 1997. *Reduplication in Lamnso?*. The University of Yaoundé I MA thesis.
- Neher, Gerald A. & Lois R. Neher 2011. *Life among the Chibok of Nigeria*. McPherson, KS: Gerald Neher Publishing.
- Nengel, J.G. 1999. *Precolonial African intergroup relations in the Kauru and Pengana polities of Central Nigerian Highlands, 1800-1900*. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.
- Netting, Robert McC 1967. A word list of Kofyar. *Research notes from the Dept. of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, Univ. of Ibadan* 1(2): 1-36.
- Netting, Robert McC 1968. *Hill farmers of Nigeria: cultural ecology of the Kofyar of the Jos Plateau*. Seattle: University of Washington Press.
- Nettle, Daniel 1998. Materials from the South-Eastern Plateau Languages of Nigeria (Fyem, Hórom and Mabo-Barukul). *Afrika und Übersee* 81.253-279.
- Nettle, Daniel 1998. *The Fyem Language of Northern Nigeria* (Languages of the World/Materials 136). München: Lincom.
- Newman, Bonnie 1978. The Longuda verb. In: Joseph E. Grimes (ed.), *Papers on discourse* (Summer Institute of Linguistics Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields 51), 25-45. Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Newman, John & Bonnie Newman 1977a. *Longuda dialect survey* (Language Data Africa Series 9). Microfiche ed. edn. Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Newman, John & Bonnie Newman 1977b. *Longuda phonology* (Language Data Africa Series 8). Microfiche ed. edn. Dallas: SIL.
- Newman, Paul 1964. A word-list of Tera. *Journal of West African Languages* I(2).33-50.
- Newman, Paul 1965. A Brief Note on the Maha Language. *Journal of West African Languages* II(1). 57-58.
- Newman, Paul 1965. A brief note on the Maha language. *Journal of West African Languages* II(1).57.
- Newman, Paul 1969/1970. Linguistic relationship, language shifting, and historical inference. *Afrika und Übersee* 53. 217-223.
- Newman, Paul 1970. *A Grammar of Tera: Transformational Syntax and Texts* (University of California Publications in Linguistics 57). Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.
- Newman, Paul 1977. Chadic Classification and Reconstructions. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 5:1 Malibu, California.
- Newman, Paul 1996. *Hausa and the Chadic Language Family: A Bibliography* (African Linguistic Bibliographies 6). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Newman, Paul 2000. *The Hausa Language: An Encyclopedic Reference Grammar* (Yale Language Series). New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Newman, Paul and Roxana Ma 1966. Comparative Chadic, Phonology and Lexicon. *Journal of African Languages*, 5: 218-251.
- Newman, Roxana Ma 1971a. *A case grammar of Ga'anda*. University of California at Los Angeles (UCLA) doctoral dissertation.
- Newman, Roxana Ma 1971b. Downstep in Ga'anda. *Journal of African Languages* 10:1.15-27.
- Newman, Roxana Ma 1990. *An English-Hausa Dictionary*. New Haven: Yale University Press
- Nghagyiya, Gulla 2011. *A Sketch of Glavda Grammar*. Theological College of Northern Nigeria MA thesis.
- Niang, Mamadou. 1997. *Pulaar-English English-Pulaar standard dictionary*. New York: Hippocrene Books.
- Nicholson, W.E 1927. Notes on some of the customs of the Busa and Kyenga tribes at Illo. *Journal of the African Soc.* 26(102). 93-100.
- Niebuhr, Carsten. 1790-1791. Das Innere von Afrika [parts 1 & 2]. *Neues Deutsches Museum* October, 1790: 963-1004, April, 1791: 419-430.
- Nitecki, A. 1972. *Nigerian Tribes, Preliminary List of Headings for use in libraries, Department of Library Studies*. University of Ghana, Legon.
- Noel, P 1923. *Petit manuel français-Kanouri*. Paris: Paul Geuthner.
- Norris, Edwin 1841. *Outline of a vocabulary of a few of the principal languages of western and central Africa, compiled for the use of the Niger expedition*. London.
- Norris, Edwin 1853. *Grammar of the Bornu or Kanuri language, with dialogues, translations and vocabulary*. London: Harrison & Sons.

- Noss, Philip A 1976. Samba-Leeko: outline of phonology. *Bulletin de l'ALCAM (Atlas linguistique du Cameroun)* 2. 5-38.
- Noye, Dominique 1965. *Eléments de langue foulfouldé*. Ngaoundéré, Collège de Mazenod.
- Noye, Dominique 1974. *Cours de foulfouldé, dialecte peul du Diamaré, nord-Cameroun: grammaire et exercices, textes, lexiques peul-français et français-peul*. Paris & Maroua (Cameroun): Librairie Orientaliste Paul Geuthner pour la Mission Catholique.
- Noye, Dominique 1989. *Dictionnaire foulfouldé-français, dialecte peul du Diamaré du nord-Cameroun*. Paris & Garoua (Cameroon): Librairie Orientaliste Paul Geuthner; Procure des Missions.
- Nwaozuzu, G.I. 2008. *Dialects of Igbo language*. Nsukka: University Press.
- Nwí-Bàrì, Wilson Kpàkpàn 2002. *Tèè-English dictionary*. Port Harcourt: Onyoma Research Publications.
- Nyam, Abok Musa 1988. *The Afizere (Jarawa) people of Nigeria*. Jos, Nigeria: National Commission for Museums and Monuments, National Museum Press.
- Nyang, Stephen J, Bess, Jacob Panzum & Raymond Dawum 2019. *Mwaghavul orthography*. Panyam: Mwaghavul Bible Translation Committee.
- Nzenge, Lucia Nassuna 2001. *Yamba: A Morphosyntactic Study of the Basic Sentence*. The University of Yaoundé I MA thesis.
- Obatoye, Julianah Fôlâsadé 2011. *The Koro-Ija Noun Phrase*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Obikudo, Ebitare 2012. Nkoroo Pronominal System. *The Nigerian Linguists Festschrift Series* 9: 511-527.
- Obilade, Anthony O. 1976. The Nominal Phrase in West African Pidgin English. Northwestern University doctoral dissertation.
- Oboh, O. et al. ed. 1987. *Igede gedegede: selected essays on Igede language and culture*. Oju Local Government.
- Ogunwale, I.A. 1985. *Aduge verbs*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Oha, Amechi Boniface 2012. Personal pronouns in Bette: A preliminary study. *The Nigerian Linguists Festschrift Series* 9: 665-675.
- Oko, Okoji R. 1986. Tense and aspect in Yala. *Journal of West African Languages* XVI(1):37-52.
- Oko, Okoji R. 1989. *Interrogation in Yala*. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Port Harcourt.
- Okojie, C. and P.E. Ejele 1987. Esan orthography. In: *Orthography Manual V*. ed. R.N. Agheyisi. National Language Centre, Federal Ministry of Education, Lagos.
- Okojie, Xto G. [Christopher Gbelokoto] 2003. *Esan Dictionary: Edo State of Nigeria*. Benin City: Perfect Printer.
- Oldendorp, Christian Georg Andreas 1777. *Geschichte der Mission der Evangelischen Brüder auf den Caraibischen Inseln S. Thomas, S. Croix und S. Jan*. Herausgegeben durch J.J. Bossart edn. Barby (Deutschland): Christian Friedrich Laux.
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1952. Proiskhozhdenie narodov Central'nogo Sudana (iz drevnejshej istorii jazykov gruppy xausa-kotoko) [The origin of the peoples of the Central Sudan (the ancient history of the Hausa-Kotoko languages)]. *Sovetskaja Étnografija* 2: 23-28.
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1953. Polozhenie jazyka xausa sredi jazykov semito-xamitskoj gruppy [The position of Hausa among the languages of the Semito-Hamitic group]. In: *Nauchnaja sessija 1952-1953*, 10-12. Leningrad: LGU.
- Olderogge, Dmitrii A. 1954. *Jazyk xausa. Kratkij ocherk grammatiki, khrestomatija i slovar'* [The Hausa language. A Concise Grammar, Reader and Dictionary].
- Olderogge, Dmitry A. 1960. The Origin of the Hausa Language. In: Anthony F. C. Wallace (ed.), *Men and cultures: selected papers of the Fifth International Congress of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences, Philadelphia, September 1-9, 1956*, 795-802. Philadelphia: Pennsylvania University Press.
- Olmsted, David L. 1953. Comparative notes on Yoruba and Lucumi. *Language*, 29(2):157-164.
- Olofson, Harold 1974. Hausa language about gesture. *Anthropological Linguistics* 16(1): 25-39.
- Oloruntoba, Christiana Iyetunde 1992. *Sociocultural Dimensions of Nigerian Pidgin Usage (Western Niger Delta of Nigeria)*. Indiana University doctoral dissertation.
- Olukoju, A.A. 1985. *Ikani (Ukaan) Phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Omamor, Augusta Phil [E.] 1988. Okpe and Uvwie: a case of vowel harmony galore. *Journal of West African languages* 18(1). 47-64.
- Omamor, Augusta Phil [E.]. 1980. A phonological sketch of Işekiri. *Afrika und Übersee*, 62.190-223.

- Omamor, Augusta Phil [E.]. 1982. Tense and Aspect in Işekiri. *Journal of West African Languages* XII:2.95-129.
- Onumajuru, Emeka Michael 1985. *Système verbal de la langue Igbo: (le parler d'Orlu)*. Université Stendhal (Grenoble 3) doctoral dissertation.
- Onyeche, Joseph Ifeanyi 2002. *Changes in Ika: an exploratory study of a language and a community/Ógbehuto ri ika: ndamî nlele asusu le ali ika*. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. doctoral dissertation.
- Oparemi, Saidat Olabisi 2011. *Aspects of Koenoem Verb Phrase*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Opubor, Alfred E 1969. Itsekiri. In: Elizabeth Dunstan (ed.), *Twelve Nigerian languages: a handbook on their sound systems for teachers of English*, 125-132. London & New York: Longmans; Africana Publ.
- Ormsby, George 1913, 1913, 1914, 1914. Some Notes on the Angass Languages. *Journal of the African Society* 12, 13, 13, 13(48, 49, 50, 51). 421-424, 54-61, 204-210, 316-321.
- Orupabo, G.J. and Kay Williamson 1980. Okrika. In *West African language data sheets, Volume II*, ed. M.E. Kropp Dakubu. Leiden: West African Linguistic Society and African Studies Centre.
- Oshodi, Boluwaji 2011. *A Reference Grammar of Arigidi*. Akure, Nigeria: Montem Paperbacks.
- Oshodi, Boluwaji 2011. The HTS (High Tone Syllable) in Arigidi: An Introduction. *Nordic Journal of African Studies* 4. 263-275.
- Osiruemu, Evarista O 2005. *Tone and Grammar in Esan*. University of Ibadan MA thesis.
- Osiruemu, Evarista Ofure Ijewere 1984. *Morphological processes of Word formation in Ubiaza*. Benin City: University of Benin MA thesis.
- Osnitskaia, I.A. 1961. K voprosu o formax mnozhestvennogo chisla imeni sushchestvitel'nogo v jazyke xausa [Concerning plural noun forms in Hausa]. In: *Voprosy filologii i istorii stran sovetskogo i zarubezhnogo Vostoka*, 73-77. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo AN SSSR.
- Osnitskaia, I.A. 1962. Imennoe slovoobrazovanie v jazyke xausa [Nominal word formation in Hausa]. *Africana* 4(72): 198-250.
- Osnitskaia, I.A. 1963. Kratkij grammaticheskij ocherk jazyka xausa [A brief sketch of Hausa grammar]. In: *Xausa-russkij slovar'*, ed. Dmitrij A. Olderogge, 411-459. Moscow: GIS.
- Osu, Sylvester Nhneanotnu 1995. *Etude de quelques particules verbales dans la langue ikwere*. Univ. Paris-Nanterre (Paris 10) doctoral dissertation.
- Osu, Sylvester Nhneanotnu 1995. La particule verbale -ru en ikwere: une forme, deux marqueurs. *Journal of West African languages* 25(1). 53-61.
- Osu, Sylvester Nhneanotnu 2000. La focalisation en ikwéré. In: Bernard Caron (ed.), *Topicalisation et focalisation dans les langues africaines*, 209-227. Louvain & Paris.
- Otronyi, Linus et al. 2009. *A Sociolinguistic Summary of the Obe Cluster survey of Cross River State, Nigeria*. No place or publisher given.
- Ottenberg, Simon 1968. *Double descent in an African society: the Afikpo village-group* (Monographs from the American Ethnological Soc. 47). Univ. of Washington Press.
- Owens, Jonathan & Jidda Hassan 2009. West Sudanic Arabic. In: Kees Versteegh (ed.), *Encyclopedia of Arabic Language and Linguistics* volume 4, 708-718. E. J. Brill.
- Owens, Jonathan 1985. Arabic Dialects of Chad and Nigeria. *Journal of Arabic Linguistics* 14. 45-61.
- Owens, Jonathan 1993. *A Grammar of Nigerian Arabic* (Semitica Viva 10). Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.
- Owens, Jonathan 1993. Nigerian Arabic in a Comparative Perspective. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika* 14. 85-175.
- Owens, Jonathan 2004. Remarks on ideophones in Nigerian Arabic. In: Martine Haak, Rudolf de Jong & Kees Versteegh (eds.), *Approaches to Arabic dialects: A collection of articles presented to Manfred Woidich on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday*, 207-220. Leiden: Brill Academic Publ.
- Owuri, S.I. 1983. *Question formation in Ebira*. B.A. long essay, University of Ilorin. (not seen)
- Oyebade, F.O. & Taiwo O. Agoyi 2004. The Endangered Status of Marginalized Languages: Sosan and Ûkùè as case study. In: Akinbiyi Akinlabi & O. Adesola (eds.), *Proceedings of the 4th World Congress of African Linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*, 519-527. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Oyebade, Francis O 1988. *Issues in the phonology of Kakanda language: an autosegmental perspective*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Oyebiyi, C.M.O. 1986. *Ikiran phonology*. B.A. University of Ilorin.
- Oyelaran, Olasope Oyediji 1971. *Yoruba Phonology*. Stanford University doctoral dissertation.

- Palmer, Adolphus [S.J.] 1923. *Bura Grammar*. Lagos: Government Printer.
- Panke, Nicolai. 1999. *Zur Entlehnung arabischer und weiterer Lexeme im Hausa - linguistische und historische Aspekte*. Master's thesis, Hamburg University.
- Parsons, Allan C. 1915. *A Hausa Phrase Book with Medical and Scientific Vocabularies*. Oxford: Humphrey Milford, OUP.
- Parsons, F.W. 1960a. An introduction to gender in Hausa. *African Language Studies* 1: 117-136.
- Parsons, F.W. 1960b. The verbal system in Hausa. *Afrika und Übersee* 44: 1-36.
- Parsons, F.W. 1981. *Writings on Hausa Grammar: The Collected Papers of F. W. Parsons*, ed. Graham Furniss. Ann Arbor, MI: UMI Books on Demand.
- Parsons, Frederick William 1970. Is Hausa really a Chadic language? Some problems of comparative phonology. *African language studies* 11.272-288.
- Paster, Mary 2003. Tone specification in Legbo. In: *The linguistic typology and representation of African languages*. Mugane, J. M. (ed.) 139-150. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Paul, Wabare 1993. *The Bassa speaking people of Nigeria*. Zaria: Ahmadu Bello University Press.
- Pawlak, Nina 1991. Historical inferences to be drawn from Hausa names of plants. In: *Unwritten Testimonies of the African Past*, ed. Stanisław Piłaszewicz and Eugeniusz Rzewuski, 97-103. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego.
- Pawlak, Nina 1998. *Język hausa* [The Hausa language]. Warsaw: Dialog.
- Pawlak, Nina 2002. *Hausa Outside the Mother Area: Plateau Variety*. (Orientalia Polona, 6) Warsaw: Academic Publishing House - Dialog.
- Pawlak, Nina 2003. The structural features of Plateau Hausa. In: *Actes du 3e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Africaine, Lomé 2000*, ed. Kézié K. Lébikaza, 297-313. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Pawlak, Nina 2006. Linguistic strategies of adaption: Hausa in southern Nigeria. *Studies of the Department of African Languages and Cultures* 39: 33-49.
- Peace Corps, Niger 1993. *Manuel de Kanuri*. Niamey: Peace Corps.
- Pelletier, Corinne A. & A. Neil Skinner 1981. *Adamawa Fulfulde: an introductory course*. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Person, Yves 1956. Note sur les Nyantruku: note sur les Ide et Nee, dits Nyantruku ou Oku-Oku (Yoruba des cercles de Djougou et Sokode). *Études Dahoméennes* 16. 21-45.
- Pfeffer, Gulla 1929. Die Djomprä. *Koloniale Rundschau* 21(1). 5-11.
- Philpot, W.T.A. 1935. Notes on the Igala Language. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* 7(4). 897-912.
- Picton, John 1988. Ekpeye masks and masking. *African Arts*, 21(2).
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław 1989. *Język hausa* [The Hausa language]. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego.
- Piłaszewicz, Stanisław 2000. *Hausa Prose Writings in Ajami by Alhaji Umaru from A. Mischlich / H. Sölken's Collection*. (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika; 22) Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Pilszczikowa, Nina 1958. Contribution à l'étude des rapports entre le haoussa et les autres langues du groupe nigéro-tschadien. *Rocznik orientalistyczny: archives polonaises d'études orientales* 22(2). 75-99.
- Pilszczikowa, Nina 1960. La haoussa et le chamito-sémitique à la lumière de l'essai comparatif de Marcel Cohen. *Rocznik orientalistyczny: archives polonaises d'études orientales* 24(1). 97-130.
- Platiel, Susanne 1982. Notes de recherche sur le tyanga et le shanga. *Mandenkan: bull. semestriel d'études linguistiques mandé* 4. 71-93.
- PLDBTC [Pyam Language Development and Bible Translation Committee] 2018. *Reading and writing Pyam*. Jos: Seed Company.
- Popoola, R. O. 1980. *Aspects of Ogori morphotonology*. MA Thesis. University of Ilorin.
- Porxomovskij, Viktor 1975. *Istoričeskij konsonantizm jazykov kotoko*. Moscow: Inst. of Linguistics, USSR Academy of Sciences doctoral dissertation.
- Pott, August Friedrich 1854. Sprachen aus Afrika's Inneren und Westen. *Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 8. 413-441.
- Powe, Edward L. 1983. *Hausa Studies: A Selected Bibliography of B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. Papers Available in Northern Nigerian Universities*. Madison, WI: African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin.
- Price, Norman 1989. *Notes on Mada phonology* (Language Data Africa Series 23). Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL).

- Prietze, Rudolf 1907. Tiernärchen der Hausa. *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* 6: 916-939.
- Prischnegg, Tamara 2008. *Das Yukuben und seine Bedeutung für die Legitimierung eines Südjukunoid*. University of Vienna doctoral dissertation.
- Prischnegg, Tamara 2010. Zur Klassifikation 'Südjukunoider' Sprachen: lexikalische Evidenz. *Afrika und Übersee* 91. 87-118.
- Prost, André 1945. Notes sur les boussansé. *BIFAN* 7,1/4.47-53.
- Prost, André 1976. Essai de Description Grammaticale de la Langue Boko ou Boussa de Ségbana (Dahomey). *Annales de l'Université d'Abidjan Série H. Linguistique* IX(1). 143-246.
- Prost, André 1981. De la parenté des langues busa-boko avec le bisa et le samo. *Mandenkan* 2. 17-29.
- Przedziecki, Marek A 2005) *Vowel harmony and coarticulation in three dialects of Yoruba: phonetics determining phonology*. Cornell University doctoral dissertation.
- Pulleyblank, Douglas 1986. Underspecification and low vowel harmony in Okpe. *Studies in African linguistics* 17. 119-153.
- Pweddton, Nicholas N. 1986. Bwatye orthography. In: *Orthographies of Nigerian Languages, Manual IV*, ed. Robert G. Armstrong, 114-128. Lagos: National Language Centre.
- Pweddton, Nicholas N. 2001. *Bwatiye-English Dictionary*. Jos: Midland Press.
- Rabin, Chaim 1982. Ron-Semitic etymologies. In: *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrific Border Area*, ed. Herrmann Jungraithmayr, 24-31. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Raen, Konstanse 1981. *Aperçu sur la phonologie et la grammaire Pere*. Gadjiwan (Cameroun?): Gadjiwan, Cameroun: Mission Protestant Norvégienne.
- Raji, B.T. 1986. *Aspects of the phonology of Ikaramu*. University of Ilorin MA thesis.
- Rapp, Eugen L. 1966. Pronomen und Verbum im Glavda und Yaghwatadaxa in den nordwestlichen Mandarabergen Nordostnigeriens. In: *Neue Afrikanische Studien [Festschrift A. Klingenheben]*, ed. Johannes Lukas, 208-217. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung.
- Rapp, Eugen Ludwig & Brigitta Benzing 1968. *Dictionary of the Glavda language I. Glavda-English II. English-Glavda-Yaghwatadaxa*. Frankfurt-am-Main: Bible Society.
- Rapp, Eugen Ludwig & Brigitta Benzing 1968. *Short Survey of the Glavda Grammar with comparative Yaghwatadaxa Forms*. Mainz: E. F. Benzing.
- Regnier, Clark D.A. 2003. *A sociolinguistic survey of the people of Fakai District* (SIL electronic survey reports (SILESIR) 2003-021). Edited by Stephen and Sonia Dettweiler edn. SIL International.
- Regnier, Clark D.A. 2003. *Sociolinguistic Survey of the People of Fakai District*. ms. SIL International. <http://www.sil.org/silesr/2003/silesr2003-021.pdf>
- Reutt, T.E. & E.Z. Kogan (1973) Materialy po leksike jazykov margi i bura. In: Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina & Aron B. Dolgopolskij (eds.), *Bespis'mennye i mladopis'nennye jazyki Afriki*, 83-147. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka.
- Reutt, T.E., and E.Z. Kogan 1973. Materialy po leksike jazykov margi i bura [Materials for the vocabulary of Margi and Bura]. In: *Bespismennye i mladopismennye jazyki Afriki*, 83-147. Moscow: Nauka.
- Richardson, James (ed. Edwin Norris) 1853. *Dialogues and a Small Portion of the New Testament, in the English, Arabic, Hausa, and Bornu Languages*. London: Harrison & Sons.
- Richter, Doris 2014. *A Grammar of Mbembe* (Grammars and Sketches of the World's Languages). Leiden: Brill.
- Rikoto, Bulus Doro (2002). **Dictionary: C'Lela - English - Hausa**. Lagos: RNI Print Productions, for C'Lela Translation and Literacy Association.
- Roberts, E. Wyn. 1976. Phonological Theory, Absolute Neutralization and the Case of Nupe. *Glossa*, 10: 241-287.
- Robinson, Charles H. 1897a. *Hausa Grammar (with Exercises, Readings and Vocabularies, and Specimens of Hausa Script*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. (2nd edition (with Alder Burdon) 1905. 3rd edition 1910. 4th edition 1914. 5th edition 1925)
- Robinson, Charles H. 1899-1900. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Robinson, J.O.S. 1976. His and hers morphology: The strange case of Tarok possessives. *Studies in African Linguistics*, Supplement 6: 201-209.
- Rodrigues, Nina 1935. *Os Africanos no Brasil [Africans in Brazil]*. São Paulo: Companhia Editora Nacional.
- Rohlfs, Friedrich Gerhard 1872. *Reise durch Nord-Afrika vom Mittelländischen Meere zum Busen von Guinea: 2. Hälfte: von Kuka nach Lagos (Bornu, Batschi, Saria, Nupe, Yoruba)* (Mittheilungen aus Justus

- Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt über wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie, Ergänzungsheft 34). Gotha: Justus Perthes.
- Rolle, Nicholas 2010. On the syntactic distribution and morphological form of resumptive pronouns in Esan. University of Toronto MA thesis.
- Rolle, Nicholas 2012. The Post-nominal Pronoun Construction in Esan. In: Bruce Connell & Nicholas Rolle (eds.), *Selected Proceedings of the 41st Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, 81-91. Somerville, MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- Rolphs, G 1867/8 & 1871/72. Reise durch Nord Afrika vom mittelländischen Meer bis zum Busen von Guinea, 1865 bis 1867. *Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen*, Ergänzungsheft 25:1-25 & 34:1-124. Gotha: Justus Perthes. [Eloyi material is in the 1871/2 reference]
- Rolphs, G 1874/5. *Quer durch Afrika. Reisen vom Mittelmeer nach dem Tschadsee und zum Golf von Guinea*. [2 vols.] Leipzig.
- Rosendall, E.P. 1998. *Aspects of Gbari Grammar*. University of Texas at Arlington MA thesis.
- Rosendall, Heidi J. 1992. *A phonological analysis of Gwari lects*. Dallas, Texas: SIL.
- Rossing, Melvin O. 1978. *Mafa-Mada: A Comparative Study of Chadic Languages in North Cameroun*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin.
- Rössler, Otto 1969. Die lexikalischen Beziehungen des Hausa und die afrikanische Lautverschiebung. *Africana marburgensia* 2(2). 17-22.
- Roth, A. 1979. *Esquisse Grammaticale du Parler Arabe d'Abbéché (Tchad)* Atlas Linguistique du Monde Arabe: Matériaux 4). Paris: Paul Geuthner. Comptes rendus du Groupe linguistique d'études chamito-sémitiques: Supplément 8
- Roth-Laly, Arlette 1969-1972. *Lexique des parlers arabes tchado-soudanais / An arabic-English-French lexicon of the dialects spoken in the Chad-Sudan area* volume 4 vols. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Rothmaler, Eva 2011. Can we speak of converbs in Kanuri? In Doris Löhr, Eva Rothmaler & Georg Ziegelmeyer (eds.), *Kanuri, Borno and beyond: Current studies on the Lake Chad region*, 117–136. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Rotifa, 1982. *A phonological analysis of Ebira*. B.A. Long essay. Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, University of Ibadan. (not seen)
- Rowland Oke, Mary 2003. *Description systématique de la langue obolo andoni*. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Rowlands, Evan Celyn 1960. Tone and intonation systems in Brass-Nembe Ijaw. *African language studies*, 1:37-54.
- Rowlands, Evan Celyn 1962. Notes on some class languages of Northern Nigeria. *African Language Studies*, III:71-83.
- Rowlands, Evan Celyn 1969. *Teach yourself Yoruba*. London: English Univ. Press.
- Rueck, Michael J., Zachariah Yoder & Katarína Hannelova 2007. *Sociolinguistic Survey of the Mbula, Tambo, Bakopi, Gwamba, Bwazza, Kulung and Bille people, of Adamawa and Taraba States, Nigeria*. Jos: Ms.
- Ruxton, F.H. 1908. Notes on the tribes of the Muri Province. *Journal of the African Soc.* 7(28). 374-386.
- Salami, Hammed & Oye Taiwo 2012. *Aspects of Eggon Morphology*. Saarbrücken: LAP Lambert Academic Publishing.
- Salami, L. Oladipo 1987. *The social patterning of variation in spoken Yoruba in Ile-Ife, Nigeria*. University of Sussex doctoral dissertation.
- Salamone, Frank A. 1983. *The Hausa People: A Bibliography*. (HRAFlex Books: MS12-001. Bibliography Series) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files.
- Salfner, Sophie 2010. *Tone in the phonology, lexicon and grammar of Ikaan*. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London doctoral dissertation.
- Salfner, Sophie 2012. Tense, aspect and manner encoding in Ikaan beyond verbal inflection. In: Roger M. Blench & Stuart McGill (eds.), *Advances in Minority Language Research in Nigeria*, 137-190. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Santos, Benjamim C. 2007. *Aspectos morfossintáticos dos pronomes pessoais em Anaan*. Universidade de São Paulo MA thesis.
- Sassoon, Hamo 1962. Birom blacksmithing. *Nigeria Magazine*, 74: xx
- Sassoon, Hamo 1964. A burial among the Birom. *Man*, xx:8-11

- Schaefer, R.P. 1987. *An initial orthography and lexicon for Emai: an Edoid language of Nigeria*. Indiana University Linguistics Club, Studies in African Grammatical Systems, 5, Bloomington.
- Schaefer, Ronald P. & Oisaghaede Francis Egbokhare 2007. *A dictionary of Emai (an Edoid language of Nigeria), including a grammatical sketch* (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte 32). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Scheytt, W 1966/1967. Proben der Sprache der Yaghwatadaxa in Gavva (Nordostnigerien). *Afrika und Übersee*, L:4-34.
- Schleicher, Antonia Yétundé Folàrin 2008. *Colloquial Yoruba: The Complete Course for Beginners*. London: Routledge.
- Schmaling, Constanze 1996. Hausa sign language: Deaf people in Kano State, Northern Nigeria and their language. In: *Collage: Works on International Deaf History*, ed. Renate Fischer and Thomas Vollhaber, 243-256. Hamburg: Signum.
- Schmaling, Constanze 1998. Hausa sign language in Kano State, Northern Nigeria. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen im Brennpunkt der Forschung. Linguistische Beiträge zum 12. Afrikanistentag*, ed. Ines Fiedler, Catherine Griefenow-Mewis, and Brigitte Reineke, 335–338. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Schmaling, Constanze 2000. *Magannar hannu: Language of the hands. A descriptive analysis of Hausa Sign Language*. Signum.
- Schmaling, Constanze 2001a. ASL in northern Nigeria: Will Hausa sign language survive? In *Signed Languages: Discoveries from International Research*, ed. Valeri Dively, et al., 180-193. Washington, D.C.: Gallaudet University Press.
- Schmaling, Constanze 2013. *Magannar Hannu: Harshen Beɓaye na Kasar Hausa. Littafi na Biyu –Haɗuwa da Sadarwa* [Sign Language: The Language of the Deaf in Hausaland. Book two –Meeting and Communicating]. Kano: Goethe Institut.
- Schmaling, Constanze, and Lawan Bala Hausawa. 2011. *Magannar Hannu: Harshen Beɓaye na Kasar Hausa. Littafi na Farko – Iyali* [Sign Language: The Language of the Deaf in Hausaland. Book one – Family]. Kano: Goethe Institut.
- Schneeberg, Nan. 1971. Sayanci verb tonology. *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 87-100.
- Schneeberg, Nan. 1974. *Sayanci Phonology*. Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University.
- Scholz, Hans-Jürgen 1976. *Igbira phonology*. Language Data Africa 7 Microfiche, Summer Institute of Linguistics, Dallas.
- Scholz, Hans-Jürgen and C. Scholz 1972. *Let's go forward – let's read and write Ebira*. Institute of Linguistics, Zaria.
- Scholz, Hans-Jürgen 1976. *Igbira phonology* (Language Data Africa Series 7). Dallas: SIL.
- Scholz, Hans-Jürgen 1977. *Igbirra*. in M.E. Kropp-Dakubu Vol. I (q.v.)
- Schön, James Frederick 1843. *Vocabulary of the Hausa Language. Phrases, and Specimens of Translations, to which are prefixed, the Grammatical Elements of the Hausa Language*. London: Church Missionary Society.
- Schön, James Frederick 1848. *Primer of the Hausa Language*. London: William Watts.
- Schön, James Frederick 1857. *Farawa letafin magana Hausa ko makoyi maganan gaskia da hainya ga rai hal abbaba wonda goni mallami Yakubu ya rubuta ya aike ga Hausawa duka tare da gaisuansa* [Hausa primer, or learning truth and the road to life and things which Mallam Yakubu wrote and sent to all Hausa people together with his greetings]. Berlin: Unger.
- Schön, James Frederick 1862. *Grammar of the Hausa Language*. London: Church Missionary House.
- Schön, James Frederick 1876. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language, with appendices of Hausa literature*. London: Church Missionary House.
- Schön, James Frederick 1877. *Haúsa Reading Book: With the Rudiments of Grammar and Vocabularies, and Traveller's Vade Mecum*. London: Church Missionary House.
- Schön, James Frederick 1885. *Magána Hausa* [Hausa speech]. *Native literature, or proverbs, tales, fables and historical fragments in the Hausa language to which is added a translation in English*. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge
- Schön, James Frederick. (1861) *Oku Ibo: grammatical elements of the Ibo language*. London: W.M. Watts.
- Schottman, Wendy 1983) Aspects de la grammaire du baatonum: pour une étude du morphème ka. Univ. Nancy 2 MA thesis.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1971. Verb forms and verb aspects in Ngizim. *Journal of African Languages* 10(1): 47-60.

- Schuh, Russell Galen 1971. Verb forms and Verb Aspects in Ngizim. *Journal of African Languages* 10:47-60.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1972. Aspects of Ngizim Syntax. Los Angeles: University of California doctoral dissertation.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1972. Notes to the Bade Dialect map. *Africana Marburgensia*, 5:2.50-56.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1972a. *Aspects of Ngizim Syntax*. Ph.D. dissertation, UCLA.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1972b. Notes to Bade dialect map. *Africana Marburgensia* 5(2): 50-56.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1974. The linguistic situation in the Potiskum area. *Africana Marburgensia*, 7:1.3-8.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1974e. Sound change as rule simplification? A study of consonant weakening in Kanakuru and in Hausa. In: *Third Annual Conference on African Linguistics*, ed. Erhard Voeltz, 95-101. Bloomington: Indiana University.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1975. Bóde, Dgo:djin and Dó:ai in the Polyglotta Africana. *African Languages/Langues Africaines* I. 290-299.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1975. Nuration and gender in Bade. *Afrika und Übersee*, 58.106-119.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1977. Bade/Ngizim determiner system. *Afroasiatic linguistics* 4(3). 1-74.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1978. Bade/Ngizim vowels and syllable structure. *Studies in African Linguistics*, 9:3.247-284.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1978. *Bole-Tangale languages of the Bauchi area (Northern Nigeria)*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1978. Introduction. In: *Bole-Tangale languages of the Bauchi area (Northern Nigeria)* (Marburger Studien zur Afrika und Asienkunde: Serie A: Afrika 13), 1-16. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1978a. Bade/Ngizim vowels and syllable structure. *Studies in African Linguistics* 9: 247-283.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1981. An Early Nineteenth Century Chadid Wordlist: Kallaghee. *Africana Marburgensia* 14(2). 43-55. [Bade]
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1981a. *A Dictionary of Ngizim*. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, 99) Berkeley & Los Angeles: University of California Press.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1981b. Types of genitive construction in Chadid. *Studies in African Linguistics Supplement* 8:117-120.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1981c. Using dialect geography to determine prehistory: a Chadid case study. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)* 3. 210-250.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1982a. The Hausa language and its nearest relatives. *Harsunan Nijeriya* 12. 1-24.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1982b. Questioned and focussed subjects and objects in Bade/Ngizim. In: *The Chad Languages in the Hamitosemitic-Nigrític Border Area*, ed. Herrmann Jungraithmayr, 160-174. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1983. Kilba equational sentences. *Studies in African Linguistics*, 14: 311-326.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1998. *A grammar of Miya*. University of California Publications in Linguistics 130, Berkeley/Los Angeles/London: University of California Press.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1989a. Gender and number in Miya. In: *Current Progress in Chadid Linguistics*. Zygmunt Frajzyngier ed. 171-181. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 1989b. Long vowels and diphthongs in Miya and Hausa. In: *Current Approaches to African Linguistics (vol. 5)*, ed. Paul Newman and Robert D. Botne, 35-43. Dordrecht: Foris Publications.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2001a. Miya as a West Chadid language with V...S word order. In: *Von Aegypten zum Tschadsee. Eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika. Festschrift für Herrmann Jungraithmayr zum 65. Geburtstag*, ed. Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger, and Uwe Seibert, 435-449. Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft (Ergon Verlag).
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2001b. Shira, Teshena, Auyo: Hausa's (former) eastern neighbors. In: Derek Nurse (ed.), *Historical Language Contact in Africa* (Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika 16/17), 387-435. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2003a. A Comparative Study of West Chadid Verb Suffixes. In: M. Lionel Bender, Gábor Takács & David L. Appleyard (eds.), *Selected Comparative-Historical Afrasian Linguistic Studies in Memory of Igor M. Diakonoff* (LINCOM Studies in Afro-Asiatic Linguistics 14), 71-86. München: Lincom.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2003b. The Linguistic Influence of Kanuri on Bade and Ngizim. *Maiduguri Journal of Linguistic and Literary Studies (MAJOLLS)* 5.55-89.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2004. *Bole-English-Hausa Dictionar*. Potiskum: Ajami Press.

- Schuh, Russell Galen 2004. *Ngamo-English-Hausa dictionary (Gudi and Yaya dialects)*. Potiskum: Ajami Press.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2004. *Ngizim-English-Hausa dictionary*. Potiskum: Ajami Press.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2005a. Degemination, compensatory lengthening, and gemination in Gudi Ngamo. In: *UCLA Working Papers in Linguistics, 11 (Papers in Phonology 6)*, ed. Jeffrey Heinz, Andrew Martin, and Katya Pertsova, 1-11. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2005b. The nominal and verbal morphology of Western Bade. In: Alan S. Kaye (ed.), *Morphologies of Africa and Asia*. Eisenbrauns.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2006. Finding Cognates Between Hausa and its Chadic Cousins. Manuscript. [comparative]
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2007. Bade morphology. In: *Morphologies of Asia and Africa*, ed. Alan Kaye, 587-639. Winona Lake, IN: Eisenbrauns.
- Schuh, Russell Galen 2008. Shooting through the nose in Karekare: A study of nasally released stops in a Chadic language. In: *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics, 107*, 56-73.
- Schuh, Russell Galen, Alhaji Maina Gimba, and Amanda Ritchart 2010. Bole intonation. In: *UCLA Working Papers in Phonetics, 108*, 226-248. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA.
- Schuh, Russell Galen, and Alhaji Maina Gimba. 2001. Substantive and anaphoric 'thing' in Bole, with remarks on Hausa abu/abin. In: *Papers in African Linguistics I*, ed. Harold Torrence, 90-122. Los Angeles: Department of Linguistics, UCLA.
- Schuh, Russell Galen, Umaru Mamu Goge, and Jibir Audu Janga Dole. 2009. "-ish" reduplication in Gudi Ngamo. In: *Topics in Descriptive and African Linguistics: Essays in Honor of Distinguished Professor Paul Newman*, ed. Samuel Gyasi Obeng, 81-95. Munich: LINCOM.
- Scruggs, Terri R. 1980. *Segmental phonology of nouns in Yamba*. University of Calgary MA thesis.
- Sebeok, T.A. (series ed.) 1971. *Current Trends in Linguistics Vol. 7, Sub-Saharan Africa*. Mouton, The Hague.
- Seetzen, Ulrich J 1816. *Proben Deutscher Volks-Mundarten*. Leipzig: G. Fleischer der Jünger.
- Seetzen, Ulrich Jasper 1810. Über das grosse afrikanische Reich Burnu und dessen Nebenländer, und über die Sprache von Áffadéh. In: *Monatliche Correspondenz zur Beförderung der Erd- und Himmelskunde*, ed. Freyherrn F. von Zach, 269-275 [article 27]; 328-341 [article 39]. Gotha.
- Seetzen, Ulrich Jasper 1811. Über die Phelláta-Araber südwärts von Fesan, und deren Sprache, nebst einigen Nachrichten von unterschiedlichen umherliegenden afrikanischen Ländern. *Monatliche Correspondenz zur Beförderung der Erd- und Himmels- Kunde XXIV*. 225-237.
- Seibert, Uwe 1994. Die Erforschung der Ron-Sprachen. In: Herrmann Jungraithmayr & Gudrun Mieke (eds.), *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 269 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)* (Westafrikanische Studien 1), 203-212. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Seibert, Uwe 1995. Encoding space and time in Ron (Daffo dialect). In: *Time in Languages*, ed. [Petr Zima], 72-77. Prague: Center for Theoretical Study (Charles University and the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic).
- Seibert, Uwe 1998. *Das Ron von Daffo (Jos-Plateau, Zentralnigeria): morphologische, syntaktische und textlinguistische Strukturen einer westtschadischen Sprache* (Europäische Hochschulschriften: Reihe XXVII: Asiatische und Afrikanische Studien 66). Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.
- Seidel, August 1906. *Die Haussasprache / La langue houssa / The Hausa language* (Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer). Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag.
- Seidel, August 1907. *Hausa Language. Grammar and Vocabulary*. London: Nutt, O.U.P.
- Seige, Christine 2002. *Die Vute in Kamerun: Veränderungen in der Gesellschaft der Vute (Zentralkamerun) unter dem Einfluss der Fulbe-Herrschaft in Südadamaua in der zweiten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhunderts*. Münster: LIT.
- Seitz, Gitta 1993. *Ikulu -- Untersuchungen zu einer zentralnigeriansichen Klassensprache*. Universität Hamburg MA thesis.
- Seydou, Christiane 1998. *Dictionnaire pluridialectale des racines verbales du peul : Peul-français-anglais*. Karthala.
- Shadrach, Nanzhwan Caleb. (no date) *An Introduction to the Chakfem Language*. Ms.
- Sharndama, Emmanuel C. 2008. A stylistic analysis of Kilba panegyrics. *ÈDÈ. Journal of Linguistics, Literature & Culture* 1: 102-116.
- Shcheglov, Ju. K. 1970. *Ocherk grammatiki jazyka xausa* [A Concise Hausa Grammar]. Moscow: Nauka.

- Shekwo, J.A. 1979. *Fundamentals of the Gbagyi language*. Zaria: Institute of Adult Education, ABU.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1968. *An outline of the I-búnú noun class system*. Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, Ibadan University.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1970. *Morphotonology of the Kente dialect of Kpan. The same language as the <extinct> Eregba*. paper presented at the Ninth West Africa Languages Congress, Freetown, Sierra Leone.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1971, 1971, 1972. The Kente Dialect of Kpan. *Research Notes from the Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages* 4, 4, 5(2-3, 2-3, 1). i-vii, 1-101, 1-70.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1971. Preliminary Report on the Comparative Study of Jukun, Tigong and Mbembe. In: *Actes du Huitième Congrès International de Linguistique Africaine, Abidjan 24-28 Mars 1969*, 381-394. Abidjan: Université d'Abidjan.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1974. Towards Angas dialectology. *Harsunan Nijeriya*, 4: 37-46.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1975a. A Lexicostatistical Study of Plateau languages and Jukun. *Anthropological Linguistics* 17.413-418.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1975b. *Boghom and Zaar: Vocabulary and Notes*. Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages, Abdullahi Bayero College, Ahmadu Bello University, Kano.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1975c. *Languages of the Jos Division*. Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages, Abdullahi Bayero College, Ahmadu Bello University, Kano.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1975c. *The Languages of Jos Division (Linguistic Survey of Plateau State: Part I)*. Kano: Center for the Study of Nigerian Languages, Ahmadu Bello University.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1975d. *The Baaraawa (Geji-Sayaa) Group of Chadic Languages*. file notes, Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages, Abdullahi Bayero College, Ahmadu Bello University, Kano.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1978. *The Southern Bauchi group of Chadic languages: a survey report* (Africana Marburgensia: Sonderheft 2). Marburg/Lahn. Africana Marburgensia.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1979. *A Comparative Study of the Mumuye Dialects (Nigeria)* (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde: Serie A: Afrika 14). Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1980. *A Jukun Grammar* (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 9). Vienna: Afro-Pub. Also Veröffentlichungen der Institute für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Universität Wien 11
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1980a. *Comparative Jukunoid*. (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 5, 6). Vienna: Afro-Pub. 2 vols. Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Universität Wien.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1980b. Five wordlists with analyses from the Northern Jos Group of Plateau Languages. *Afrika und Übersee*, 62:4.253-271.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1982. Ten more wordlists with analyses from the Northern Jos Group of Plateau Languages. *Afrika und Übersee*, 65:1.97-134.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1982b. Die Nord-Jos-Gruppe der Plateausprachen Nigerias. *Afrika und Übersee*, 65(2):161-210.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1983a. Die Jarawan-Bantusprachen des Bundesstaates Bauchi, Nordnigeria. In: Rainer Vossen & U. Claudi (eds.), *Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur in Afrika: Vorträge gehalten auf dem III. Afrikanistentag, köln, 14./15. Oktober 1982*, 291-301. Hamburg: Helmut Buske.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1983b. *The Zing Dialect of Mumuye: A Descriptive Grammar with a Mumuye-English Dictionary and an English-Mumuye index*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske.
- Shimizu, Kiyoshi 1996. A Kulu vocabulary and fragments of Kulu grammatical structure. In: *AFLANG Web Journal* volume 03, 1-23. Tokyo.
- Shnukal, Anna & Lynell Marchese 1983. Creolization of Nigerian Pidgin English: a progress report. *English world-wide* 4. 17-26.
- Sibomana, Leo 1980. Grundzüge der Phonologie des Tarok (Yergam). *Afrika und Übersee*, 63:199-206.
- Sibomana, Leo 1981/82c. Tarok-Erzählungen. *Afrika und Übersee* LXIV, 3:249-279.
- Sibomana, Leo 1981a. Tarok II: Das Nominalklassensystem. *Afrika und Übersee*, 64:25-34.
- Sibomana, Leo 1981b. Tarok III: Das Verbalsystem. *Afrika und Übersee*, 64:237-247.
- Sibomana, Leo 1985. A phonological and grammatical outline of Eggon. *Afrika und Übersee* 68. 43-68.
- Sibomana, Leo 1986. An Outline of Nkem Language. *Afrika und Übersee* 69. 251-292.
- Sibomana, Leo 2008. *Le Zarma parlé: Esquisse grammaticale, lexicque, textes* (Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 18). Münster: LIT.
- Sika, Levi 2005 [1995]) *Okrika Dictionary*. ms.

- Silverstein, Raymond Orson 1973. Igala Historical Phonology. University of California, Los Angeles doctoral dissertation.
- Simmons, Donald C. 1956. Oron verb morphology. *Africa: journal of the International African Institute* 26. 250-263.
- Simmons, Donald C. 1965. Oron Noun Morphology. *Journal of West African Languages* II(2). 33-37.
- Simmons, Donald C. 1976. Notes and a wordlist of Basanga: the language of Uyanga Okposung, Nigeria. *Research Notes of the Linguistics Department, University of Ibadan* 7:3.1-17.
- Sirlinger, Father E. 1937. *Dictionary of the Goemai Language*. Prefecture Apostolic of Jos. Typescript.
- Sirlinger, Father E. 1942. *A grammar of the Goemai Language*. Prefecture Apostolic of Jos. Typescript.
- Skinner, A. Neil 1959. *Hausa-English Pocket Dictionary*. Zaria: Longmans, Green & Co.
- Skinner, A. Neil 1977. North Bauchi Chadic languages: common roots. *Afroasiatic linguistics* 4(1). 1-49.
- Skinner, A. Neil 1984. Afroasiatic Vocabulary: evidence for some culturally important items. *Africana Marburgensia*, Special Issue.
- Skinner, A. Neil 1985. *Hausa Lexical Expansion since 1930: A Supplement to Bargery's Dictionary*. Madison: African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin.
- Skinner, A. Neil 1996. *Hausa comparative dictionary* (Westafrikanische Studien: Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte 11). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Skinner, Margaret G. 1974. The two fathers of seven children and the Kano man: An analysis of a Pa'a oral narrative. *Africana Marburgensia* 7(1): 51-74.
- Skinner, Margaret G. 1977. Gender in Pa'a. In: *Papers in Chadic Linguistics: Papers from the Leiden Colloquium on the Chadic Language Family*, ed. Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman, 167-174. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum.
- Skinner, Margaret Gardner 1979. *Aspects of Pa'anci Grammar*. The University of Wisconsin - Madison doctoral dissertation.
- Sloat, C. & Henderson-Taylor, S. 1980. A Reconsideration of the Nupe Problem. *Studies in Language*, 4(2): 257-269.
- Smirnova, Mirna A. 1960. *Jazyk Xausa*. Moskva: NAUKA.
- Smirnova, Mirna A. 1982. *The Hausa Language*. (Languages of Asia and Africa, 5) London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Smith, David Martin 1969. *The Kapsiki Language*. Michigan State University doctoral dissertation.
- Smith, M.G. 1965. The Hausa of Northern Nigeria. In: James L. Gibbs Jr. (ed.), *Peoples of Africa*, 119-155. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Smith, M.G. and Smith, Mary F. 1990. Kyanship and Kinship Among the Tarok. *Africa* 60 (2): 242-269.
- Smith, Neil V. 1964. *A phonological and grammatical study of the verb in Nupe*. Ph.d. University of London.
- Smith, Neil V. 1967a. The Phonology of Nupe. *Journal of African Languages*, 6:153-169.
- Smith, Neil V. 1967b. *An outline grammar of Nupe*. London: SOAS, University of London.
- Smith, Neil V. 1969a. The verb in Nupe. *African Language Studies*, X: 90-160.
- Smith, Neil V. 1969b. Nupe. In: *Twelve Nigerian Languages*. E. Dunstan (ed.) 133-141. Longmans.
- Smith, Neil V. 1970. Repetition of the Verb in Nupe. *African Language Studies* 11: 319-339.
- Smith, Neil V. 1971. Rule ordering in Nupe. *Actes du 8eme Congres du SLAO. Ann. Univ. Abidjan Ser. H. Vol. I*:131-139.
- Smith, Neil V. 1980. *Nupe*. In M.E.Kropp-Dakubu Vol.II (q.v.)
- Smith, Rebecca Dow 2007. *The noun class system of Ut-Ma'in: A West Kainji language of Nigeria*. University of North Dakota, Grand Forks MA thesis.
- Sölken, Heinz 1967. *Seetzens Áffadéh: ein Beitrag zur Kotoko-Sprachdokumentation* (Veröffentlichung / Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 64). Berlin: Institut für Orientforschung.
- Soutar, Jean & Kenneth L. Pike 1982. *Texts illustrating the analysis of direct versus indirect quotations in Bariba* (Language Data Africa Series 19). Microfiche ed. edn. Dallas: SIL.
- Spaulding, Jay 1973 [1672]. A text in an unidentified language of seventeenth century Sinnār. *Meroitic newsletter: Bulletin d'informations méroïtiques* 12. 30-34.
- Spencer, Julius 1901. *An elementary grammar of the Ibo language*. 2nd edn. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).

- Spreda, Klaus W. & J. Spreda 1966. An interim workshop report on the phonological data of Agbo. In: K. L. Pike (ed.), *Tagmemic and matrix linguistics applied to selected African languages*, 255-288. Ann Arbor: Center for Research on Languages and Language Behavior, University of Michigan., pp. 255-288.
- Srivastava, O.P. 1970. *Phonology and morphology of Ebira*. ms. University of Ibadan library.
- Stanford, Ronald 1967. *The Bekwarra Language of Nigeria - A grammatical description*. Ph.D. London.
- Stark, Janie P. et al. 2003. *Kaburuma ha Idani n Tsikimba: the Tskimba-Hausa-English dictionary*. Salka: Kambari Project.
- Stark, Janie P. et al. 2004a. *Kaburuma ku Udani: the Cishingini-Hausa-English dictionary*. Salka, Kambari Language Project.
- Stark, Janie P. et al. 2004b. *Aakpuku e idanshi m Tsshingini: the Tsishingini-Hausa-English dictionary*. Salka, Kambari Language Project.
- Staudinger, Paul 1889. *Im Herzen der Haussaländer*. Berlin: Adolf Landsberger. (English translation by Johanna E. Moody, In the Heart of the Hausa States, 2 vols. Athens: Ohio University Center for International Studies. See esp. 'Enige Notizen über die Sprache, Begrüßungsform und Redewendungen' 727-45. This section is not included in the English translation.)
- Stearns, Karl 1909. *Kleine Fullah-Grammatik* (Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen 7). Bearbeitet von Emil Sembritzki edn. Berlin: Georg Reimer. [grammar sketch]
- Stennes, Leslie H. 1961. *An introduction to Fulani syntax*. Hartford, CT: Hartford Studies in Linguistics.
- Stennes, Leslie H. 1967. *A Reference Grammar of Adamawa Fulfulde*. African Studies Centre: African Language Monographs No. 8, Michigan State University, East Lansing, Connecticut.
- Stenning, Derrick J. 1959. *Savannah nomads*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Sterk, Jan P. 1976. The Hohumono noun class system. *Journal of West African Languages*, XI(1-2): 119-140.
- Sterk, Jan P. 1979a. Fortis/lenis contrast in Upper Cross consonants: a survey. *Kiabara*, II: 57-68.
- Sterk, Jan P. 1979b. A tentative classification of the Upper Cross languages. *Calabar Studies in Languages*, II(III): 74-88.
- Sterk, Jan Pieter 1977. *Elements of Gade Grammar*. Madison: University of Wisconsin doctoral dissertation.
- Sterk, Jan Pieter 1978. The noun class system of Gade (Nigeria). *African Languages*, 4.
- Sterk, Jan Pieter 1994. *Gade-English dictionary, including English-Gade reference dictionary and summary of Gade grammar* (Sprache und Oralität in Afrika 15). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Stern, Judith 1998. *The ways of the Mandara mountains, A comparative regional approach*. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London doctoral dissertation.
- Stewart, A. 1943. *A Hausa-English Guide*. Jos: S.I.M.
- Stoffberg, Yvonne F. 1978a. *Migili phonology* (Language Data Africa Series 14). Microfiche ed. edn. Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Stoffberg, Yvonne F. 1978b. *Migili grammar*. (Language Data Africa Series 12). Microfiche ed. edn. Dallas: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Stolbova, Olga V. 1975. K rekonstruktsii konsonantizma v jazykakh gruppy bole [Reconstruction of the consonant system of the Bole languages]. In: *Aktual'nye problemy razvitiya jazykov i literatur Afriki*, ed. Dmitrii A. Olderogge, 36. Moscow: Nauka.
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2005. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue I: L, N, NY, R*. Kaluga: Poligrafiya.
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2007. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue II: Lateral Fricatives*. Moscow-Kaluga: Poligrafiya.
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2009. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue III: Sibilants and sibilant affricates*. Moscow: Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences.
- Stolbova, Olga V. 2011. *Chadic Lexical Database. Issue IV: Velars*. Moscow: Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences.
- Stopa, Roman 1968. Bushman substratum or Bushman origin in Hausa. *Folia Orientalia*, 9: 151-234.
- Storch, Anne & Jacques Coly 2014. The grammar of knowledge in Maaka (Western Chadic, Nigeria). In: Alexandra Y. Aikhenvald (ed.), *The Grammar of Knowledge*, 190-208. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Storch, Anne 1997. Where have all the noun classes gone? A case study of Jukun. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 18. 157-170.
- Storch, Anne 1998. *Das Hone und seine Stellung im Zentral-Jukunoid*. Rudiger Koppe: Köln.
- Storch, Anne 1999. *Vergleichender Teil* (Westafrikanische Studien 20). In: *Das Hone und seine Stellung im Zentral-Jukunoid* (Westafrikanische Studien 20), 267-399. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.

- Storch, Anne 2009a. Hone (Jukun). In: Gerrit J. Dimmendaal (ed.), *Coding participant marking: Construction types in twelve African languages*, 123-140. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Storch, Anne 2009b. Negation in Jukun. In: Norbert Cyffer, Erwin Ebermann & Georg Ziegelmeyer (eds.), *Negation Patterns in West African Languages and Beyond*, 107-120. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Storch, Anne 2009c. How to keep languages apart: Chadic and Jukunoid in contact. In: *The Verb and Related Areal Features in West Africa*, ed. Petr Zima, 234-268. Munich: LINCOM.
- Storch, Anne 2014. Don't get me wrong here, but I think I may have seen this: Knowledge, concealment and perception in Maaka. In: *Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area: Case Studies from Nigeria*, ed. Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger, and Rudolf Leger, 133-156. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Storch, Anne 2015. Being explicitly vague: On interjections and such things in Maaka. In: *Selected Proceedings of the Symposium on West African Languages*, ed. Gian Claudio Batic and Sergio Baldi, 99-113. (Serie Ciado-Sudanese, 7) Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale", Dipartimento Asia, Africa e Mediterraneo.
- Strub, E. 1915/1916. Essai de grammaire de la langue Kukuruku (Nigeria, Afrique Occidentale). *Anthropos* 10/11. 450-465, 888-907.
- Struck, Bernhard 1911. *Die Boko-Sprache*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Struck, Bernhard 1911. Linguistic Bibliography of Northern Nigeria: Including Hausa and Fula, with Notes on the Yoruba Dialects. *Journal of the Royal African Society*, 11(41, 42):47-61, 213-230.
- Strümpell, F. 1910. Wörterverzeichnis der Heidensprachen Adamauas. *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie* 42(3/4). 444-488.
- Strümpell, F. 1922-1923. Wörterverzeichnis der Heidensprachen des Mandaragebirges (Adamaua). *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenensprachen* XIII: 47-74, 109-149.
- Suzzi Valli, Alessandro 2013. On the lateral fricatives in Maaka and their implications for the phonology of the Bole-Tangale languages (West Chadic). In: *Sounds and Words through the Ages: Afroasiatic Studies from Turin*. Alessandro Mengozzi and Mauro Tosco eds. 9-16. Alessandria: Edizioni dell'Orso.
- Suzzi Valli, Alessandro 2014. *Maaka Oral Tradition and Proverbs*. (Studi Africanistici, Serie Ciado-Sudanese, 5) Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli: "L'Orientale", Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi.
- Suzzi-Valli, Alessandro & Jules Jacques Coly 2013. The Makaa language -- First insights. In: Henry Tourneux (ed.), *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VII: Papers from the 6th Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages, Villejuif in September 22-23, 2011*. Chadic linguistics, Linguistique chadique, Tschadistik 8. 139-152. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Tabah Nforgwei, Samuel 2004. *A Study of the Phonological, Morphological and Syntactic Processes in the Standardisation of Limbum*. PhD. University of Yaoundé.
- Tadi, Nereus Yerima 2013. *Sam kwi Bolji: Tangle proverbs and their contexts*. Zaria: ABU Press.
- Takács, Gábor 2003. The nature and background of Angas-Sura *fy-: The lexical evidence. *Folia Orientalia* 39: 105-122.
- Takács, Gábor 2004. Angas-Sura Etymologies I. *Lingua Posnaniensis*, 46:131-144.
- Takács, Gábor 2004. *Comparative dictionary of the Angas-Sura languages*. Sprache und Oralität in Afrika (SOA) 23. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Takács, Gábor 2005. A Comparative Dictionary of the Angas-Sura Languages. In: A. Mengozzi (ed.), *Studi Afroasiatici: XI incontro Italiano di linguistica Camitosemitica*, 43-55. Francoangeli.
- Takács, Gábor. 2000b. Tangale-Etymologien I. In: *Nominal Classification in African Languages*, ed. Antje Meissner and Anne Storch, 127-143. (*Frankfurter Afrikanistische Blätter*, vol. 12) Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Takács, Gábor. 2007. The Afro-Asiatic background of the North Bauchi consonant system II. In: *Topics in Chadic Linguistics III: Historical Studies. Papers from the 3rd Biennial International Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. Henry Tourneux, 103-131. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Takács, Gábor. 2010. Angas-Sura etymologies V: *m-. *Cahiers Caribéens d'Égyptologie* 13-14: 137-142.
- Takács, Gábor. 2011. Angas-Sura etymologies IV: *f-. *Folia Orientalia* 47: 273-289.
- Talbot, P. Amaury 1911. The Buduma of Lake Chad. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland* 41. 245-259.
- Talbot, P. Amaury 1912. In: *the shadow of the bush*. London: William Heinemann.

- Talbot, P. Amaury 1926. *The peoples of Southern Nigeria. A sketch of the history, ethnology and languages with an abstract of the 1923 census*. 4 vols. London.
- Talbot, Percy A. 1911. The Buduma of Lake Chad. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute* 41:245-259.
- Tarbutu, Muktar Musa 2004. *Bade-English-Hausa dictionary (Gashua Dialect)*. Potiskum: Yobe Languages Research Project.
- Tawu-Ásu, Richard 1977. *Introduction to the study of the Bokyi language*. Ikom (Nigeria): Bokyi Books.
- Taylor, F.W. 1927. *A Fulani-Hausa Vocabulary*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Taylor, F.W. 1929. *Fulani-Hausa Readings in the Native Scripts*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Taylor, Frank W. 1921. A first grammar of the Adamawa dialect of the Fulani language (Fulfulde). Oxford University Press.
- Taylor, Frank W. 1932. *A Fulani-English Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Taylor, Frank W. 1953. *A Grammar of the Adamawa dialect of the Fulani Language (Fulfulde)*. 2nd edn. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Taylor, John C. 1862. *Ijo or Idšo Primer*. London: Church Missionary Society.
- Tchikoua, Paul 2006. *Morphologie nominale du gavar*. M.A. thesis, Université de Yaoundé I.
- Temple, Olive 1922. *Notes on the Tribes, Provinces, Emirates and States of the Northern Provinces of Nigeria*. Argus Printing and Publishing Co. Cape Town.
- Tench, Paul 2007. Tera. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association*, 37 (1): 228-234.
- Tepowa, A. 1904. Notes on the (Nembe) Brass Language. *Journal of the Royal African Society* 4(13): 117-133.
- Tepowa, Adebisi 1904 Notes on the (Nembe) Brass Language. *Journal of the African Society*, 4: 117-133.
- Terpstra, G. 1968. *English-Tiv Dictionary*. Ibadan: Occ. Pub. 13, Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan.
- Tersis, N. 1968. *Le parler dendi: phonologie, lexique, emprunts (langue véhiculaire nilosaharienne du groupe songhai, parlée aux confins du Niger, du Dahomey et du Nigeria)*. SELAF, Paris.
- Tersis, Nicole 1972. *Le Zarma (République du Niger): Étude du parler djerma de Dosso* (Société d'Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France 33-34). Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.
- Thomas, Elaine & Kay [Ruth] [Margaret] Williamson 1967. *Wordlists of Delta Edo: Epie, Engenni, Degema* (Occasional publications from the Institute of African Studies (IAS) 8). University of Ibadan.
- Thomas, Elaine 1978. *A Grammatical Description of the Engenni Language* (Summer Institute of Linguistics: Publications in Linguistics 60). The Summer Institute of Linguistics and the University of Texas at Arlington.
- Thomas, Michael F 2012. Building community participation into documentation design: lessons learned in Sakun (Sukur). In: Peter K. Austin & Stuart McGill eds. *Language Documentation and Description*, 11: 59-71. London: SOAS.
- Thomas, Michael F 2014. *A Grammar of Sakun (Sukur)*. Ph.D. University of Colorado at Boulder.
- Thomas, Northcote W 1910. Edo texts, Edo grammar, Edo dictionary. In: *Linguistics* (Anthropological Report on the Edo-Speaking Peoples of Nigeria II), 1-70, 129-150, 187-251. London: Harrison and Sons.
- Thomas, Northcote W 1927. The Bantu Languages of Nigeria. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, 65-72. Hamburg: L. Friederichsen.
- Thomas, Northcote W. 1910. *Anthropological Report on the Edo-speaking peoples of Nigeria*. 2 vols. London: Harrison & Sons.
- Thomas, Northcote W. 1914. *Specimens of Languages from Southern Nigeria*. London: Harrison & Sons.
- Thomas, Northcote W. 1925. The Languages. In: *Northern Tribes of Nigeria*. C.K. Meek ed., 132-247.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge 1913. *Anthropological report on the Ibo speaking peoples of Nigeria*, 2, 5: *English-Ibo and Ibo-English dictionary, addenda*. London: Harrison & Sons.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge 1913. *Anthropological report on the Ibo speaking peoples of Nigeria*, 3: *proverbs, narratives, vocabularies and grammar*. London: Harrison & Sons.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge 1913. *Anthropological report on the Ibo speaking peoples of Nigeria*, 1: *law and custom of the Ibo of the Awka neighbourhood, South Nigeria*. London: Harrison & Sons.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge 1914. *Anthropological report on the Ibo speaking peoples of Nigeria*, 6: *proverbs, stories, tones in Ibo*. London: Harrison & Sons.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge 1914. *Anthropological report on the Ibo speaking peoples of Nigeria*, 4: *law and custom of the Ibo of the Asaba District, South Nigeria*. London: Harrison & Sons.

- Thwing, Rhonda 1987. *The Vute noun phrase and the relationship between Vute and Bantu*. M.A. University of Texas at Arlington
- Tourneux, Henry & Daïrou Yaya 1999. *Vocabulaire peul du monde rural: Maroua-Garoua (Cameroun)*. Paris: Editions Karthala.
- Tourneux, Henry 2004. Les marques personnelles en kotoko et en mafa/wandala. In: Dymitr Ibriszimow & Guillaume Segerer (eds.), *Systèmes de marques personnelles en Afrique* (Afrique et langage 8), 199-212. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Townsend, Leslie. 1976. Miyanci narrative. *Ba Shiru* 7(1): 47-52.
- Tranel, Bernard 1992-94. Tone sandhi and vowel deletion in Margi. *Studies in African Linguistics* 23: 111-183.
- Tremearne, A.J.N. 1912. Notes on the Kagoro and Other Nigerian Head-Hunters. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland* 42. 136-199.
- Tremearne, A.J.N. 1914. *Hausa Folk-Tales*. London: John Bale, Sons & Danielsson.
- Trudell, Barbara 2018. *Language and education in Nigeria*. s.l.: British Council.
- Tschudi, J. 1956. Aus dem sozialen Leben der Afos, Hügelland von Nassarawa, Nigeria. *Baessler Archiv*, n.F. 4(2):147-172.
- Tswana, Sam Kolo 1989. *Gerundial Nominalization in Nupe*. M.A. University of Port Harcourt.
- Tugwell, R. Michael. 1991. Margi definite noun formation and non-linear phonology. *LACUS Forum* 18: 323-329.
- Uchendu, Victor C 1965. *The Igbo of southeast Nigeria* (Case studies in cultural anthropology). New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Udoh, Imelda I.L. 2004. *Leggbo lexicon*. Port Harcourt: Emhai Publications.
- Udoh, Imelda Icheji. 2004. Ghost consonants and lenition in Leggbo. *Journal of West African Languages* 31. 47-64.
- Udoh, Imelda Icheji. 2007. Fortition and reduplication in Leggbo ideophones. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics* 28: 57-70. Walter de Gruyter.
- Ughulu, E. O 1950. *A short history of Esan (Ishan) Benin*. Lagos: Ribway.
- Ukere, Anthony Obakponovwe & Roger Blench 2005. *Urhobo-English dictionary*. ms.
- Umar, Ahmed, and Baba Mai Bello 2011. *The Nominal Groups of English and Bura: A Comparative Exploration*. (Linguistics Edition, 82). Munich: LINCOM.
- Una, F.X 1900. *Efik*. Modern Business Press.
- Urua, Eno-Abasi E. 1990. *Aspects of Ibibio phonology and morphology*. PhD. University of Ibadan.
- Usobebe, A.E. 2001. *A dictionary of Urhobo language*. Warri: Dove Publishers.
- Van Beek, Walter 1978. Bierbrouwers in de bergen de Kapsiki en Higi van Noord-Kameroen noord-oost Nigeria. University of Utrecht doctoral dissertation.
- Van Dyken, Julia 1974. Jibu. In: John Bendor-Samuel (ed.), *Ten Nigerian tone systems* (Studies in Nigerian Languages 4), 87-92. Jos and Kano: Institute of Linguistics and Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages.
- Vanhoudt, Bettie 1992. Les pronoms personnels du bisa. *Mandenkan: bull. semestriel d'études linguistiques mandé* 23. 83-108.
- Vansina, J.T. 1979. Bantu in the Crystal Ball, 1. *History in Africa* 6:287-333.
- Vansina, J.T. 1980. Bantu in the Crystal Ball, 2. *History in Africa* 7:293-325.
- Vischer, Hanns 1936. *Vocabulary of Nigerian Names of Trees, Shrubs and Herbs*. Lagos: Government Printer.
- Voeltz, Erhard F.K. 2005) Tiv and Tivoid languages. In: Philipp Strazny (ed.), *Encyclopedia of linguistics* volume 2, 1107-1111. New York: Fitzroy Dearborn.
- Voorhoeve, Jan T. & de Wolf, P.P. 1969. *Benue-Congo noun class systems*. Leiden: Afrika Studiecentrum.
- Voorhoeve, Jan T. 1980. Noun classes in Adere. In: Larry Michael Hyman (ed.), *Noun classes in the Grassfield Bantu borderland* (Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL) 8), 57-72. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Vopnu, S.K. 1991. *Phonological processes and syllable structures in Gokana*. M.A. thesis, Department of Linguistics, University of Port Harcourt.
- Vycichl, Werner 1932. *Untersuchungen über das Hausa-dialekt von Kano*. Universität Wien doctoral dissertation.
- Vycichl, Werner 1934. Hausa und Ägyptisch: Ein beitrage zur historischen Hamitistik. *Mittheilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen*, XXXVII:36-115.

- Vycichl, Werner 1966. Sprachliche Beziehungen zwischen Ägypten und Afrika. In: Johannes Lukas (ed.), *Neue Afrikanistische Studien* (Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde 5), 265-272. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung.
- Walker-Nthenda, Oghenerume Felicia 1980. *Towards an analysis of Nigerian pidgin English*. University of Hong Kong MA thesis.
- Walters, Kevin & Inouss Hagar (eds.) 2005. *Lexique tubu (dazaga)—français avec glossaire français—tubu*. Niamey, Niger: SIL International.
- Ward, Ida Caroline 1935. A Linguistic Tour of Southern Nigeria: Certain Problems Re-Stated. *Africa* 8(1). 90-97.
- Ward, Ida Caroline 1936. *An introduction to the Ibo language*. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons.
- Ward, Ida Caroline 1941. *Ibo dialects and the development of a common language*. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons.
- Watters, John R. 1981. *A Phonology and Morphology of Ejagham - with notes on dialect variation*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles.
- Watters, John R. 1989. Bantoid overview. In: *The Niger-Congo Languages*. Bendor-Samuel, John ed. 430-449. Lanham: University Press of America.
- Watters, John R. & J. Leroy 1989. Southern Bantoid. In: *The Niger-Congo Languages*. Bendor-Samuel, John ed. 430-449. Lanham: University Press of America.
- Wedekind, K. 1972. *An outline of the Grammar of Busa (Nigeria)*. Hamburg: Buske.
- Welmers, William Everett 1971. Checklist of African Language and Dialect Names. In: *Current Trends in Linguistics, Vol. 7*, T.A. Sebeok 759-900, The Hague, Mouton.
- Welmers, William Everett 1944. *Speaking Jukun (Takum Dialect -- diyi): Introductory Lessons Prepared for the Sudan Mission of the Christian Reformed Church*. Lupwe.
- Welmers, William Everett 1952. Notes on Bariba. *Language* 28(1): 82-103.
- Welmers, William Everett 1968. *Efik*. Occasional publ. 1966 by the Lutheran Mission, Obot Idim (Uyo), Akwa Ibom State, Nigeria 11). University of Ibadan.
- Welmers, William Everett 1968. *Jukun of Wukari and Jukun of Takum*. Occasional publ. from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS) 16). University of Ibadan.
- Welmers, William Everett 1969. Structural Notes on Urhobo. *Journal of West African Languages* VI(2). 85-108.
- Wente-Lukas, Renate with the assistance of Adam Jones 1985. *Handbook of Ethnic Units in Nigeria*. Studien zur Kulturkunde, Band 74. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Wescott, Roger W 1962. *A Bini grammar*. 3 vols. East Lansing: African Languages and Area Center, Michigan State Univ.
- Westermann, Diedrich & M.A. Bryan, 1952. *Languages of West Africa*. London: International African Institute.
- Westermann, Diedrich 1909. *Handbuch der Ful-Sprache: Wörterbuch, Grammatik, Übungen und Texte*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen).
- Westermann, Diedrich 1911. *Die Sprache der Haussa in Zentralafrika* (Deutsche Kolonialsprachen III). Berlin: Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen).
- Westermann, Diedrich 1911. *Die Sudansprachen: Eine Sprachvergleichende Studie*. Hamburg: L. Friederichsen.
- Westermann, Diedrich 1920-1921. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis des Zarma-Songai am Niger. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenensprachen*, XI:188-220.
- Westermann, Diedrich 1922. Die Bargu-Sprache im westlichen Sudan. In: *Die Sprache der Guang in Togo und auf der Goldküste und fünf anderen Togosprachen*, 124-142. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Westermann, Diedrich 1926. Das Edo in Nigerien. Seine Stellung innerhalb der Kwa-Sprachen.' (West-sudanische Studien III). In: *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen* 29:32-60.
- Westermann, Diedrich 1926. Das Ibo in Südnigerien: seine Stellung innerhalb der Kwa-Sprachen (West-sudanische Studien, 2). *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen* 29(III). 1-31.
- Westermann, Diedrich 1927. Das Nupe in Nigerien. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen* 30(3):173-207.
- Westermann, Diedrich 1927. *Die westlichen Sudansprachen und ihre Beziehungen zum Bantu*. MSOS, Beiheft 30.

- Westermann, Diedrich 1952. *Der Gù-Dialekt des Ewe*. Lautbibliothek: Texte aus den Sprachplatten des Inst. für Lautforschung an der Univ. Berlin 232). Berlin: Inst. für Phonetik, Humboldt-Univ. zu Berlin.
- Weydling, Georg. 1942. *Einführung ins Hausa*. Leipzig: Harrassowitz.
- White, S 1941. The agricultural economy of the Gwoza Hill pagans of Dikwa emirate (British Mandate) Empire. *Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 9. 65-73.
- Williams, Edwin S. 1976. Underlying tone in Margi and Igbo. *Linguistic Inquiry*, 7: 463-484.
- Williamson, Kay 1959. The units of an African tone language. *Phonetica*, 3:145-166.
- Williamson, Kay 1962. Changes in the marriage system of the Okrika Ijo. *Africa* 32:53-60. (Republished by Bobbs-Merrill Reprints 1971).
- Williamson, Kay 1963. The syntax of verbs of motion in Ijo. *J. African Languages* 2:150-154.
- Williamson, Kay 1965. *A grammar of the Kolokuma dialect of Ijo*. West African Language Monographs 2. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Williamson, Kay 1966. Ijo dialects in the Polyglotta Africana. *Sierra Leone Language Review* 5. 122-133.
- Williamson, Kay 1966. The status of /e/ in Onitsha Igbo. *Journal of West African Languages* 3:2. 67-69.
- Williamson, Kay 1967. Songhai wordlist. (Gao dialect). *Research Notes* (Ibadan) 1:3.1-31.
- Williamson, Kay 1968. Deep and surface structure in tone languages. *Journal of West African Languages* 5:2. 77-81.
- Williamson, Kay 1968. Languages of the Niger Delta. *Nigeria Magazine* 97:124-130.
- Williamson, Kay 1968. Ika. In: *An Introduction to Ika and Ukwuanì* (Occasional Publication), 1-30. University of Ibadan, Nigeria: Institute of African Studies.
- Williamson, Kay 1968. Languages of Rivers State. *Nigeria Magazine*, 97:124-130.
- Williamson, Kay 1969. 'Igbo' and 'Ijo', chapters 7 and 8 in: *Twelve Nigerian Languages*, ed. E. Dunstan. Longmans.
- Williamson, Kay 1970. Some alternative proposals for the Igbo completive phrase. In: *Tone in Generative Phonology*, Research Notes 3, nos. 2-3, 83-90.
- Williamson, Kay 1970. Some food plant names in the Niger Delta. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 36:156-167.
- Williamson, Kay 1970. The definition of a tone language. *Actes du X^e Congrès International des Linguistes* 4:861-864.
- Williamson, Kay 1970. The generative treatment of downstep. In: *Tone in Generative Phonology*, Research Notes 3, nos. 2-3, 23-33.
- Williamson, Kay 1970. *Reading and writing Nembe*. Ibadan & Port Harcourt Rivers Readers Project.
- Williamson, Kay 1971. Animal names in Ijo. *Afr. Notes* 6(2):53-61.
- Williamson, Kay 1971. The Benue-Congo languages and Ijo. In: *Current Trends in Linguistics, Vol. 7*. T.A. Sebeok series ed. 245-306. Berlin: De Gruyter.
- Williamson, Kay 1972. Summary of tonal behaviour. *Research Notes* 5, nos. 2-3:93-101.
- Williamson, Kay 1972. Assimilation in Ogbia. *Research Notes of the Linguistics Department University of Ibadan*, 5:2-3.1-5.
- Williamson, Kay 1972. *Igbo-English dictionary, based on the Onitsha dialect*. Benin City: Ethiope.
- Williamson, Kay 1972. *Reading and writing Kalabari*. Ibadan & Port Harcourt Rivers Readers Project.
- Williamson, Kay 1973. More on nasals and nasalization in Kwa. *Studies in African Linguistics* 4:115-138.
- Williamson, Kay 1973. Some reduced vowel harmony systems. *Research Notes* 6:1-3. 145-169.
- Williamson, Kay 1973. The Lower Niger languages. *Òdùmá*, 1(1):32-35.
- Williamson, Kay 1975. Metre in Iẓon funeral dirges. *Òdùmá*, 2(2):21-33.
- Williamson, Kay 1975. *Publishing in local languages*. Report of the Commonwealth African Book Development Seminar, 29-36. London: Commonwealth Secretariat.
- Williamson, Kay 1976. The Rivers Readers Project in Nigeria. In: *Mother tongue education: the West African experience*. A. Bamgboṣe ed. 135-153. London: Hodder and Stoughton, Paris: UNESCO Press.
- Williamson, Kay 1977. Multivalued features for consonants. *Language*, 53:843-871.
- Williamson, Kay 1978. From tone to pitch-accent: the case of Ijo. *Kiabàrà* 1:2:116-125.
- Williamson, Kay 1979. The big guest. (Introduction to three folktales.) *Kiabàrà* 2:2:160-163.
- Williamson, Kay 1979. Sentence tone in some Southern Nigerian languages. *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress of Phonetic Sciences*, 2:424-430. Copenhagen: Institute of Phonetics, University of Copenhagen.

- Williamson, Kay 1979. Small languages in primary education: the Rivers Readers Project as a case history. *African Languages/Langues Africaines* 5:2.95-105.
- Williamson, Kay 1979a. Consonant distribution in Ijò. In: *Linguistic and literary studies presented to Archibald Hill*, ed. E.C. Polome and W. Winter, 3.341-353. Lisse, Netherlands: Peter de Ridder Press.
- Williamson, Kay 1979b. Medial consonants in Proto-Ijò. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics*, 1.73-94.
- Williamson, Kay 1980. Recent progress of the Rivers Readers Project in Nigeria. *Educafrica (Bulletin of the Unesco Regional Office for Education in Africa)* 6.76-82.
- Williamson, Kay 1985. How to become a Kwa language. In *Linguistics and Philosophy: Essays in honor of Rulon Wells*, ed. by Adam Makkai and Alan K Melby, 428-443. (Current issues in Linguistic theory, No. 42). Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Williamson, Kay 1985. How to become a Kwa language. In: *Linguistics & Philosophy, Essays in honor of Rulon S. Wells* A. Makkai & A.K. Melby (eds.) 427-443. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Williamson, Kay 1986. Niger-Congo: SVO or SOV? *Journal of West African Languages*, 16:1.5-15.
- Williamson, Kay 1986. The Igbo associative and specific constructions. In: *The phonological representation of suprasegmentals*. K. Bogers, H. Van der Hulst, and M. Mous eds. 195-206. Dordrecht: Foris.
- Williamson, Kay 1987. Nasality in Ijò. In: *Current trends in African linguistics*, 4, ed. by David Odden, 397-415.
- Williamson, Kay 1987. Linguistic Evidence for the Prehistory of the Niger Delta. In: *The Early History of the Niger Delta*, E.J. Alagoa, F.N. Anozie and N. Nzewunu, SUGIA Beiheft 8.
- Williamson, Kay 1988. Linguistic evidence for the prehistory of the Niger Delta. In: *The Prehistory of the Niger Delta*, ed. by E.J. Alagoa and others. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Williamson, Kay 1988. *The Pedigree of Nations*. Inaugural Lecture, 5, University of Port Harcourt Press
- Williamson, Kay 1989. Benue-Congo Overview. In: *The Niger-Congo languages*, ed. by John Bendor-Samuel, 246-274. University Press of America.
- Williamson, Kay 1989. Niger-Congo Overview. In: *The Niger-Congo languages*, ed. by John Bendor-Samuel, 3-45. University Press of America.
- Williamson, Kay 1989. Tone and accent in Ijò. In *Pitch accent systems*, ed. by Harry v.d. Hulst and Norval Smith, 253-278. Foris Publications.
- Williamson, Kay 1990. Development of minority languages: publishing problems and prospects. In *Multilingualism, minority languages and language policy in Nigeria*, ed. E.N. Emenanjo, 118-144. Agbor: Central Books Ltd in collaboration with the Linguistic Association of Nigeria. Also published as in 1993 as Chapter 13 of *Culture and the book industry in Nigeria*, ed. Sule Bello and Abdullahi R. Augi, 203-209. Lagos: National Commission for Arts and Culture.
- Williamson, Kay 1990. Transcription in Nigerian languages. In *Oral tradition and oral history in Africa and the diaspora: theory and practice*. E.J. Alagoa ed. Lagos: Centre for Black and African Arts and Civilization for Nigerian Association for Oral History and Tradition, 94-101.
- Williamson, Kay 1991. The tense system of Iẓon. In *The tense systems of Nigerian languages and English*, ed. Okon E. Essien. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP) 27.145-167.
- Williamson, Kay 1992. R.C. Abraham and D. Alagoma: their contribution to Igbo studies. *African Languages and Cultures, Supplement 1*, 131-140.
- Williamson, Kay 1992. Some Bantu roots in a wider context. *Komparative Afrikanistik: Sprach-, geschichts- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstags*, ed. E. Ebermann, E.R. Sommerauer und K.E. Thomanek, 387-403.
- Williamson, Kay 1993. Introduction [to orthographic practice in Nigeria]. In: *Alphabets of Africa*, ed. Rhonda L. Hartell, 218-219. Dakar: Unesco and SIL.
- Williamson, Kay 1993. Linguistic evidence for the use of some tree and tuber food plants in southern Nigeria. *The archaeology of Africa: Food, metals and towns*, ed. Thurstan Shaw and others, 139-153.
- Williamson, Kay 1993. The noun prefixes of New Benue-Congo. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics*. 14.29-45.
- Williamson, Kay 1997. Western African languages in historical perspective. In: *Encyclopedia of Precolonial Africa*. Joseph O. Vogel ed. 171-177.
- Williamson, Kay 1998. Defaka revisited. In: *The multi-disciplinary approach to African history*. Nkparom C. Ejituwu ed. Chapter 9, 151-183. Port Harcourt: University of Port Harcourt Press.

- Williamson, Kay 2000. Towards reconstructing Niger-Congo. Proceedings of the 2nd World Congress of African Linguistics, ed. H. Ekkehard Wolff and Orin Gensler, 49-70. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Williamson, Kay 2000. Reconstructing proto-Igboid obstruents. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell Univ.* Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson (eds.), (Trends in African linguistics 4), 1-18. Trenton NJ & Asmara:
- Williamson, Kay 2003. Standard Ikwerre. In: *Studies in Ikwerre language and culture: Volume Two.* ed. Otoni Nduka, 134-137. **Publication details**
- Williamson, Kay 2004. The language situation in the Niger Delta. Chapter 2 in: The development of Iẓon language, ed. Martha L. Akpana, 9-13.
- Williamson, Kay & K. Shimizu 1968-73. *Benue-Congo Comparative Wordlist*. 2 vols. West Africa Linguistic Society, Ibadan. (=BCCW in text).
- Williamson, Kay and A.O. Timitimi 1983. *Short Iẓon-English dictionary*. Delta Series 3. Port Harcourt University Press
- Williamson, Kay and A.O. Timitimi. 1970. A note on number symbolism in Ijọ. *African Notes (Ibadan)* 5:3. 9-16.
- Williamson, Kay & Roger Blench 2016. *Dictionary of Onichà Igbo*. 2nd ed. ms.
- Williamson, Kay and Roger Blench 2000. Niger-Congo. African languages: an introduction, ed. B. Heine and D. Nurse, Chapter 2, 11-42. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Williamson, Kay n.d. *wordlists of Akoko, Akpes languages*. ms.
- Wilson, J.L. 1849. Comparative Vocabularies of Some Principal Negro Dialects of Africa. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 1(4). 337-381. [Yoruba]
- Wilson, Janet E. 1996. *A phonological grammar of Kuche*. M.A. Linguistics. Arlington: University of Texas at Arlington.
- Winkelmann, Kerstin 2007. Baatɔnum. In: Gudrun Mieke & Kerstin Winkelmann (eds.), *Noun class systems in Gur languages: Vol. I Southwestern Gur Languages (without Gurunsi)* (Gur Monographs 9), 269-291. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Winston, F.D.D 1962. The Nominal Class System of LoKə. *African Language Studies*, 3:49-70.
- Winston, F.D.D. 1964-5. Nigerian Cross River Languages in the Polyglotta Africana. *Sierra Leone Language Review*, 3:74-82 and 4:122-128.
- Wolf, Paul P. de 1977. Proto-Benue-Congo und Kagoma. *Afrika und Übersee* 60. 83-86.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. & Abdullahi Ndaghra 1992. *Ina Lamang: Documents of Oral Traditions in Gwa'd Lamang*. Hamburg: Research and Progress Verlags-GmbH.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1971a. Die lokativen Erweiterungsaffixe der Verben der Bewegung im Laamang (Hidkala-Dialekt). In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen – Ein Querschnitt [Festschrift J. Lukas]*, ed. Veronika Six, et al., 209-216. Hamburg: Deutsches Institut für Afrika-Forschung.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1978. Strukturelle Merkmale oral tradiertter Ein-Satz-Literatur der Lamang. In: *Struktur und Wandel afrikanischer Sprachen: Vorträge vom XX. Deutschen Orientalistentag*, ed. Herrmann Jungraithmayr, 171-189. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1980. *Sprachkunst der Lamang*. (Afrikanistische Forschungen, 8) Glückstadt: J.J. Augustin.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1993. *Referenzgrammatik des Hausa*. (Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, 2) Münster & Hamburg: Lit.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 2008-09. Language variation, theoretical preoccupations and the Lamang-Hdi language continuum in Central Chadic. *Afrika und Übersee* 90: 213-258.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. & Christfried Naumann 2004. Frühe Lexikalische Quellen zum Wandala (Mandara) und das Rätsel des Stammaslauts. In: *Egyptian and Semito-Hamitic (Afro-Asiatic) Studies: In Memoriam W. Vycichl*, ed. Gábor Takács, 372-413. Leiden: Brill.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1979c. On a problem in language subclassification: Is language “shift” responsible for the dialectal variations in Glavda-Cena? In *Multilinguisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: Le point de la question en 1977*, ed. Luc Bouquiaux, 61-63. Paris: SELAF.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 2008-2009. Besprechungsartikel: Language variation, theoretical preoccupations and the Lamang-Hdi language continuum in Central Chadic. *Afrika und Übersee*, 90:213-258.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 2014b. The coding of plural, collective, and inclusive in Lamang-Hdi (Chadic). In: *In and Out of Africa. Languages in Question. In: Honour of Robert Nicolai. Vol. 2. Language Contact and*

- Language Change in Africa*, ed. Carole de Féral, M. G. Kossmann, and M. Tosco, 281-314. Leuven/Louvain: Peeters.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. and Ludwig Gerhardt 1977. Interferenzen zwischen Benue-Kongo- und Tschad-Sprachen. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* Supplement 3: 1518-1543.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1971. Die sprachliche Situation im Gwoza-Distrikt (Nordostnigeria). *Journal of African Languages* 10(1):61-74.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1974. Neue linguistische Forschungen in Nordostnigeria *Afrika und Übersee*, 58:1.7-27.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1974/1975. Sprachwandel und Sprachwechsel in Nordostnigeria. *Afrika und Übersee* LVIII 187-212.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1983. *A Grammar of the Lamang Language (Gwàd Làrà-)* (Afrikanistische Forschungen X). Glückstadt: J. J. Augustin.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 1993. *Referenzgrammatik des Hausa: Zur Begleitung des Fremdsprachenunterrichts und zur Einführung in das Selbststudien* (Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrikanistik 2). Münster: LIT.
- Wolff, Ekkehard H. 2006. Genealogical discontinuity and recontinuity in Hidkala oral traditions. In: Lotta [Harjula] Aunio & Maaria Ylänkö (eds.), *Africa in the long run: festschrift in honour of professor Arvi Hurskainen* (Studia orientalia 103), 111-129. Finnish Oriental Soc.
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard & Soumana Hassana Alidou 1989. Desegmentalisation and tone in Tubu: 'Definite' marking in the Daza dialect of Tasker. *Journal of West African Languages* 79. 67-73.
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard 1972. *Die Verbalphrase des Laamang (Nordostnigeria)*. Ph.D. dissertation, Hamburg University.
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard 1991. On Tubu tones. In M. Lionel Bender (ed.), *Proceedings of the 4th Nilo-Saharan linguistics colloquium, Bayreuth, August 2-4, 1989 (Nilo-Saharan: Linguistic Analyses and Documentation Vol. 7)*, 67-77. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard 1992. Historical properties and dynamics of the verbal system in western Saharan (Kanuri, Tubu). *Afrika und Übersee* 75. 75-109.
- Wolff, H. Ekkehard 2011. On the origin and status of nasal vowels in 'Tubu'. In Doris Löhr, Eva Rothmaler & Georg Ziegelmeyer (eds.), *Kanuri, Borno and beyond: Current studies on the Lake Chad region*, 173-190. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Wolff, Hans 1954. *Nigerian orthography*. Nigeria: North Regional Adult Education Office.
- Wolff, Hans 1959. Niger Delta Languages I: Classification. *Anthropological Linguistics* 1:8.32-53.
- Wolff, Hans 1963. Noun classes and concord in Berom. In: Maurice Houïs, Gabriel Manessy & Serge Sauvageot (eds.), *Actes du 2ème colloque internationale de linguistique negro-africaine, Dakar 12-16 avril 1962*, 86-96. Revue de Langues de l'Afrique de l'Ouest, Univ. de Dakar.
- Wolff, Hans 1964. Synopsis of the Ogoni Languages. *Journal of African Languages* 3. 38-51.
- Wolff, Hans 1969. *A comparative vocabulary of Abuan dialects*. Evanston: Northwestern University Press.
- Woodhouse, C.A. 1923/1924. Some account of the inhabitants of the Waja District of Bauchi Province, Nigeria. *Journal of the African Soc.*, 23:110-121, 194-207.
- Yakasai, Murtala Garba 2004. *Yanayin Karin Harshen Sojoji A Barikoki: Nazari A Kan Barikin Bukabu da na Janguza* [The Social Dialect of Soldiers: A Study of Bukabu and Janguza Barracks]. Ph.D. dissertation, Bayero University, Kano.
- YLDBTC [Ywom Language Development and Bible Translation Committee] 2018. *Reading and writing Ywom*. Jos: Seed Company.
- Yoder, Zachariah and Katarína Hannelová and Pastor Linus Otronyi. 2008. *A Summary of the Sociolinguistic Survey of the Bakor languages of Cross River State, Nigeria*. Unpublished Report. SIL Nigeria.
- Yul-Ifode, Shirley 2003. Vowel harmony and vowel merger in Agoi. *Studies in African linguistics* 32(1). 1-16.
- Zappa, C. & Jacob Nwaokobia 1907. *Essai de dictionnaire français-ibo ou français-ika*. Lyon: M. Paquet pour la Société des Missions Africaines de Lyon.
- Zaria, A.B. 1982. *Issues in Hausa Dialectology* Ph.D. dissertation, Indiana University.
- Zata, A.I. 2006. *The Yungur in perspective: A socio-cultural and political survey*. Yola, Nigeria: Paraclete.
- Ziegelmeyer, Georg 2013. On the verbal system of Gashua Bade. *Afrikanistik-Aegyptologie-Online* 2013-09-18 <urn:nbn:de:0009-0-45446>.
- Ziegelmeyer, Georg 2014. Bade between its eastern and western neighbours, past and present --- Contact scenarios in northern Yobe State. In Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger & Rudolf Leger (eds.),

- Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area -- Case Studies from Nigeria* (Topics in Interdisciplinary African Studies 34), 95-112. Köln: Köppe.
- Ziegelmeyer, Georg 2014. Bade between its eastern and western neighbours, past and present: Contact scenarios in northern Yobe State. In: *Fading Delimitations: Multilingual Settlements in a Convergence Area: Case Studies from Nigeria*, ed. Anne Storch, Johannes Harnischfeger, and Rudolf Leger, 95-112. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Ziegelmeyer, Georg 2015a. Coordination strategies in Bade and Ngizim. In: *Selected Proceedings of the Symposium on West African Languages*, ed. Gian Claudio Batic and Sergio Baldi, 145-159. (Serie Ciado-Sudanese, 7) Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale", Dipartimento Asia, Africa e Mediterraneo.
- Ziegelmeyer, Georg 2015b. On the adjective class in Gashua Bade. *Afrikanistik-Aegyptologie-Online* 2015-10-05 <urn:nbn:de:0009-0-54578>, 1-17.
- Zima, Petr 1973. *Hauština. Učebnice pro vysoko školy* [Hausa. Textbook for University Students]. Prague: Státní pedagogické nakladatelství.
- Zima, Petr 1982. The creolization of African language systems: the case of Hausa in Salaga. In: Siegmund Brauner & Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina (eds.), *Studien zur nationalsprachlichen Entwicklung in Afrika: soziolinguistische und sprachpolitische Probleme* (Studien über Asien, Afrika und Lateinamerika 34), 269-284. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Zima, Petr 1997. Noms des poissons en hawsa: problèmes méthodologiques. In: *Les zoonymes: Actes du colloque international*, ed. Sylvie Mellet, 407-423. Nice: Faculté des Lettres, Arts et Sciences Humaines de Nice.
- Zoch, Ulrike 2013. Perfectives in the Bole-Tangale Languages. In: *Topics in Chadic Linguistics VII. Papers from the 6th Biennial Colloquium on the Chadic Languages*, ed. Henry Tourneux, 229-243. Cologne: Rüdiger Köppe.
- Zoch, Ulrike 2014. *Verbalmorphologie der Bole-Tangale-Sprachen (Westtschadisch, Nordostnigeria)* (Schriften zur Afrikanistik 22). Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang.

ⁱ Somewhat eccentrically, the volume accidentally omitted the section on the largest ethnic group in Plateau State, the Berom. This was subsequently published as a separate section without a binding.